OLD ICELANDIC

An Introductory Course

SIGRID VALFELLS
AND
JAMES E. CATHEY

OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS
in association with
the American-Scandinavian Foundation
1981

UNIVERSITY OF MELBOURNE LIBRARY
27 FEB 1984

Oxford University Press, Walton Street, Oxford OX2 6DP
London Glasgow New York Toronto
Delhi Bombay Calcutta Madras Karachi
Kuala Lumpur Singapore Hong Kong Tokyo
Nairobi Dar es Salaam Cape Town
Melbourne Auckland

and associate companies in
Beirut Berlin Ibadan Mexico City

Published in the United States by
Oxford University Press, New York

© Sigrid Valfells and
James E. Cathey 1981

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted, in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without the prior permission of Oxford University Press

British Library Cataloguing in Publication Data

Valfells, Sigrid
Old Icelandic.
1. Old Norse language—Grammar
I. Title II. Cathey, James E.
III. American-Scandinavian Foundation
439'.65 PD2231

ISBN 0-19-811172-X
ISBN 0-19-811173-8 Pbk

Filmset in 'Monophoto' Times New Roman by
Eta Services (Typesetters) Ltd., Beccles Suffolk
and printed in Great Britain
at the University Press, Oxford
by Eric Buckley
Printer to the University

720689

INTRODUCTION

THERE are, generally speaking, two types of students of Old Icelandic: those who are interested primarily as linguists and those interested as literary scholars. *Old Icelandic* is designed to serve the needs of both. Their needs, however, are—to a degree—incompatible. But the groundwork for either scholar is the language itself, and *Old Icelandic* will give any student a systematic and thorough introduction to Classical Old Icelandic, the language of the thirteenth century sagas. Following this comprehensive introduction to the language, the student will be well prepared for more specialized study, whether in literature or linguistics.

In its conception and step-by-step progression *Old Icelandic* is a departure from traditional handbooks, which generally contain a cursory section on grammar and an ungraded selection of readings. In the first ten lessons we have carefully constructed introductory reading texts to ease the initial encounter with the language. From the eleventh lesson the student is reading short passages from a variety of sagas, each chosen to illustrate particular grammatical points. These selections are also intended to introduce the student to episodes representative of the saga genre, with special emphasis on the major family sagas, as well as to show—as far as is possible—various aspects of Old Icelandic culture.

Although Old Icelandic is no longer spoken or written, and the student needs only a passive command of the language, we have included drills and translations into *Old Icelandic* for each lesson as learning devices, whereby the student can check his command of skills thus far developed. Even a passive linguistic ability must have its active intellectual input.

The constraints placed by pedagogical considerations pose many problems, which we have tried to resolve by taking into consideration the various requirements and backgrounds of students. Therefore, those who find the linguistic treatment insufficiently concise or theoretically unsatisfactory may object. And the literary

scholars may at first find that the linguistic presentation is too technical. However, despite such objections, we strongly believe that technical compromises made for pedagogical purposes are valid and necessary. Our method provides a sound introduction to all aspects of the language: phonology, morphology, and the rudiments of the syntax.

We would like to explain briefly some points in our presentation of the material. Our orthographic standard for Old Icelandic is based for the most part on that represented by Cleasby and Vigfusson in their *Icelandic–English Dictionary*, as it is this or the derivative work by Zoëga, *A Concise Dictionary of Old Icelandic*, that the student is most likely to turn to in the future. We have, however, used some spellings which follow the standard set by the *Íslenzk Fornrit* series, where the *ÍF* forms show greater phonological discrimination and derivational clarity, as for example, in the use of the *ǫ* and in such spellings as *byggð* 'district', which is more clearly related to the verb *byggja* 'inhabit' than the Cleasby–Vigfusson spelling *bygð*. We have, furthermore, followed a principle of alphabetization which does not separate the longs (i.e. *á*, *é*, *í*, *ó*, *ú*, *ý*, *æ*, *œ*) from the shorts (i.e. *a*, *e*, *i*, *o*, *u*, *y*, *ø*, *ǫ*), as do the Cleasby–Vigfusson and Zoëga dictionaries. That is, our order is *vígr*, *vika*, *víkingr*, not *vika*, *vígr*, *víkingr*. etc. In each lesson the vocabulary is presented alphabetically by classification as to part of speech. The glossary at the back of the book lists all words in consecutive alphabetical order and indicates their point of first occurrence in the Lessons.

Our use of underlying representations in parentheses for inflected stems is intended to serve a pedagogical purpose. The student will quickly learn to produce correct forms, given the stems, endings, and phonological rules, without having to memorize a large number of seemingly unrelated forms. The student will understand the linguistic relationships between the various reflexes of the same stem, for instance, between the neuter noun *land* (land-) 'land' and the derived verb *lenda* (land-i/j-) 'to land', or between the strong verb *fara* (far-) 'go, journey' and the feminine derived noun *fǫr* (far-a-) 'journey', or between the infinitive *spyrja* 'ask' and the past tense form *spurði* 'asked', both from the stem (spur-i/j-).

The translation exercises from English are intended as a review of the vocabulary and of the mode of expression in Old Icelandic. The English has purposely been written in these exercises to follow the

style of Old Icelandic and to serve as a basis from which to imitate that style. Thus the often marginal or even bad English of the exercise sentences is merely a device employed to ease the transition to an authentic Old Icelandic sentence and to hinder the student from mechanically arranging Old Icelandic words in English style, which most often would produce inauthentic Old Icelandic.

Each lesson centres on one or two grammatical categories, e.g. the Dative Singular. Concomitant phonological and syntactical points make up the remainder of the lesson. As a result, the individual lessons vary considerably in length, and the student will find some more difficult than others. The instructor should keep this in mind in pacing the student. If only limited time is available, the instructor may choose to read only one selection in each lesson or to assign only part of the drills and translation exercises.

We are greatly indebted, first and foremost, to the *Icelandic–English Dictionary* by Cleasby and Vigfusson, which is an invaluable sourcebook for all students and scholars of Old Icelandic. The texts from various sagas in our reading selections (Lessons XI–XXVIII, XXX–XXXV) are based on the versions in the series *Íslenzk Fornrit* published by Hið íslenzka fornritafélag. We would like to express our appreciation of the fine work done by the many editors of this series. Our excerpts in Lesson XXIX are based on *Íslendingabók Ara fróða* as edited by Jón Jóhannesson and published in the series *Íslenzk Handrit*.

We would like to give special thanks to our colleagues for their advice and encouragement. Professors Haraldur Bessason of the University of Manitoba, Nils Hasselmo of the University of Minnesota, and Frank Hugus of the University of Massachusetts offered invaluable suggestions based on their reading of the text and on their use of the manuscript in class. We would also like to thank the many students who gave us very constructive criticism. Any shortcomings in the present version are, of course, the sole responsibility of the authors.

We would like to acknowledge the role of the American–Scandinavian Foundation in commissioning and financially supporting this book. We owe a special debt of gratitude to Gene G. Gage, former President of the ASF, for the original idea behind this collaboration and for his unfailing support of our efforts.

Although this book represents a close collaboration on all aspects of the final version, Sigrid Valfells had primary responsi-

bility for the Readings, the organization of the Grammar, and the Drills, while Jim Cathey had primary responsibility for the Vocabulary, the Glossary, and the Translations.

SIGRID VALFELLS
JAMES E. CATHEY

CONTENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS: GRAMMAR	xi
TABLE OF CONTENTS: READING SELECTIONS	xix
INDEX OF GRAMMATICAL TOPICS	xxi
LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS AND SYMBOLS	xxiii
PHONOLOGICAL INTRODUCTION	1
Lesson I	13
Lesson II	20
Lesson III	25
Lesson IV	32
Lesson V	38
Lesson VI	45
Lesson VII	52
Lesson VIII	57
Lesson IX	66
Lesson X	74
Lesson XI	80
Lesson XII	92
Lesson XIII	101
Lesson XIV	114
Lesson XV	122
Lesson XVI	128
Lesson XVII	136
Lesson XVIII	143
Lesson XIX	149
Lesson XX	156
Lesson XXI	166
Lesson XXII	172
Lesson XXIII	179
Lesson XXIV	189

Lesson XXV 196
Lesson XXVI 205
Lesson XXVII 212
Lesson XXVIII 221
Lesson XXIX 227
Lesson XXX 236
Lesson XXXI 244
Lesson XXXII 254
Lesson XXXIII 264
Lesson XXXIV 271
Lesson XXXV 279

GLOSSARY 286

KEYS TO DRILLS 352

KEYS TO TRANSLATIONS 365

CONCISE BIBLIOGRAPHY 379

TABLE OF CONTENTS: GRAMMAR

LESSON I

(A) Gender in Nouns and Adjectives
(B) Number in Nouns and Adjectives
(C) Stems and Endings: (1) Nouns and adjectives; (2) Verbs
(D) Phonological Notes: (1) *ð*, *d* → *t*; (2) Assimilation of *r*; (3) Assimilation in unstressed syllables; (4) *nn* → *ð* before *r*; (5) Doubling of *-t*
(E) Word Order: Simple Declarative Sentences.

LESSON II

(A) Nominative Plural of Nouns and Adjectives: (1) N. pl. of noun; (2) N. pl. of adjectives; (3) Alternation of *a* and *ǫ*
(B) Third Person Plural Ending of Verbs
(C) Augmented Stems
(D) Word Order: (1) Conjoined phrases; (2) Definite noun-phrases.

LESSON III

(A) The Dative Singular: (1) Forms: (a) Nouns, (b) Adjectives; (2) Usage: (a) Instrumental, (b) Verbal Object, (c) Prepositional Object
(B) The Alternation of *a* and *ǫ* (*u*-Umlaut)
(C) Long *v.* Short Syllable Stems: (1) Short stems; (2) Long stems: (a) VCC, (b) V́C(C) or VVC(C), (c) VC(C)VC(C)
(D) Augmented Stems: (1) *j*-augment: (a) Short syllable stem, (b) Long syllable stem: (1) long noun stems, (2) long adjective stems; (2) *v*-Augment
(E) Word Order: (1) Position of Adjectives; (2) Appositions.

LESSON IV

(A) The Dative Plural
(B) Assimilation of *r*

(C) Bisyllabic Stems: (1) Vowel deletion in second syllable; (2) $a \rightarrow u$ in second syllable under conditions of *u*-Umlaut
(D) Feminine *j*-Augmented Stems
(E) Word Order: (1) Dependent clauses; (2) Impersonal constructions.

LESSON V

(A) The Accusative Singular: (1) Form: (a) nouns, (b) adjectives; (2) Usage: (a) direct object, (b) with verbs of motion, (c) absolute accusative of time, (d) prepositional phrases
(B) The Past Participle: (1) Masculine nominative singular stems; (2) Supine
(C) Word Order: Inverted Order.

LESSON VI

(A) The Accusative Plural: (1) Nominal form: (a) masculine, (b) feminine, (c) neuter; (2) Adjectival form
(B) Nouns with Thematic *-u-*
(C) Word Order: (1) Subjectless sentences; (2) Appositive adjectives; (3) The infinitive marker *at*; (4) Verbs with associated adverbials.

LESSON VII

(A) Genitive Singular: (1) Nominal forms; (2) Adjectival forms; (3) Usage: (a) possession, (b) object of verb, (c) prepositional phrases
(B) Word Order: the auxiliary verb *hafa*.

LESSON VIII

(A) Genitive Plural: (1) Form: (a) nominal form, (b) adjectival form; (2) Usage: (a) partitive, (b) with prepositions ending in *-an*
(B) The Supine
(C) Masculine *i*-Thematic Nouns Ending in Velars
(D) Word Order: (1) Stylistic inversion; (2) Passive constructions; (3) The adverb *ok*.

Survey of Regular Noun Declensions

Survey of Adjective Declensions

LESSON IX

(A) Weak Nouns: (1) Weak nouns *v.* strong nouns; (2) Case endings of weak nouns, singular: (a) masculine, (b) feminine, (c) neuter
(B) The Definite Article
(C) The Postponed Article
(D) The Preposed Article
(E) Weak Adjectives, Singular
(F) Word Order: (1) Order of direct and indirect objects; (2) The auxiliary *verða*; (3) The postponed definite article.

LESSON X

(A) Plurals of Weak Nouns: (1) Form; (2) Genitive plural of '*n*-stems'
(B) Plurals of Weak Adjectives: (1) Form; (2) Definite meaning of the weak adjective; (3) The definite superlative
(C) Word Order: position of the emphatic negative.

LESSON XI

(A) Endings of the Verb, Singular Present Indicative
(B) Personal Pronouns, Singular: (1) 1st, 2nd, and 3rd person; (2) The reflexive; (3) Epenthetic pronouns
(C) Possessive Pronouns: (1) Genitive singular of the 3rd person; (2) 1st and 2nd person and reflexive; (3) Inalienable possession
(D) Word Order: auxiliary verbs: (1) Principal auxiliaries; (2) Relative order of auxiliary and main verb.

LESSON XII

(A) Personal Endings of the Verb, Plural Present Indicative
(B) Dual and Plural Forms of the Personal Pronouns
(C) Plural Possessive Pronouns
(D) Word Order: stylistic inversion and discontinuous constituents.

LESSON XIII

(A) Weak Verbs: (1) Past tense marker; (2) Person/number endings; (3) Phonological changes: (a) $i \rightarrow$ zero, (b) *u*-Umlaut, (c) $ð \rightarrow d$, (d) $ð \rightarrow t$, (e) $dd \rightarrow d$ and $tt \rightarrow t$; (4) Thematic vowels: (a) types: (1) *a*-stems, (2) *i*-stems, (3) *i*/*j*-stems, (b) formation of *a*-stems, (c) formation of *i*-stems,

(d) formation of *i/j*-stems: (1) long *v.* short syllable, (2) long *v.* short syllable and *i*-Umlaut, (3) verbs ending in a velar consonant
(B) *I*-Umlaut
(C) *I*-Umlaut and Weak Verbs: (1) Umlaut process and distribution of the thematic vowel: (a) long syllable, (b) short syllable; (2) *i/j* and acceptable sequences; (3) Paradigms: (a) short stem (spur-i/j-), (b) long stem (stafn-i/j-)
(D) *I*-Umlaut and Noun Stems: (1) *i*-stems; (2) *j*-augmented nouns and adjectives; (3) Bisyllabic stems
(E) Word Order: subjectless sentences.

LESSON XIV

(A) Irregular Weak Verbs: (1) Short syllable irregular forms: *flýja, frýja, selja, setja, þreyja, heyja*; (2) Long syllable irregular forms: (a) *kaupa*, (b) *sækja*, (c) *þykkja*, (d) *yrkja*; (3) *hafa*
(B) The Past Participle
(C) The Infinitive: (1) Weak verbs; (2) Strong verbs; (3) Preterite-present verbs; (4) Irregular verbs; (5) The *sk*-ending
(D) Word Order: (1) The conjunction *enda*; (2) Dative in first position.

LESSON XV

(A) Strong Verbs: (1) Strong *v.* weak verbs; (2) Endings; (3) The four principal parts: (a) 1st principal part, (b) 2nd principal part, (c) 3rd principal part, (d) 4th principal part
(B) Class I Strong Verbs
(C) Word Order: (1) Interrogative sentences; (2) *vera* and verbs of motion.

LESSON XVI

(A) Class II Strong Verbs: (1) Principal parts: (a) 1st, (b) 2nd, (c) 3rd, (d) 4th; (2) Conditions on the present stem: (a) *jú* → *jó* before dental consonants, (b) present singular shows *i*-Umlaut; (3) Irregularities: (a) alternate forms of the past singular stem, (b) history of alternations and *frøri, køri*, (c) *lúka, súpa, lúta*
(B) Strong Verb Stems and Derived Nouns.

LESSON XVII

(A) Class III Strong Verbs: (1) 1st principal part, (2) 2nd principal part, (3) 3rd principal part, (4) 4th principal part
(B) Variant Forms: (1) *ng* → *kk*, *nd* → *tt*, *ld* → *lt*; (2) *e* → *ja* in infinitive; (3) Deletion of *v* before rounded vowel; (4) *v*-augment: *søkkva, syngva*
(C) Unsystematic Irregularities: (1) *brenna, renna*; (2) *finna*; (3) *bregða.*

LESSON XVIII

(A) Class IV Strong Verbs: (1) 1st principal part; (2) 2nd principal part; (3) 3rd principal part; (4) 4th principal part
(B) The Verb *vera*
(C) The Verb *koma.*

LESSON XIX

(A) Class V Strong Verbs: (1) Characterization: (a) 1st principal part, (b) 2nd principal part, (c) 3rd principal part, (d) 4th principal part; (2) Augmented Class V strong verbs: *biðja, sitja*; (3) Irregularities: (a) *liggja, þiggja*, (b) *vega*, (c) loss of *v*: (1) initial consonant + *v* + vowel: *sofa*, (2) *vefa*, (d) *troða.*

LESSON XX

(A) Class VI Strong Verbs: (1) 1st principal part; (2) 2nd principal part; (3) 3rd principal part; (4) 4th principal part
(B) Irregularities: (1) *standa*; (2) *sverja, hefja*; (3) *vaxa, vaða*; (4) *slá.*

Survey of Regular Verbs

LESSON XXI

(A) Class VII Strong Verbs: characteristics
(B) Form Types: (1) *ganga*; (2) *fá*; (3) *falla, halda*; (4) Verbs with *au*: *hlaupa, auka, ausa*; (5) *hǫggva, búa.*

LESSON XXII

(A) More Class VII Strong Verbs: verbs with *ei*: *heita, leika*
(B) Preterite-Present Verbs: (1) *munu, skulu*; (2) *þurfa, unna, kunna, muna*; (3) *mega, knega, eiga*; (4) *vita.*

LESSON XXIII

(A) More Class VII Strong Verbs: verbs with *á*: *gráta, láta, blása, ráða*
(B) Various Irregular Verbs: (1) *hlæja*; (2) *deyja, geyja*; (3) *sjá*; (4) *snúa, gnúa, róa, gróa, sá*; (5) *vilja*
(C) The Present Participle: (1) Form; (2) Usage.

Survey of Class VII Strong Verbs, *ri*-Verbs, and Preterite-Present Verbs

LESSON XXIV

Indefinite Pronouns: (1) (all-); (2) (sum-); (3) (ein-); (4) (nein-); (5) (annar-); (6) (nǫkkur-); (7) (báð-); (8) (engi-); (9) (hverj-); (10) (ein-+hverj-).

LESSON XXV

(A) Demonstrative Pronouns: (1) *sjá*; (2) *sá*; (3) *hinn*
(B) Interrogative Pronouns: (1) (a) *hverr*, (b) *hvat*; (2) (hvár-), (hverj-)
(C) Interrogative Adverbs
(D) The Imperative.

LESSON XXVI

(A) The *r*-Stem Nouns: *faðir, móðir, bróðir, systir, dóttir*
(B) The *nd*-Stem Nouns: *eigandi, bóndi, frændi, fjándi.*

LESSON XXVII

(A) Consonant-Stem Nouns: (1) Masculine: *maðr, fótr, fingr, vetr, mánaðr*; (2) Feminine: *hǫnd, mǫrk, kýr, ær, sýr*
(B) Regular Comparison of Adjectives: (1) *-ar-, -ast-*, (a) case endings of the comparative, (b) case endings of the superlative, (c) adjectives formed with *-lig-*; (2) *-r-, -st-*; (3) Dative in conjunction with the comparative.

LESSON XXVIII

(A) Derivation of Adverbs from Adjectives: (1) Neuter singular form; (2) *vel*; (3) Neuter comparatives and superlatives
(B) Irregular Comparatives and Superlatives: (1) Adjectives; (2) Adverbs
(C) Directional Adverbs and Derived Adjectives.

LESSON XXIX

(A) Cardinal Numbers, 1–4: (1) (ein-); (2) *tveir, tvær, tvau*; (3) (þrí-); (4) (fjór-)
(B) Ordinal Numbers, 1st to 4th: (1) (fyrst-); (2) (annar-); (3) (þriðj-); (4) (fjórð-)
(C) Cardinal and Ordinal Numbers, 5–1,000
(D) The Verb *valda.*

LESSON XXX

(A) The Subjunctive I, Form: (1) Regular verbs; (2) *vera*; (3) Preterite-present verbs
(B) The Subjunctive I, Usage: (1) A wish; (2) A condition of negative import; (3) An assumption; (4) A potential, unrealized event; (5) The imperative and subjunctive I.

LESSON XXXI

(A) The Subjunctive II, Form
(B) The Subjunctive II, Usage: (1) A wish; (2) A hypothetical situation; (3) A negative condition; (4) An unrealized event in relation to a past event; (5) An indirect past statement; (6) An indirect question concerning indeterminate events.

LESSON XXXII

(A) The *-sk* (*-mk*) Verbal Suffix: (1) Form: (a) 1st person, (b) 2nd and 3rd person; (2) Usage: (a) reflexive: (1) synonymous with reflexive, (2) subject of subordinate clause, (3) reciprocal, (b) middle voice: (1) verbs of change, (2) verbs of the type 'seem', 'appear'; (3) impersonal constructions with a dative object, (c) change of meaning: (1) with associated adverbial, (2) without adverbial
(B) The Verb *þykkja.*

LESSON XXXIII

(A) Impersonal Constructions—Subjectless Sentences: (1) Sentences describing natural forces; (2) General conditions, modals
(B) Impersonal Constructions—Accusative in Subject Position: (1) Physical and psychological conditions, involuntary change; (2) Transitive verbs of movement

(C) Impersonal Constructions—Dative in Subject Position: (1) Physical or emotional state; (2) With auxiliary *verða*; (3) Impersonal middle voice constructions.

LESSON XXXIV

(A) Relative Tense: (1) Auxiliary *hafa*; (2) Subjunctive usage
(B) Perfective Use of *hafa, vera*
(C) Future Tense, the Verb *munu*
(D) The Historical Present.

LESSON XXXV

(A) Derivations: (1) Derived verbs: (a) *a*-thematic verbs, (b) *i/j*-thematic verbs; (2) Derived nouns and adjectives
(B) Compounds: (1) Genitive compounds; (2) Stem form compounds.

TABLE OF CONTENTS: READING SELECTIONS

Egils saga:

Chapter	Lesson	
27	XIII(A)	Skalla-Grímr siglir til Íslands
30	XIII(B)	Haraldr konungr ok Skalla-Grímr
44	XVII(B)	Egill drekkr með Gunnhildi dróttningu
55	XXXV(A)	Egill við hirð Aðalsteins konungs
58	XXXIV(B)	Egill ok Skalla-Grímr
71	XVII(A)	Egill at drykkju
78	XXXI(A)	Egill eptir sonarlátit
85	XXXI(B)	Egill ok silfr Aðalsteins konungs

Eiríks saga:

8	XIX(B)	Þorhallr veiðimaðr í Straumfirði

Eyrbyggja saga:

33	XX(A)	Dauði Þórólfs bægifótar
34	XX(B)	Brotin dys Þórólfs

Gísla saga:

22	XXIV(A)	Draumr Gísla
33	XXIV(B)	Annarr draumr Gísla

Grettis saga:

12	XVIII(B)	Hvalskurðr
14	XVI(A)	Hér segir frá Gretti
17	XXI(A)	Grettir í leku skipi
21	XVI(B)	Grettir glímir við bjǫrninn
23	XXI(B)	Grettir ok Hjarrandi
48	XVI(C)	Grettir drepr Þorbjǫrn Øxnamegin

Grœnlendinga saga:

7	XIX(A)	Karlsefni á Vínlandi

Íslendingabók:

4	XXIX(A)	'Frá misseris tali'
5	XXIX(B)	'Frá fjórðunga deild'

Laxdœla saga:

12	XXV	Hǫskuldr ok ambáttin
22	XI(A)	Kvánfang Óláfs Hǫskuldssonar
23	XI(B)	Egill ok Þorgerðr
28	XXVIII(A)	Frá Kjartani Óláfssyni
43	XXX(A)	Kjartan ok Óláfr konungr Tryggvason
	XXX(B)	Kjartan ok Ingibjǫrg konungssystir
44	XIV(A)	Útkváma Kjartans
47	XIV(B)	Þorarinn selr Tunguland
	XV(A)	Kjartan ríðr til Saurbœjar
48	XXVI(A)	Guðrún Ósvífrsdóttir ok brœðr hennar
53	XXVI(B)	Þorgerðr Egilsdóttir ok synir hennar
78	XXVIII(B)	Fra Guðrúnu Ósvífrsdóttur

Njáls saga:

1	XXII(A)	Hallgerðr á barns aldri
11	XXII(B)	Hallgerðr ok Þorvaldr, bóndi hennar
19	XXXV(B)	Vápnfimi Gunnars
25	XXXV(C)	Frá Njálssonum
48	XVIII(A)	Frá Hallgerði
62	XXXIII(A)	Draumr Gunnars
75	XXXIV(A)	Gunnar ok Kolskeggr
78	XXXII(A)	Gunnarr í hauginum
92	XXXIII(B)	Bardagi við Markarfljót
116	XXIII(A)	Hildigunnr ok Flosi
	XXIII(B)	Eptir dagverðinn
125	XXXII(B)	Gandreið
129	XII(A)	Í Njálsbrennu
130	XII(B)	Eptir Njálsbrennu
136	XV(B)	Flosi ríðr í Tungu

Óláfs saga helga:

1	XXVII(A)	Frá Óláfi konungi
85	XXVII(B)	Óláfr konungr ok Þórarinn Nefjólfsson

INDEX OF GRAMMATICAL TOPICS

Adjectives: Gender IA; Number IB; Stems and Endings: Nominative Singular IC1, Nominative Plural IIA2, Dative Singular IIIA1b, Dative Plural IVA, Accusative Singular VA1b, Accusative Plural VIA2, Genitive Singular VIIA2, Genitive Plural VIIIA1b; Weak (Definite): Singular IXE, Plural XB; Regular Comparison XXVIIB; Irregular Comparison XXVIIIB1; Directional XXVIIIC.

Adverbs: Derived from Adjectives XXVIIIA1; Regular Comparison XXVIIIA3; Irregular Comparison XXVIIIB2; Interrogative XXVC; *vel* XXVIIIA2.

Articles: Definite IXB; Postponed IXC; Preposed IXD.

Cases: Nominative: Singular IC, Plural IIA; Dative IIIA2; Accusative VA2; Genitive VIIIA2. (See Adjective, Noun, etc. for endings.)

Infinitive: See Verbs.

Morphology: Nouns and Verbs IC; Augmented Stems IIC; Long *v.* Short Stems IIIC; Derivations XVIB, XXXVA; Compounds XXXVB.

Nouns: Gender IA; Number IB; Stems and Endings: Nominative Singular IC1, Nominative Plural IIA1, Dative Singular IIIA1, Dative Plural IVA, Accusative Singular VA1a, Accusative Plural VIA1, Genitive Singular VIIA1, Genitive Plural VIIIA1a; Weak Singular IXA; Weak Plural XA; *u*-Stems VIB; *r*-Stems XXVIA; *nd*-Stems XXVIB; Consonant-Stems XXVIIA; *i*-Thematic Nouns Ending with Velar Consonants VIIIC.

Numerals: Cardinal XXIXA and C; Ordinals XXIXB–C.

Participles: See Verbs.

Phonology: Assimilation of Consonants ID; *a-ǫ* Alternation IIA3 and IIIB; *a–u* Alternation IVC2; Appearance of *j* IIID1–2 and IVD; Appearance of *v* IIID2; Syllable Length IIIC and XIIIA3d; Vowel Deletion in Bisyllabic Stems IVC; *i*-Umlaut (Fronting) XIIIB–D. (See also the Phonological Introduction for a survey.)

Pronouns: Personal: Singular XIB1, Dual and Plural XIIB; Singular Possessive XIC; Plural Possessive XIIC; Reflexive XIB2; Indefinite XXIV; Demonstrative XXVA; Interrogative XXVB.

Supine: See Verbs.

Syntax: Word Order IE, IID, IIIE, VIC, VIIID1, IXF1, XC, XID2, XIVD2, XVC1; Dependent Clause IVE; Inverted Order VC; Auxiliaries XID1; *hafa* VIIB; *verða* IXF2; *vera* XVC2; *hafa v. vera* XXXIVB; Passive VIIID2, XXXIVB; Impersonal Constructions IVE2, XIIIE, XIVD2, XXXIIIA–C.

Verbs: Stems and Endings IC2 and XIA; Endings: Present Singular Indicative XIA, Present Plural Indicative XIIA; Weak: Past Tense XIIIA1, Person/Number Endings XIIIA2, Thematic Vowels XIIIA4; Irregular Weak XIVA; Strong:

XVA1, Endings XVA2, Class I XVB, Class II XVIA, Class III XVIIA–B, Class IV XVIIIA, Class V XIXA, Class VI XXA–B, Class VII XXIA, XXIIA, and XXIIIA; Preterite-Present XXIIB; Irregular XXIIIB; Infinitive XIVC; Past Participle VB1 and XIVB; Supine VB2 and VIIIB; Present Participle XXIIIC; Imperative XXVD; Subjunctive I XXXA–B; Subjunctive II XXXIA–B; *sk*-Suffix XXXII A; Future XXXIVC; Historical Present XXXIVD; *vera* XVIIIB; *koma* XVIIIC; *vilja* XXIIIB5; *valda* XXIXD; *þykkja* XXXIIB; *hafa v. vera* XXXIVA–B.

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS AND SYMBOLS

A	accusative
adj	adjective
adv	adverb, adverbial
art	article
aux	auxiliary
C	consonant
comp	comparative
conj	conjunction
D	dative
def	definite
dem	demonstrative
dl	dual
f	feminine
fem	feminine
G	genitive
imp	imperative
impers	impersonal
indef	indefinite
indic	indicative
inf	infinitive
interrog	interrogative
intr	intransitive
intrans	intransitive
irreg	irregular
m	masculine
masc	masculine
n	neuter
N	nominative
neut	neuter
num	numeral
part	participle
past	past tense

pl	plural
poss	possessive
prep	preposition, prepositional
pres	present
pret-pres	preterite-present (verb)
pron	pronoun
refl	reflexive
sg	singular
subj I	subjunctive I
subj II	subjunctive II
superl	superlative
tr	transitive
trans	transitive
v	verb
V	vowel
wk	weak
1st	first person
2nd	second person
3rd	third person
[ ]	grammatical feature or phonetic representation
(-)	underlying representation
(- -)	underlying bound morpheme
+	with, and
/	or
*	hypothetical form
→	becomes

PHONOLOGICAL INTRODUCTION

1. Consonants

It is useful as a learning device to arrange the consonantal phonemes of Old Icelandic in a chart as follows:

		oral cavity	
	labials	front	back
stops			
voiceless	p	t	k
voiced	b	d	g
continuants	f	þ	h
sibilant		s	
nasals	m	n	
liquids			
continuant		l	
trilled		r	

The orthographic symbols of normalized texts correspond roughly to the phonemes, except that the symbol 'ð' corresponds to a phonetic variant of /þ/ (see section 7, below), the symbol 'z' is an orthographic abbreviation for 't+s' or 'ð+s', and 'x' for 'k+s'.

2. Semivowels

Old Icelandic has two semivowels (glides): labial /v/, and palatal /j/. The semivowels have certain characteristics of both consonants and vowels. Like consonants they cannot carry the peak of sonority in a syllable. Like the vowels *u* and *i* in Old Icelandic they affect a preceding stressed vowel, causing umlaut (see section 5, below).

3. Vowels

Vowels in Old Icelandic are either short or long.
(A) The short vowels can be arranged in a chart as follows:

	front		back		
	unrounded	rounded	unrounded	rounded	
high	i	y		u	non-low
non-high	e	ø		o	
			a	ǫ	low.

(B) The long vowels can be arranged in a chart as follows:

	front		back		
	unrounded	rounded	unrounded	rounded	
high	í	ý		ú	non-low
non-high	é	œ		ó	
	æ		á		low.

The five basic vowels—*a*, *e*, *i*, *o*, *u*—appear both short and long. The other vowels, originally derived as the result of either *i*-umlaut or *u*-umlaut, or both (see section 5, below), cause the formation of an asymmetric system of both long and short vowels in the 'classical' stage of Old Icelandic literary texts. Most normalized texts have an orthographic system that corresponds closely to the phonological system represented above.

(C) Diphthongs:
Old Icelandic has the two basic diphthongs *au* and *ei*, and a third diphthong, *ey*, derived from *au* by *i*-umlaut. The diphthongs are equivalent in length to the long vowels in the phonological system.

4. Syllable Structure

A monosyllabic word in Old Icelandic can be as short as *á* [nominative singular] 'river', and as long as *strauksk* [3rd person singular past indicative reflexive of *strjúka* 'rub, stroke']. Initial consonant clusters can maximally consist of two consonants +liquid, if the initial consonant is *s*, while final consonants clusters

can consist of at most a double consonant+*s*+consonant, as in *fannsk* [3rd singular past indicative reflexive of *finna* 'find'].

Minimally a syllable can be a single vowel, short *a*, *i*, or *u* if unstressed, long or a diphthong if stressed. It is important to note that a short vowel cannot immediately precede another short vowel in a sequence of syllables (this does not apply to diphthongs which are structural units equivalent to a long vowel). If the constituent parts of an inflected word-form bring two short vowels into conjunction, the first vowel is dropped. Thus, for example, the verbal stem *lifi-* (or lif-i-) 'live' has the 3rd person singular present indicative form *lifir* 'he lives', where *lifi-* is the stem and *-r* marks the personal ending, but the 1st person plural form is *lifum* 'we live', and the 3rd person plural form is *lifa* 'they live'; the stem final *i* is lost before the vowel of the endings *-um* [1st person plural] and *-a* [3rd person plural].

When a (stressed) long vowel immediately precedes the short vowel of an ending the latter vowel is dropped under specific circumstances (*i.e.* if both are either front or back vowels).

Syllables in Old Icelandic are grammatically either 'short' or 'long', a distinction which is measured in terms of the vowel and the consonants that follow it. In measuring the grammatical (as distinct from the phonetic) length of a syllable the number of consonants preceding the vowel in the syllable is irrelevant. A short syllable is one that either has a short vowel followed by no more than one consonant, or has a long vowel (or diphthong) followed by no consonants. All other syllables are classified as grammatically long. Examples of short syllables are *þat* 'that', *skip* 'ship', *ey* 'isle, island', *á* 'river', and *strá* 'straw'. Examples of long syllables are *ár* 'year', *øx* (=øks) 'axe', *þykk* [feminine] 'thick', *land* 'land', and *austr* 'east'. The grammatical length of syllables is an important factor in the operation of phonological rules (see Lessons III, XIII) and the structure of inflected word forms.

5. Vocalic Alternations

There are certain correspondences between the basic vowels, long and short *a*, *e*, *i*, *o*, *u*, and the derived vowels, *y*, *ý*, *ø*, *œ*, *æ*, and *ǫ*, resulting from two processes of partial vowel assimilation, *i*- and *u*-umlaut:

(A) As the result of *i*-umlaut, a primarily stressed vowel (see section 6, below) is *fronted* by a following *i* or *j*, while the roundness remains unchanged. Thus the following correspondences arise:

underlying stem vowel	effect of *i*-umlaut
a	e
o	ø
u	y
á	æ
ó	œ
ú	ý

Note that only certain 'i'- vowels cause this fronting. (For a further discussion see Lesson XIII.) Thus, for example, an *i* that occurs as a case ending of masculine or neuter nouns does not cause *i*-umlaut, nor does the *i*-thematic of noun declensions, or of certain weak verbs. At the time when *i*-umlaut was a regular phonetic tendency in Norse these vowels were *e*, the *e* subsequently shifting to *i* at a time when *i*-umlaut had ceased to be an automatic phonetic process.

(B) As the result of *u*-umlaut, a primarily stressed vowel is *rounded* by a following *u* or *v*, while the relative back or front distinction remains unchanged. Thus short *a* becomes *ǫ*. However, the long *á* remains unchanged, since a hypothetical long, low, back rounded vowel (*ǫ́*) does not occur in the system. In earlier stages of Old Icelandic and Old Norse this vowel existed as a result of *u*-umlaut, but it merged with long *á* at a relatively early stage of the literary period in Old Icelandic. Similarly, short and long *i* and *e* were rounded to y/ý and ø/œ, respectively, by *u*-umlaut, but the effects of this process are less significant in Old Icelandic and exist only marginally in the grammar.

An unstressed *a* becomes *u* as a result of *u*-umlaut (only the short vowels *a*, *i*, or *u* can occur in unstressed syllables, see section 6, below).

(C) One further alternation can be observed, between *o* and *y*. This was originally a regular alternation between *u* and *y* by the process of *i*-umlaut. Subsequently the *u* was lowered to *o* in certain positions for reasons no longer systematic in Old Icelandic. Stems of words subject to this sub-regular alternation are represented as having both vowels, e.g. (sun/son-u-) 'son'.

6. Stress

All vowels and diphthongs occur in stressed syllables, but in syllables without stress only *a*, *i*, and *u* can occur. Primary stress in Old Icelandic falls on the first syllable of the word stem. In a compounded word the original primary stress of a simplex is reduced to secondary stress when no longer in word-initial position. In a triple compounding the secondary stress falls on the last stressed syllable, and the tertiary stress falls on the second stressed syllable. If there is a syllable in the simplex with no stress, that syllable will also carry no stress in the compounded word. Some examples are:

$\overset{1}{\textit{út}}$ 'out'	
$\overset{1}{\textit{ganga}}$ 'course'	$\overset{1}{\textit{út}}\overset{2}{\textit{ganga}}$ 'exit'
$\overset{1}{\textit{dyrr}}$ 'door'	$\overset{1}{\textit{út}}\overset{3}{\textit{gǫngu}}\overset{2}{\textit{dyrr}}$ 'exit door'
$\overset{1}{\textit{land}}$ 'land'	
$\overset{1}{\textit{nám}}$ 'occupation, seizure'	$\overset{1}{\textit{land}}\overset{2}{\textit{nám}}$ 'settlement of land'
$\overset{1}{\textit{maðr}}$ 'man'	$\overset{1}{\textit{land}}\overset{3}{\textit{nám}}\overset{2}{\textit{smaðr}}$ 'settler'

7. Pronunciation

The actual details of how historical Old Norse dialects were pronounced are hypothetical. However, some reasonably reliable conjectures can be made about Old Icelandic:

(A) *Consonants*

(1) An intervocalic segment or a cluster of segments which does not contain a voiceless stop is voiced. That is, continuants, nasals, and liquids are voiced in such words as *gefa* 'give', *koma* 'come',

fara 'go, journey', *tala* 'speak', *ræða* 'discuss', *kólna* 'cool', *harðna* 'harden', etc. Note that only /þ/ has a separate orthographic symbol for its voiced variant, *ð*. Where a voiceless stop, *p*, *t*, or *k*, occurs in medial clusters contiguous liquids and nasals are voiceless, as in *brotna* 'break', *ætla* 'intend', *akr* 'field', etc. The sibilant *s* is an exception in that it was probably always voiceless, even when between vowels.

(2) The velars *k* and *g* were palatalized before front vowels (see vowel charts in section 3, above). Thus before the back vowel *a* the words *karl* 'man' and *gaf* 'gave' were pronounced with sounds comparable to English [k] and [g], while *kerling* 'old woman, crone' and *gefa* 'to give' were [kjerling] and [gjeva]. The voiced velar, *g*, possibly had one other variant: between two vowels it may have been pronounced as the voiced continuant [ɣ]. That is *saga* 'saga, tale' was pronounced [saɣa], etc.

(3) Before *k* and *g* the pronunciation of n was [ŋ], as in English 'sing'.

(B) *Semi-vowels*

While *j* was a palatal continuant, *v* was either bilabial, as English *w*, or labio-dental, as English (and Modern Icelandic) *v*.

(C) *Vowels*

(1) Old Icelandic vowels were either long or short, both in their phonological value and in pronunciation. Thus the vowels in *bar* 'he carried' and *báru* 'they carried' differed in quantity (length) but not in quality, while the vowels in *ráð* 'advice, counsel' and *rauð* fem N sg 'red' differed in quality but were equivalent in length.

(2) Since the thirteenth century a series of changes has affected the Icelandic vowel system and the measurement of quantity, both vowel length and syllabic length (see Lesson III, 1C), so that the difference in pronunciation between long and short vowels is no longer quantitative but qualitative. The long vowels have all been diphthongized and several shifts have also occurred in the pronunciation of diphthongs. These are the Modern Icelandic pronunciations of Old Icelandic long vowels and diphthongs:

Old Icelandic	Modern Icelandic
í	[ij]
é	[je]
æ	[aj]
ú	[uw]
ó	[ow]
á	[aw]
ei	[ej]
ey	[ej]
au	[øj]

Old Icelandic *æ* has merged with Modern Icelandic *æ* [aj], both in orthography and pronunciation. In the short vowel system *ø* and *ǫ* have coalesced as Modern Icelandic *ö*, while in both short and long vowel systems *y*/*ý* has become [I/ij].

8. Phonological Representation, Orthography, and Normalized Texts

Phonological representation is of two kinds. First there is the *underlying phonological representation*, always shown in parentheses in the following chapters, of the word in its basic form with the associated grammatical features that characterize an inflected form. Thus, for instance, the word for 'hall, palace' has the underlying phonological representation (hall-i-), while the nominative singular form of the word is *hǫll*. The stressed vowel of the form in parentheses is shown as it is in its basic form, before undergoing the *u*-umlaut shift of *a* to *ǫ* which automatically applies to all nominative singular forms of feminine strong noun stems, while the thematic *-i-* only surfaces in the nominative and accusative plural forms, and thus characterizes a certain class of nouns. Such an underlying phonological representation does not necessarily correspond to any actual (surface) form of the word, but is an abstract formula which represents the basic phonological (and grammatical) features of an inflected word. On the other hand, the *surface phonological representation* of an inflected word, e.g. nominative singular *hǫll*, or nominative plural *hallir*, is ideally the same as its orthographic representation and shows the word as it appears when all the pertinent rules of the phonology have applied to its underlying form. This representation indicates, although not

necessarily with total fidelity or consistency, the phonetic properties of the word.

As already mentioned, there is a fairly close correspondence between the phonemes of the surface phonological representation of Old Icelandic and its orthographic symbols. Thus *z* (=*ts* or *ðs*), *x* (=*ks*), and *ð* (=/þ/ in non-initial position) are the only orthographic symbols that do not correspond in a one-to-one relationship to Old Icelandic phonemes. The actual spelling in Old Icelandic manuscripts is very heterogeneous, as they were written and copied over a long period in time, and reflect regional or individual variants in pronunciation, a limited tradition of standardization, as well as extensive abbreviational conventions. Modern published texts all involve some degree of editing and normalization of spelling, that is, they usually adopt a single orthographic standard for disparate material. Such normalized texts, then, often adopt an orthographic system that may be more closely phonological than the original manuscripts. The texts in this book are all adapted to a single standard of normalization, although, in fact, many variant versions exist. Thus, for example, the unstressed vowels of Old Icelandic can be represented as either *a*, *e*, *o*, or as *a*, *i*, *u*, since the actual phonetic values of these vowels probably lay somewhere in between the values of the two systems of stressed vowel equivalents. In the texts presented in this book the latter solution is consistently, although essentially arbitrarily, adopted. Similarly, for example, the negating prefix 'un-' can be spelled either *ú-* or *ó-*, since they both represent equally well the phoneme/morpheme which historically shifted in pronunciation from a high-vowel to mid-vowel. Here, again somewhat arbitrarily, the first spelling is adopted in all texts.

9. Reference Guide: A Summary of the Principal Phonological Rules

I. *Vowels*

(A) *Umlaut*

(1) *i*-umlaut: a back vowel is fronted if followed by *i* or *j* (only certain 'i'-sounds cause umlaut). This occurs particularly in *i/j*-thematic verbs, certain bisyllabic nouns, and affects the phonology

of *i*-thematic nouns and *j*-augmented stems of nouns, adjectives, and verbs. *I*-umlaut is a grammatical feature of the present singular forms of strong verbs and the 'irregular' noun declensions. Examples (land-i/j-+-â) → *lenda* 'to land' (compare *land* 'a land'), (draum-i/j-+-a) → *dreyma* 'to dream' (compare *draumr* 'a dream'), etc.

(2) *u*-umlaut: an unrounded vowel is rounded when followed by *u* or *v*, and in certain grammatical contexts. Stressed *a* shifts to *ǫ* and unstressed *a* to *u* whenever followed by *u*. Thus (tak-+-um) → *tǫkum* 'we take', (mánað-+-um) → *mánuðum* 'months [D pl]', etc. Underlying *a* shifts to *ǫ*, *e* to *ø*, and *i* to *y* when followed by a *v*-augment. Thus (sekkv-+-a) → *søkkva* 'to sink', (singv-+-a) → *syngva* 'to sing', (sangv-a-+-r) → *sǫngvar* 'songs', etc.

(B) *Syncope*

(1) A vowel in medial position preceded by a short syllable and followed by one consonant and another vowel is dropped. This affects particularly bisyllabic stems, *i*-thematic and *i/j*-thematic verbs, where syncope applies extensively in past tense forms, and vowels in medial morphemes such as the comparative *-ar-*. Thus, for example, (himin-+-*i*) → *himni* 'heaven, sky [D sg]', (lif-i-+-ði) → *lifði* 'lived', and (líklig-+-ar-+-i) → *líkligri* 'more likely'.

(2) An unstressed short vowel immediately followed by another unstressed vowel is dropped. Thus (tal-+-ði-+-uð) → *tǫlðuð* 'counted [2nd person plural past]', (hersi-+-ar) → *hersar* 'chieftains', etc.

(3) An unstressed *a* or *u* immediately preceded by a stressed long low vowel is dropped. Thus (á+-um) → *ám* 'rivers [D pl]', (snæ(v)-+-um) → *snæm* 'snows [D pl]', etc.

(C) *Diphthongization* (*Breaking*)

Underlying *e* → *ja* before *l* or *r* in certain Class III strong verbs (*gjalda*, *bjarga*, etc.).

(D) *Raising*

Underlying *e* → *i* in the *j*-augmented present stem of certain strong verbs of Class V (*biðja*, *sitja*).

(E) *Lengthening*

Any stressed vowel is long when it occurs in final position. Thus, for example, original *a* in the past stem of *vega* 'to slay' is lengthened to *á* at the loss of final *g*: **vag* → *vá* 'slew'.

II. *Semi-Vowels*

(A) *j*

(1) *j* as an augment or *i/j*-thematic appears following a short syllable, or a long syllable ending in a velar, before *a* or *u*. Elsewhere the underlying *j* does not appear. Thus (var-i/j-+-a) → *verja* 'defend', (hang-i/j-+-a) → *hengja* 'hang', but (land-i/j-+-a) → *lenda* 'to land'.

(2) *j* as an augment or *i/j*-thematic is realized as *i* following a long stem-syllable, or a short syllable ending in *g*. Thus (hersj-+zero) → *hersi* [A sg] 'chieftain', (sag-i/j-+zero) → segi [1st sg pres] 'I say', etc.

(3) An *i*-thematic is realized as *j* following a long syllable ending in a velar and preceding *a* or *u*, as is stem-final *i* of masculine weak declension nouns. Thus, for example, (drykk-i-+-ar) → *drykkjar* [G sg] 'drink', (drykk-i-+-um) → *drykkjum* [D pl] 'drinks', (hǫfðingi-+-ar) → *hǫfðingjar* 'chiefs, nobles'.

(4) *j* is lost before *ý*, as when *jú* → *ý* by *i*-umlaut. Thus (fjúk-+-r) → *fýkr* [3rd sg pres] 'blows'.

(B) *v*

(1) A *v*-augment appears before *a* or *i*. Thus (sekkv-+-a) → *søkkva* 'to sink', (sekkv-+-ið) → *søkkvið* [2nd pl pres] 'you sink', but (sekkv-+-um) → *søkkum* [1st pl pres] 'we sink', (sekkv-+-r) → *søkkr* [3rd sg pres] 'he sinks', etc.

(2) An initial *v* disappears before stressed *u*, *o*, and *ó*. Thus *verða* 'become' has past pl *urðum* 'we became', past participle *orðinn* 'become'.

(3) Medial *v* is often lost between initial consonant and stressed vowel, as in forms of *koma* (past sg *kvam*) 'to come', *sofa* (past sg *svaf*) 'to sleep'. This rule does not apply, e.g., in *kveld* 'evening', *svelgja* 'swallow', etc.

III. *Consonants*

(A) *Gemination*

A *-t* or *-r* of an ending attached to a stem terminating in a long stressed vowel is geminated. Thus (ný-+-t) → (nýt) → *nýtt* [neut N sg] 'new', (fá-+-ri) → (fári) → *fárri* [fem D sg] 'few', etc.

(B) *Assimilation*

(1) *-r* is assimilated to a preceding *l*, *s*, or *n* in a long syllable. Thus (sæl-+-r) → *sæll* [masc N sg] 'fortunate', (væn-+-r) → *vænn* [masc N sg] 'good, well-made', (fús-+-r) → *fúss* [masc N sg] 'willing', etc.

(2) *-ð-* is assimilated to a preceding *ð-*, resulting in *-dd-*. Thus *eyða* 'lay waste' has past 3rd sg *eyddi*, etc. *-ð-* is assimilated to a preceding *-t-* or *-s-* (and, optionally, to a preceding *k*) resulting in *-tt-*, *-st-* (and *-kt-*), respectively. Thus *setja* 'to set' has the past 3rd sg *setti*, *kyssa* 'to kiss' has *kyssti*, and *kneikja* 'to bend backwards' has 3rd past sg *kneikti*, while *merkja* 'to mark' has *merkði* in the 3rd past sg, *rekkja* 'to go to bed' *rekkði*, etc.

(3) *-ð-* and *-d-* are assimilated to a following *-t*, resulting in *-tt*: thus (kald-+-t) → (kaltt) → *kalt* [neut N sg] 'cold', (harð-+-t) → (hartt) → *hart* [neut N sg] 'hard' (see C, below).

(4) *nn* → *ð* before *-r* (optionally). Thus (mann-+-r) → *maðr* [N sg] 'a man', (ann(a)r-+-ar) → *aðrar* [fem N pl] 'others', but *munnr* [N sg] 'mouth', etc.

(5) *-k-+-ð-* → *tt* (marginal rule). Thus *sækja* 'to seek' has the past 3rd sg *sótti*, *þykkja* 'to seem' has *þótti*, but see 2, above.

(C) *Simplification*

A double consonant is simplified when preceded by a third consonant. Thus (akr-+-r) → (akrr) → *akr* [N sg] 'field', (jarl-+-r) → (jarll) → *jarl* [N sg] 'earl', (fagr-+-rar) → *fagrar* [fem G sg] 'fair'.

(D) *Devoicing*

In the second principle part of certain Class III and VII strong verbs a final consonant cluster is devoiced (and assimilated): *-nd*

→ *tt*, *-ng* → *-kk*, *-ld* → *-lt*. Thus *binda* 'to bind' has the past 3rd sg *batt*, *stinga* 'to sting' has the past 3rd sg *stakk*, *gjalda* 'to pay' has *galt*, *ganga* 'to go, walk' has *gekk*, *halda* 'to hold' has *helt*, etc.

(E) *Loss of Consonant*

In certain unstressed short syllables a *n* or *l* is lost before final *-t*. Thus (mikil-+-t) → (mikilt) → *mikit* [neut N sg] 'great', (búin-+-t) → (búint) → *búit* [neut N sg] 'prepared', etc. This rule does not apply generally, as, for example, in (gamal-+-t) → *gamalt* [neut N sg] 'old'.

LESSON I

1. Grammar

(A) *Gender in Nouns and Adjectives*

Each Old Icelandic noun belongs to one of three genders. The adjectives modifying a given noun agree with its gender. The genders are masculine, feminine, and neuter.

(B) *Number in Nouns and Adjectives*

Except for a few abstract nouns which appear in the singular only, each Old Icelandic noun can be either singular or plural. The adjectives modifying a given noun agree with its number.

(C) *Stems and Endings*

(1) Nouns and adjectives: the basic form of inflected words is the stem. Many nouns are characterized by a thematic vowel, which follows the basic stem: (víking-a-) 'viking', (bœj-i-) 'farm, settlement'. The thematic vowel is not always apparent in the actual word, but often modifies the phonetic shape of the basic underlying stem. To the nominal and adjectival stems are added case endings whose form varies with gender and number, for each of the four cases: nominative, accusative, genitive, and dative.

The masculine singular nouns that appear in this lesson, and the adjectives modifying them, take the nominative singular (N sg) case ending *-r*. The feminine singular nouns and adjectives and neuter singular nouns have no ending (a *zero* ending) in the nominative singular, while the neuter singular adjectives have the ending *-t*, or *-tt* when the ending follows a long stressed vowel.

When an ending is added to a stem, a modification of the pronounced and written form of the word very often takes place—while the underlying forms of the stem and ending remain constant. Thus, for example, the thematic vowel of a masculine or feminine noun stem never appears in the actual N sg forms (neuter stems are

athematic), and the masculine N sg *-r* ending is modified in several different ways. Consider the following correspondences between underlying forms and the actual N sg forms of nouns and adjectives:

		(basic stem ('root'—thematic) + case ending)	
Masc:	Nouns	(víking-a-+-r)	*víkingr* 'viking'
		(mann-+-r)	*maðr* 'man'
		(fugl-a-+-r)	*fugl* 'bird'
		(bœj-i-+-r)	*bær* 'farm, settlement'
	Adj.	(norsk-+-r)	*norskr* 'Norwegian'
		(djarf-+-r)	*djarfr* 'daring'
Fem:	Nouns	(kona-+zero)	*kona* 'woman, wife'
		(vík+zero)	*vík* 'bay'
	Adj.	(væn-+zero)	*væn* 'handsome'
Neut:	Nouns	(skip-+zero)	*skip* 'ship'
		(sumar-+zero)	*sumar* 'summer'
	Adj.	(búin-+-t)	*búit* 'prepared'
		(fríð-+-t)	*frítt* 'fair, beautiful'
		(kald-+-t)	*kalt* 'cold'
		(góð-+-t)	*gott* 'good'
		(mikil-+-t)	*mikit* 'much, plentiful'
		(nýj-+-t)	*nýtt* 'new'

(2) Verbs: the verbs are also formed of a stem, which is often characterized by a thematic vowel, and an inflectional ending. A verbal thematic vowel usually appears in the actual (surface) form of the verb, and often modifies the phonetic shape of the basic stem. The verbal ending *-r* indicates the third person singular present indicative (3rd sg pres ind) form of the verb. The verb 'be' is irregular; its 3rd sg pres ind form is *er*. Some examples of the derivation of verbs from underlying forms of stem and inflectional ending are:

(finn-+-r)	*finnr* 'finds'
(lif-i-+-r)	*lifir* 'lives'
(land-i/j-+-r)	*lendir* 'lands'

(D) *Phonological Notes*

From the above derivations of words from their underlying basic components we can see the results of some of the phonological rules of Old Icelandic, which can be described as follows:

(1) Assimilation of *ð*, *d*: the sounds *ð* and *d* become *t* when they occur before *t*. The result of this assimilation, *tt*, is subsequently simplified to a single *t* if it occurs after a third consonant, since the sequence Consonant+Double Consonant cannot occur phonetically in Old Icelandic. Thus *kalt* is actually derived by the process (kald-+-t) → (kaltt) → *kalt*. For an illustration of the change of *ð* → *t*, note *frítt*, above. *Note*, also, that the neut sg form of (góð-) 'good' is *irregular* in that the vowel is shortened, *gott*.

(2) *l-* in stem-final position: in the masc N sg *fugl* the final case ending *-r* does not appear. This happens whenever the basic stem ends in a Consonant +*l*, as in *fugl* 'bird', *jarl* 'earl', etc. On the other hand, when a stem ends in *ll-* the masc N sg *-r* does appear, as in (full-+-r) → *fullr* 'full'. We shall return to this question of assimilation in Lesson IV.

(3) Assimilation in unstressed syllables: in Old Icelandic the primary word stress always falls on the first syllable. In syllables not carrying the primary stress certain assimilations and simplifications occur. Note the derivations (búin-+-t) → (búitt) → *búit*, and (mikil-+-t) → (mikitt) → *mikit*.

(4) *nn* before *-r*: the N sg form of the stem (mann-) 'man' is always *maðr*. This assimilation of *nn* to *ð* before *-r* occurs frequently in Old Icelandic, although in many cases both variants are used. Thus we have both *munnr* and *muðr* 'mouth', and *Unnr* and *Uðr* (feminine personal name), etc.

(5) Doubling of neuter N sg *-t*: the ending *-t* (as well as other consonantal endings) is doubled whenever it occurs after a long primarily stressed vowel, as in (nýj-+-t) → *nýtt* 'new', (há-+-t) → *hátt* 'high'.

(E) *Word Order*

The basic structure of a declarative sentence in Old Icelandic has the following order of constituents:

Subject + Verb (+ Adverb) (+ Object).

The Subject and the Object can be a single noun, or pronoun, or a complex noun-phrase, such as Adjective + Noun, or even a complete clause. The verbal form that occurs in the second position in the order of constituents is always a finite form (as distinct from the

infinitive and participial forms): '*Ingólfr Arnarson er norskr víkingr.*'

An adverb, or adverbial phrase may replace the Subject in the first position, at the head of the sentence; the Verb then remains in second position and the main order of constituents changes to:

Adverb + Verb + Subject (+ Object).

Thus, for example: '*Þar er fugl ok fiskr.*'

The adjective modifying a noun may either precede or follow it. When it precedes the noun it is somewhat more emphatic, or more basic an attribute of the noun it modifies. Often the position of adjectives modifying a noun is varied for stylistic purposes, in order to avoid a repetitive or monotonous narrative sequence: '*Ingólfr er norskr víkingr ok maðr ríkr ok djarfr.*'

A possessive phrase involving a noun and pronoun always has the pronoun following the noun it modifies, unless special emphasis is being placed upon the pronoun: '*Skip hans er gott*'. (When the pronoun is used emphatically, it precedes the noun.)

2. Vocabulary

The basic stem form ('root') and thematic vowel are in parentheses. All nouns and adjectives are listed in the nominative singular form, adjectives in the masculine.

Nouns

Masculine:

Arnarson [Lesson VI, 1A]	patronymic, 'son of *Qrn*'
bœr (bœj-i-)	farm, settlement
fiskr (fisk-a-)	fish
fugl (fugl-a-)	bird, fowl
hǫfuðstaðr (stað-i-)	capital city
Ingólfr (Ingólf-a-)	personal name
Ingólfs	Ingolf's
maðr (mann-) [irregular]	man
víkingr (víking-a-)	viking

Feminine:

Fróðadóttir [Lesson XXVI, 1A]	patronymic, 'daughter of *Fróði*'
Hallveig (veig-a-)	personal name
kona (kona-)	woman, wife

Reykjavík (vík-)	place-name, 'Bay of Smokes'

Neuter:

fólk (fólk-)	people
gras (gras-)	grass
hús (hús-)	house
Ísland (land-)	Iceland
Íslands	of Iceland
land (land-)	land
skip (skip-)	ship
sumar (sumar-)	summer
vatn (vatn-)	water

Adjectives

búinn (búin-)	prepared, equipped
djarfr (djarf-)	daring
fagr (fagr-)	fair, beautiful
fríðr (fríð-)	beautiful
góðr (góð-)	good
grœnn (grœn-)	green
heitr (heit-)	hot
kaldr (kald-)	cold
kallaðr (kallað-)	called
margr (marg-)	many (a)
mikill (mikil-)	great, plentiful
nógr (nóg-)	enough, sufficient
norskr (norsk-)	Norwegian
nýr (nýj-)	new
ríkr (rík-)	powerful, rich
vænn (væn-)	handsome, well-made

Pronouns

eitt [neut N sg]	one, a certain
engi [masc N sg]	no, no one
hann [N sg]	he
hans [G sg]	his
hon [N sg]	she
honum [D sg]	him
þat [neut N sg]	it

Article

-it [neut N sg]	the

Verbs

byggir (bygg-i/j-)	builds

er [Lesson XI]	is
finnr (finn-)	finds
fylgir (fylg-i/j-)	follows
lendir (land-i/j-)	lands
lifir (lif-i-)	lives
siglir (sigl-i/j-)	sails

Adverbs

nú	now
síðan	afterwards, then
vel	well
víða	widely, in many places
þar	there

Prepositional Phrases

frá Nóregi	from Norway
til Íslands	to Iceland
til vestrs	to the west

Conjunctions

bæði	both
ok	and

3. Text

Ingólfr Arnarson er norskr víkingr ok maðr ríkr ok djarfr. Kona hans er Hallveig Fróðadóttir. Hon er góð kona ok væn. Skip hans er gott ok vel búit. Hann siglir sumar eitt frá Nóregi til vestrs ok finnr land eitt. Þat er nýtt land ok engi maðr lifir þar. Landit er fagrt ok frítt. Þar er fugl ok fiskr nógr. Vatn er þar bæði heitt ok kalt. Gras er grœnt ok mikit. Ingólfr lendir þar ok byggir hús. Margt fólk fylgir honum síðan til Íslands ok byggir þar víða. Bœr Ingólfs er kallaðr Reykjavík. Þar er nú hǫfuðstaðr Íslands.

4. Drills

Convert the following adjective and noun stems into N sg forms.
Example: (norsk-) (víking-a-) = *norskr víkingr.*

Masculine:	(A)	(djarf-)	(víking-a-)	
	(B)	(nýj-)	(fisk-a-)	
	(C)	(norsk-)	(konung-a-)	'king'
	(D)	(góð-)	(gest-i-)	'guest'
	(E)	(kald-)	(drykk-i-)	'drink'
	(F)	(heit-)	(eld-a-)	'fire'
	(G)	(ríkj-)	(jarl-a-)	'earl'
	(H)	(fagr-)	(sal-i-)	'hall'
Feminine:	(I)	(mikil-)	(vík-)	'bay'
	(J)	(góð-)	(veig-a-)	'brew'
	(K)	(nýj-)	(borg-i-)	'fortification, city'
Neuter:	(L)	(fagr-)	(land-)	
	(M)	(norsk-)	(skip-)	
	(N)	(heit-)	(sumar-)	
	(O)	(grœn-)	(hús-)	
	(P)	(góð-)	(sverð-)	'sword'
	(Q)	(nýj-)	(vápn)	'weapon'
	(R)	(kald-)	(vatn-)	

5. Translation

Translate the following sentences into Old Icelandic:

(A) Ingolf Arnarson sails to the west and finds a fair land.
(B) His wife is good and beautiful.
(C) Iceland is a new land, and no man lives there.
(D) There is fish and fowl enough, green grass, and both hot and cold water.

LESSON II

1. Grammar

(A) *Nominative Plural of Nouns and Adjectives*

(1) The nominative plural of nouns: a large number of masculine and feminine nouns in Old Icelandic are characterized by a thematic vowel, -a-, -i-, or -u-, which appears in certain inflected forms between the initial stem syllable ('root') and the case ending. (Nouns without thematic vowels are discussed in Lessons IX, X, XXVI, and XXVII.) One of the forms which displays the thematic vowel between the 'root' and the inflectional ending is the nominative plural (N pl).

For masculine and feminine nouns the N pl ending is *-r*. Thus the N pl of *víkingr* (víking-a-) is *víkingar*, where the thematic vowel distinguishes the plural form from that of the singular. Similarly (gest-i-) 'guest' is *gestr* in N sg and *gestir* in N pl. For the feminine noun stem (veig-a-) 'beverage, brew' the N sg is *veig* and the N pl *veigar*. The neuter noun stem is not characterized by a thematic vowel, and the neuter N pl ending is zero. Thus *hús* and *skip* are both N singular and plural forms.

(2) The nominative plural of adjectives: the nominative plural endings of adjectives, although similar in appearance to the endings on nouns, function in a different manner, as adjective stems are *not* characterized by thematic vowels. The masculine N pl ending is always *-ir*, the feminine N pl ending is always *-ar*, and the neuter N pl ending is always *zero*. Thus we have *góðir víkingar* and *góðir gestir*, *góðar veigar*, and *góð hús* for masculine, feminine, and neuter nominative plurals, respectively.

(3) The alternation of *a* and *ǫ*: the stem vowels *a* and *ǫ* alternate in certain feminine and neuter forms of nominative nouns and adjectives, as in (marg-) which is *mǫrg* in fem N sg and neut N pl, or (land-) which appears as *lǫnd* in N pl. This alternation will be further discussed in Lesson III.

(B) *The Third Person Plural Ending of Verbs*

The third person plural ending of verbs is *-a*, which is added to the stem form. Note again, that the verb 'be' is irregular and has the form *eru* in the 3rd pl pres ind 'they are'.

(C) *Augmented Stems*

Some initial stem-syllables ('roots') have a terminal *j* or *v*, such as (hersj-a-) 'chieftain', (frægj-) 'famous', (miðj-) 'middle, central', (nýj-) 'new', or (ǫlv-) 'ale'. These are called augmented stems. The *j*-augment appears under specific conditions when an *a* or *u* directly follows it. Thus we have for (miðj-) N pl masculine *miðir*, feminine *miðjar*, and neuter *mið*. But in N pl of (hersj-a-) *hersar* the *j*-augment does not appear, nor does the *v*-augment appear in N sg and pl of (ǫlv-) *ǫl*. For a further discussion of the augmented noun stems, see Lesson III.

(D) *Word Order*

(1) When two phrases or sentences are conjoined, the normal word order prevails. When both contain the same verb it may be deleted in parallel constructions: '*Jarlar konungs eru margir, en frægir víkingar eru gestir hans.*' '*Hús þeira eru hátimbruð ok salir konungs stórir.*'

An important exception to the rule of normal word order in conjoined constructions occurs in the case of *ok* 'and'. When two sentences are conjoined by *ok*, this conjunction is immediately followed by the verb of the second sentence, as would be the case in those constructions beginning with an adverbial, that is, *ok* has the same syntactic position as an adverbial: '*Frægir víkingar eru gestir hans ok færa þeir honum góðar gjafar.*' '*Hús þeira eru hátimbruð ok (eru) salir konungs stórir.*' (For the use of *ok* as an adverb, 'also', see Lesson VIII.)

(2) Certain nouns with a single or unambiguous referent, such as nouns indicating rank or position, do not normally have the definite article in Old Icelandic: *konungr* 'the king', *sól* 'the sun', etc. In general, the definite article is used much less than in English.

In possessive phrases the head noun is not accompanied by a definite article: *jarlar konungs* 'the earls of the king', 'the king's

earls', while the noun in the genitive case may or may not be definite, depending on the nature of the referent: *konungr Englands* 'the king of England', *konungr landsins* 'the king of the country'.

2. Vocabulary

Nouns

Masculine:

bekkr (bekk-i-)	bench
drykkr (drykk-i-)	drink
gestr (gest-i-)	guest
hersir (hersj-a-)	chieftain
húsbúnaðr (búnað-i-)	house furnishings
jarl (jarl-a-)	earl
konungr (konung-a-)	king
langeldr (eld-a-)	long fire
matr (mat-i-)	food
mjǫðr (mjað-u-) [see Lesson VI]	mead
ostr (ost-a-)	cheese
salr (sal-i-)	hall, room
skjǫldr (skjald-u-) [see Lesson VI]	shield

Feminine:

gjǫf (gjaf-a-)	gift
hǫll (hall-i-)	hall, palace
veig (veig-a-)	beverage, brew

Neuter:

borð (borð-)	table
brauð (brauð-)	bread
gólf (gólf-)	floor
hús (hús-)	house
kvæði (kvæðj-)	poem, song
skáld (skáld-)	poet
spjót (spjót-)	spear
sverð (sverð-)	sword
vápn (vápn-)	weapon
ǫl (ǫlv-)	ale

Adjectives

frægr (frægj-)	famous
glaðr (glað-)	glad
hátimbraðr (timbrað-)	high-timbered, high-ceilinged

miðr (miðj-)	middle
sterkr (sterk-)	strong
stórr (stór-)	big

Pronouns

aðrar (annar-) [fem N pl] [Lesson XXIV]	other
allr (all-)	all
þeim [D pl]	them
þeir [masc N pl]	they
þeira [G pl]	their

Verbs

brenna (brenn-)	burn
drekka (drekk-)	drink
eru [Lesson XII]	are
færa (fór-i/j-) [+D][+A]	bring (someone) (something)
koma (kom-)	come
kveða (kveð-)	recite
þakka (þakk-a-) [+D][+A]	thank (someone) (for something)

Adverb

hátt	loudly

Preposition

á [+D]	on, at, etc.
á miðju gólfi	in the middle of the floor

Conjunction

en	but

3. Text

Norskir víkingar eru djarfir ok sterkir. Vápn þeira eru sverð, spjót, ok skjǫldr. Hǫll konungs er hátimbruð ok salir konungs stórir. Borð ok bekkir eru húsbúnaðr þar, en langeldar brenna á miðju gólfi. Jarlar konungs eru margir, en ríkir hersar ok frægir víkingar eru gestir hans ok færa honum góðar gjafar. Matr þeira er ostr ok brauð, fuglar ok fiskar. Mjǫðr ok aðrar veigar eru drykkir þeirra. Mǫrg skáld koma til konungs ok kveða hátt ok vel. Konungr þakkar þeim kvæði þeirra ok allir drekka ok eru glaðir.

4. Drills

Convert the following adjective and noun stems into N pl forms.
Example: (kald-) (bekk-i-) = *kaldir bekkir*

(A)	(nýj-)	(borð-)
(B)	(marg-)	(fisk-a-)
(C)	(nýj-)	(ost-a-)
(D)	(góð-)	(gjaf-a-)
(E)	(ríkj-)	(jarl-a-)
(F)	(fríð-)	(skip-)
(G)	(frægj-)	(víking-a-)
(H)	(sterk-)	(veig-a-)
(I)	(góð-)	(spjót-)
(J)	(frægj-)	(skáld-)
(K)	(marg-)	(hall-i-)
(L)	(djarf-)	(konung-a-)
(M)	(fagr-)	(sal-i-)
(N)	(væn-)	(hús-)
(O)	(stór-)	(fugl-a-)

5. Translations

Translate the following sentences into Old Icelandic:

(A) Many vikings are strong.
(B) His guests are good and daring.
(C) Their swords are new.
(D) All earls are famous and powerful.
(E) His drink is hot and strong.
(F) Their lands are powerful.
(G) Many birds and fish are there.
(H) She is famous and beautiful.
(I) The king's hall is famous.
(J) His weapon is new.

LESSON III

1. Grammar

(A) *The Dative Singular*

(1) Form

(a) Nouns: to the stem of masculine and neuter nouns (of the types seen thus far) an *-i* is added for the dative singular (D sg). Feminine nouns take the ending *-u*, but after monosyllabic stems this ending frequently does not appear. If the feminine stem is bisyllabic, the *u*-ending generally appears, although there is some variation here as well. (See Lesson IX for the feminine type represented by *gersimi* 'treasure'.)

(b) Adjectives: when modifying masculine nouns in the D sg, the adjective ending is *-um*, while the feminine ending is *-ri*, and the neuter ending is *-u*. If the basic stem ends in a long vowel the *r* of the feminine ending is doubled: (há-) D sg *hárri*, (nýj-) *nýrri*.

(2) Usage

(a) Instrumental, e.g. supplanting the function generally served by the English preposition 'with'. Examples: *búinn hjálmi* 'equipped with a helmet', *hlaðinn gulli* 'laden with gold', *rekinn silfri* 'inlaid with silver'.

(b) Verbal object: many verbs, among them verbs of causation, take a dative object. Examples: *sigla/stýra skipi* 'sail/steer a ship', *bana úvini* 'kill an enemy', *eyða borg* 'lay waste a city'.

(c) Prepositional object: certain prepositions, especially those indicating direction or placement, take dative objects. Examples: *frá landi* 'from land', *at hausti* 'in the autumn', *á vári* 'in the spring'.

(B) *The Alternation of a: ǫ (u-umlaut)*

The change of a → ǫ, otherwise known as (the effect of) *u*-umlaut, occurs when the stressed short *a* of an underlying stem is followed by a *u* in the next syllable. Thus the D sg adjective endings of masculine and neuter forms, *-um* and *-u*, cause a basic stem form

with *a* to show with *ǫ* in the surface form. From (skarp-) 'sharp' we get masc N sg *skarpr*, but masc D sg *skǫrpum*; the neuter N sg is *skarpt*, but the neuter D sg *skǫrpu*. The process of *u*-umlaut also occurs in nominal and verbal forms under the same conditions. As was mentioned in Lesson II, 1A3, this alternation can take place even when an earlier *u* has been lost in an ending. This umlaut of underlying *a* to *ǫ* where no overt *u*-ending is present takes place in the following cases: nominative and accusative sg of feminine nouns whose root forms end in a consonant, nominative sg ***only*** of feminine adjectives, nominative and accusative pl of both neuter nouns and adjectives. Examples: From the feminine noun stem (hall-i-) we have N sg *hǫll*, D sg *hǫllu* or *hǫll* (see A1a, above); (marg-) 'many' is *mǫrg* in both fem N sg and neut N/A pl; (land-) 'land' has the N/A pl *lǫnd*; (skarp-) 'sharp' is *skǫrp* in both fem N sg and neut N/A pl.

(C) *Long v. Short Stems*

(1) Short stems are those that end in a stressed long vowel or diphthong or in a stressed short vowel followed by ***one*** consonant (*j* and *v*-augments and thematic vowels are discounted in measuring the length of stems). Any consonants preceding the stressed vowel are immaterial in determining the length of a stem syllable. Some examples of short stems are: (stað-i-) 'town, place', (skip-) 'ship', (mjað-u-) 'mead', (miðj-) 'middle', (hverj-) 'every, each', and (nýj-) 'new'.

(2) Long stems are those which differ from the description of the short stems. They include the following types:

(a) a short vowel with more than one following consonant (again discounting augmented *j* or *v*) such as (fagr-) 'fair', (sigl-i/j-) 'to sail', (bekk-i-) 'bench', etc.

(b) a long vowel or diphthong and one or more following consonants, as in (spjót-) 'spear', (vápn-) 'weapon', (góð-) 'good', (frægj-) 'famous', (brauð-) 'bread', etc.

(c) more than one syllable, like (rekin-) 'inlaid', (timbrað-) 'timbered', etc.

The distinction between long and short stems is important in dealing with nominal and adjectival forms augmented by *j* (see below) as well as with verbal forms with an -i/j- thematic (see Lesson XIII).

(D) *Augmented Stems*

In Lesson II we discussed the fact that some basic stems have a terminal *j*, which in the underlying form represented in parentheses appears between the 'root' syllable and the thematic vowel. This is called a *j*-augment, and the stem type is termed a *j*-augmented stem. There is also a *v*-augment, and stems with terminal *v* are called *v*-augmented stems. As already mentioned, a *j* or *v*-augment is not taken into account in determining the length of the stem syllable, and it appears in surface forms only under very specific conditions. Neuter noun stems as well as masculine and feminine *a*-thematic stems can be augmented, as can adjectival, verbal, and pronominal stems. The augments appear in the inflected forms under the following conditions:

(1) The *j*-augment

(a) The *j* appears following a ***short***-syllable stem when a back vowel (*a* or *u*) directly follows. The *j*-augment disappears, however, when a front vowel (*i*), a consonant, or *zero* follows. Thus from the stem (miðj-) 'middle' we have the masc N sg *miðr*, D sg *miðjum*; fem N sg *mið*, N pl *miðjar*; neuter N sg *mitt*, D sg *miðju*, etc. From (hverj-) 'every' we derive masc N sg *hverr*, N pl *hverir*; fem N pl *hverjar*, D sg *hverri*; neuter D sg *hverju*, N pl *hver*, etc.

(b) Following a ***long***-syllable stem the *j*-augment is either realized as *i*, or it fails to appear, or it is realized as *j* under specific conditions:

(1) In long ***noun*** stems, like the neuter (kvæðj-) 'poem' and (ríkj-) 'dominion' or the masculine (hersj-) 'chieftain', the *j*-augment appears as *i* before a consonant or *zero*. Thus we have N sg and pl (kvæðj-+zero) → *kvæði*, (ríkj-+zero) → ríki, and N sg (hersj-a-+-r) → *hersir*.

When the (case) ending begins in a vowel the augment does not appear. Thus we have masculine D sg (hersj-a-+i) → *hersi*, N pl (hersj-a-+-r) → *hersar*, neuter D sg (kvæðj-+-i) → *kvæði*. But, when the long syllable stem ends in a velar, *k* or *g*, as in (ríkj-) 'dominion', the augment appears as *j* before a following *a* or *u* (compare with short-syllable stem). Thus the dative pl form of (ríkj-), with the D pl ending *-um*, is *ríkjum*.

(2) In long adjective stems the *j*-augment never appears except

when it follows a stem ending in *k* or *g*, and precedes *a* or *u*. Thus (frægj-) 'famous' has masculine N sg (frægj-+-r) → *frægr*, N pl (frægj-+-ir) → *frægir*, but D sg (frægj-+-um) → *frægjum*, etc. (These long-syllable adjectve stems with a *j*-augment are archaic; in later forms of Old Icelandic the *j* often disappears entirely, thus giving, for example, the fem N pl form *frægar*.)

(2) The *v*-augment

The *v*-augment appears whether the stem is long or short whenever a vowel other than *u* follows it. Thus from the neuter noun stem (ǫlv-) 'ale' we derive the N sg (ǫlv-+*zero*) → *ǫl*, D sg (ǫlv-+-i) → *ǫlvi*; from the adjective stem (rǫskv-) 'brave, vigorous' we derive masculine N sg (rǫskv-+-r) → *rǫskr*, N pl (rǫskv-+-ir) → *rǫskvir*, feminine N sg (rǫskv-+*zero*) → *rǫsk*, N pl (rǫskv-+-ar) → *rǫskvar*, neuter N sg (rǫskv-+-t) → *rǫskt*, D sg (rǫskv-+-u) → *rǫsku*, etc.

(E) *Word Order*

(1) As mentioned in Lesson I, the adjective that precedes the noun is more emphatic or prominent. But sometimes the position of the adjective may be determined by stylistic consideration of balance and rhythm. Putting all adjectives in the same position in a series of sentences and parallel constructions creates a more monotonous effect than when they are placed sometimes preceding, sometimes following the noun.

Similarly, the adverb at the head of the sentence is brought into greater prominence than when it follows the verb. But in longer narrative sequences the adverbial, whether a single word or a longer phrase, may be positioned at the head of the sentence intermittently in order to avoid repetitive constructions.

(2) An apposition or appositive phrase always agrees in case with the noun it modifies, and it always follows the noun: '*Hann siglir skipi sínu, traustu ok fǫgru, . . .*'

2. Vocabulary

Nouns

Masculine:

hermaðr (mann-)	warrior
hjálmr (hjálm-a-)	helmet
Nóregr (Nóreg-a-)	Norway
úfriðr (frið-u-)	strife, war
úvinr (vin-i-)	enemy

Feminine:

borg (borg-i-)	city, fortification
Danmǫrk (mark-)	Denmark
ferð (ferð-i-)	trip, voyage
gersimi (gersimi-)	treasure
Svíþjóð (þjóð-i-)	Sweden

Neuter:

England (land-)	England
gull (gull-)	gold
haust (haust-)	fall, autumn
klaustr (klaustr-)	cloister, abbey
ríki (ríkj-)	dominion
silfr (silfr-)	silver
suðr (suðr-)	south
Valland (land-)	France
vár (vár-)	spring

Adjectives

hlaðinn (hlaðin-)	laden
hvass (hvass-)	sharp, keen
langr (lang-)	long
rekinn (rekin-)	inlaid
rǫskr (rǫskv-)	brave, vigorous
skarpr (skarp-)	sharp
traustr (traust-)	trusty
vǫldugr (vǫldug-)	mighty, powerful

Pronouns

annarr (annar-)	other
hverr (hverj-)	every, each
sinn [Lesson XI]	his, her, their (own)

Verbs

banar [3rd sg pres ind of *bana* (ban-a-)][+D]	kills, slays (someone)

eyðir [3rd sg pres ind of *eyða* (auð-i/j-)][+D]	lays waste, devastates (something)
ferr [3rd sg pres ind of *fara* (far-)]	journeys, goes
stýrir [3rd sg pres ind of *stýra* (stýr-i/j-)][+D]	steers (something)

Adverbs

heim	homewards
þaðan	thence, from there

Prepositions

af [+D]	of, from, etc.
at [+D]	at, towards
frá [+D]	from
í [+D]	in, inside
með [+D]	with

Conjunction

eða	or

3. Text

Hverr víkingr er hermaðr góðr, búinn fǫgrum hjálmi, skǫrpu sverði, ok hvǫssu spjóti. Skjǫldr hans er silfri eða gulli rekinn. Hann siglir skipi sínu, traustu ok fǫgru, frá landi á vári hverju. Í suðri eru mǫrg vǫldug ríki. Þar eru frægjar borgir, stórar hallir, ok mikil klaustr. Í langri ferð sinni ferr hann víða með úfriði. Hann banar mǫrgum úvini ok eyðir margri borg á Englandi ok Vallandi. At hausti stýrir hann skipi sínu, hlǫðnu gulli ok annarri gersimi, heim. Hann lendir síðan skipi sínu í Nóregi eða Danmǫrku, í Svíþjóð eða á Íslandi, en þaðan koma allir rǫskvir víkingar.

4. Drills

Convert the following adjective and noun stems into D sg forms.
Example: (fagr-) (hjálm-a-)=*fǫgrum hjálmi.*

(A)	(djarf-)	(konung-a-)
(B)	(frægj-)	(kvæðj-)
(C)	(nýj-)	(hall-i-)

(D)	(rǫskv-)	(víking-a-)
(E)	(lang-)	(haust-)
(F)	(vǫldug-)	(borg-i-)
(G)	(nýj-)	(úvin-i-)
(H)	(væn-)	(gjaf-a-)
(I)	(sterk-)	(ǫlv-)
(J)	(lang-)	(bekk-i-)
(K)	(ríkj-)	(jarl-a-)
(L)	(sterk-)	(veig-a-)
(M)	(traust-)	(skip-)
(N)	(vǫldug-)	(ríkj-)
(O)	(góð-)	(ost-a-)
(P)	(lang-)	(ferð-i-)
(Q)	(fagr-)	(gull-)

5. Translations

Translate the following sentences into Old Icelandic:

(A) Every viking is equipped with a trusty sword.
(B) His ship is laden with silver and gold.
(C) In his house are many earls from Norway and Denmark.
(D) Vikings lay waste many a town on a long voyage.
(E) His sharp sword is inlaid with gold.
(F) In many a country in the south are famous abbeys.
(G) The king thanks a famous chieftain.
(H) Ingolf is equipped with a good weapon.
(I) Reykjavik is in Iceland.
(J) A warrior slays (the) king's enemy.

LESSON IV

1. Grammar

(A) *The Dative Plural*

The dative plural takes the ending *-um* in all genders of both nouns and adjectives. When the stem contains the stressed vowel *a*, this will become *ǫ* as described in Lesson III, 1B. When the ending *-um* directly follows a long stressed vowel, only *-m* appears, as in the feminine noun *á* (á-a-) 'river' with the D pl form *ám*.

(B) *Assimilation of r*

The *r* of an ending assimilates to an immediately preceding *l*, *n*, *r*, or *s* of a long stem form. (See, however, Lesson I, 1D2.) Thus we have the masculine N sg forms (jǫkul-a-+-r) → *jǫkull* 'glacier', (jǫtun-a-+-r) → *jǫtunn* 'giant', (búin-+-r) → *búinn* 'equipped', etc. But note that we get (akr-a-+-r) → *akr* 'field', not **akrr*, (fugl-a-+-r) → *fugl* 'bird', not **fugll* (hvass-+-r) → *hvass*, not **hvasss*, etc. These last three forms appear as they do because a terminal double consonant is simplified to a single consonant if another consonant directly precedes.

(C) *Bisyllabic Stems*

Two phonological processes must be considered in the case of bisyllabic stems: vowel deletion and *u*-umlaut.

(1) The second vowel of a bisyllabic stem is dropped when it follows a short, primarily stressed syllable and precedes a single consonant and a third vowel in the underlying form of a word. Thus (jǫtun-a-) 'giant' has N pl *jǫtnar*, D sg *jǫtni*, D pl *jǫtnum*, etc.; (gamal-) 'old' has feminine N pl *gamlar*, D pl *gǫmlum*, etc. If two consonants follow, the second vowel is not dropped, as in feminine D sg (gamal-+-ri) → *gamalli*, etc. Note that a stem like (mánað-) 'month', with a long primarily stressed syllable, does not drop the second vowel: D sg *mánaði*.

(2) An *a* in the second syllable of a bisyllabic stem undergoes a

shift of *a* → *u* under the same *u*-umlaut conditions that cause a shift in primarily stressed syllables of *a* to *ǫ*. (See Lesson I, 1D3, Lesson II, 1A3, and Lesson III, 1B.) Thus the neuter noun stem (sumar-) 'summer' has the N pl *sumur* (compare with the neuter N pl *lǫnd*), the adjective (timbrað-) 'timbered' has the feminine N sg and neuter N pl *timbruð* (compare with the fem N sg and neut N pl *kǫld*), and the masculine noun stem (mánað-) 'month' has the D pl form *mánuðum*. When a bisyllabic stem has *a* in both syllables, a double *u*-umlaut shift takes place. Thus (gamal-) 'old' has the feminine N sg and neuter N pl *gǫmul*, (kallað-) 'called' appears as *kǫlluð* in fem N sg and neut N pl, *kǫlluðum* in the masculine D sg, etc.

(D) *Feminine j-Augmented Stems*

In addition to the masculine and neuter *j*-augmented noun stems, such as (hersj-), (kvæðj-), or (ríkj-), there are also feminine *a*-stems with a *j*-augment. The short-syllable stems are completely regular: from (eyj-a-) 'isle, island' we get N sg (eyj-a-+-zero) → *ey*, N pl (eyj-a-+-r) → *eyjar*, D pl (eyj-a-+-um) → *eyjum*, etc. (see Lesson III, 1D1a). On the other hand, the long-syllable stems are irregular; while regular feminine noun stems have in the N sg a *zero*-ending (with *u*-umlaut) (see Lesson II, 1A3, and Lesson III, 1B), and in the D sg the ending *-u* which appears principally after bisyllabic stems (see Lesson III, 1A1a), these feminine stems have the N sg ending *-r*, and show a final *i* in the D sg form: N sg *heiðr* 'heath, moor', D sg *heiði*. For various reasons, these long-syllable feminine *a*-stems can be classified as having an underlying *j*-augment, with the ***irregular*** N sg ending *-r* and D sg ending *zero*. Thus from an underlying stem form (heiðj-a-) we can derive D sg (heiðj-a-+zero) → *heiði*, N pl (heiðj-a-+-r) → *heiðar*, D pl (heiðj-a-+-um) → *heiðum*, etc.

A very large number of compounded feminine personal names belong to this irregular stem type, with second components such as *-gerðr*, *-hildr*, *-gunnr*: *Þorgerðr*, *Þjóðhildr*, *Hildigunnr*, etc. (In two such compound constituents the final N sg *-r* is usually lost; *-unnr* and *-díss* appear as *-unn* and *-dís* in numerous personal names: *Þórunn*, *Sæunn*, *Freydís*, *Þórdís*, etc.) A small number of these irregular *j*-augmented feminine stems are often ascribed to the *i*-thematic stem type. Thus, for instance, *vættr* 'supernatural being' has the N pl *vættir* as well as the expected N pl *vættar*.

(E) *Word Order*

(1) The order of words in a dependent clause, following the conjunction or relative pronoun, etc., which introduces the clause, is always the same as in simple declarative sentences: Subject + Verb (+ Adverb) (+ Object), or Adverb + Verb + Subject, etc. Thus we have the dependent clause '*er sól ríss á himni*', where the introducer is the relative adverb *er* followed by Subject + Verb + Adverbial. In those cases where the Subject of the dependent clause is a relative pronoun that introduces the clause, the order of constituents may be either: rel pron + Verb (+ Adverb), etc., or rel pron + Adverb + Verb, etc.

(2) An impersonal construction of the type which in English begins with 'there is, there are' does not have a word corresponding to 'there' in Old Icelandic. Instead the sentence begins with the noun or noun-phrase of the topic under consideration: '*Margar sagnir eru af þeim.*' 'There are many stories . . .'. *Þar* 'there' at the head of a sentence has a clear adverbial function indicating a point in space: '*Þar er nú hǫfuðstaðr Íslands*', '*Þar er fugl ok fiskr nógr*' (Lesson I).

2. Vocabulary

Nouns

Masculine:

akr (akr-a-)	field
álfr (álf-a-)	elf
dvergr (dverg-a-)	dwarf
gangr (gang-a-)	course, passage
hóll (hól-a-)	hill
himinn (himin-a-)	sky, heaven
jǫkull (jǫkul-a-)	glacier
jǫtunn (jǫtun-a-)	giant
mánaðr (mánað-)	month
menn [N/A of *maðr* (mann-)]	men
skógr (skóg-a-)	forest
snær (snæv-a-)	snow
steinn (stein-a-)	stone
sumardagr (dag-a-)	summer day
vetr (vetr-)	winter

Feminine:

á (á-a-)	river
byggð (byggð-i-)	district, settlement
heiðr (heiðj-a-)	heath
sól (sól-i-)	sun
gangr sólar	course of the sun
sǫgn (sagn-i-)	tale
úbyggð (byggð-i-)	uninhabited district
vættr (vættj-a-)	(supernatural) being

Neuter:

fjall (fjall-)	mountain
goð (goð-)	divinity, god, goddess
Jótland (land-)	Jutland
norðrland (land-)	northland; in pl: Nordic countries
skipti [pl]	dealings
tún (tún-)	home meadow
vatn (vatn-)	water, lake
veðr (veðr-)	weather, wind
ǫræfi (ǫræfj-)	harbourless coast

Adjectives

blíðr (blíð-)	pleasant, mild
gamall (gamal-)	old
skammr (skamm-)	short, brief
þakinn (þakin-)	covered
[participle of *þekja* (þak-i/j-)]	

Pronoun

þessum [D pl]	these

Verbs

búa [Lesson XXI]	live
ríss [3rd sg pres ind of *rísa* (rís-)]	rises
skiptir [3rd sg pres ind of *skipta* (skipt-i/j-)]	shifts, changes
svá mánuðum skiptir	for months

Preposition

við [+A]	with

Conjunctions

svá	as
svá sem	just as

3. Text

Í norðrlǫndum er gangr sólar skammr á vetrum, en langr á sumrum. Lǫnd eru þar víða þakin snæm svá mánuðum skiptir, en er sól ríss á himni eru veðr blíð á lǫngum sumardǫgum. Í byggðum eru akrar ok tún, en víða eru úbyggðir, með skógum ok vǫtnum ok ám, svá sem í Svíþjóð; með heiðum ok ǫræfum, svá sem á Jótlandi í Danmǫrku; eða með fjǫllum ok jǫklum, svá sem í Nóregi ok á Íslandi. Margar vættir búa í úbyggðum þessum: dvergar í steinum, jǫtnar í fjǫllum, ok álfar í hólum. Margar sagnir, bæði gamlar ok nýjar, eru af skiptum þeira við goð ok menn.

4. Drills

Convert the following adjective and noun stems into D pl forms.
Example: (lang-) (ferð-i-) = *lǫngum ferðum.*

(A)	(kald-)	(vatn-)
(B)	(vǫldug-)	(konung-a-)
(C)	(frægj-)	(jarl-a-)
(D)	(fagr-)	(heiðj-a-)
(E)	(marg-)	(stein-a-)
(F)	(góð-)	(vættj-a-)
(G)	(ríkj-)	(víking-a-)
(H)	(lang-)	(sumar-)
(I)	(sterk-)	(veig-a-)
(J)	(grœn-)	(akr-a-)
(K)	(nýj-)	(land-)
(L)	(frægj-)	(hall-i-)
(M)	(kald-)	(dag-a-)
(N)	(gamal-)	(dverg-a-)
(O)	(gamal-)	(kvæðj-)
(P)	(fagr-)	(himin-a-)
(Q)	(vǫldug-)	(ríkj-)

5. Translations

Translate the following sentences into Old Icelandic:

(A) Summers are short in northern countries.
(B) Summer days are long in Sweden.

(C) The weather is mild in the summer.
(D) Norwegian forests are covered with snow in the winter.
(E) Water in Iceland is both cold and hot.
(F) Fields, hills, and meadows are green in the summer.
(G) Dwarfs live in stones and elves in hills.
(H) There are dwarfs, elves, and giants in old tales.
(I) There are tales of their dealings with gods and men.
(J) There are large fish in Iceland's rivers.

LESSON V

1. Grammar

(A) *Accusative Singular*

(1) Form

(a) Nouns: for masculine and neuter nouns the accusative singular (A sg) ending is *zero*. In fact, for neuter nouns and adjectives the accusative is always identical with the nominative in Old Icelandic. For feminine nouns the A sg is formed like the D sg, that is, the ending *-u* occurs mostly with bisyllabic stems, although it is optional with monosyllabic stems, and *u*-umlaut takes place whenever possible. Feminine long-stemmed *j*-augment nouns form the A sg as the D sg, with a *zero* ending.

Thus for masculine N sg *Eiríkr* 'Eric' we have A sg *Eirík*, for masculine N sg *fjǫrðr* 'firth' we have A sg *fjǫrð*, for masculine N sg *akr* 'field' we have A sg *akr*, for masculine N sg *himinn* 'sky', A sg *himin*, etc. For feminine N sg *gjǫf* 'gift' we have A sg *gjǫf*, for feminine N sg *Danmǫrk* 'Denmark', A sg *Danmǫrku*, and for feminine N sg *heiðr* 'heath' we have A sg *heiði*, etc. For neuter N sg *land* we have A sg *land*, etc.

(b) Adjectives: here all three genders have different endings. To the adjective stem are added the A sg endings *-an* for masculine, *-a* for feminine, and *-t* (or *-tt*, see Lesson I, 1D5) for neuter. Thus we have: *Hann drekkr sterkan mjǫð* 'He drinks strong mead'; *Hann gefr dýra gjǫf* 'He gives a valuable present'; *Hann finnr nýtt land* 'He finds a new land.'

Note that the A masc sg of *mikill* (mikil-) 'great' is the irregular form *mikinn* instead of the expected **miklan*.

(2) Usage

(a) Direct object: for verbs taking a direct object, that object appears in the accusative: *Hann vegr djarfan víking* 'He slays a brave viking'; *Hann drekkr sterka veig* 'He drinks a strong brew'; *Hann nemr nýtt land* 'He settles new land.'

(b) With verbs of motion: the accusative is used with verbs of

motion to describe the path taken: *Hann siglir langa leið* 'He sails a long way'; *Þeir ganga nýjan veg* 'They walk a new road'; *Hon ferr skamma ferð* 'She takes a short journey.'

(c) Absolute accusative of time: here the accusative is not motivated by a verb, but simply appears as an accusative in adverbial usage: *dag nǫkkurn* 'on a certain day, one day'; *þat sumar* 'that summer', etc.

(d) Prepositional phrases: many of the prepositions with a dative object can also take an accusative object. In the case of *í* 'in' and *á* 'on', the accusative indicates motion to a place, while the dative generally indicates location at a place. The preposition *við* in the sense of 'near to, against' takes the accusative, but takes the dative when it translates as 'with, by means of'. Except when it means 'in front of' with the dative, the preposition *fyrir* 'for' takes the accusative.

(B) *The Past Participle*

We have in this lesson the past participle stems (kallað-) 'called', (nefnd-) 'named', and (vegin-) 'slain'. These stems take adjectival case endings and can function as follows:

(1) With the verb 'be': a past participle stem can occur in conjunction with the verb *vera* 'be'. The stem then agrees in gender, case, and number with the subject of the verb: thus, for example, *maðr er nefndr* 'a man is named' has both the subject noun and the participle form in N sg, the participle taking the masculine ending *-r*.

(2) Supine: the neuter N sg form of the past participle of a verb occurs in conjunction with a form of the verb *hafa* 'have'. This function of the neut N sg form of the past participle is called the ***supine***. In this lesson the stem (vegin-) occurs with a form of *hafa* and thus takes the neut N sg *-t*: '*eptir at hafa vegit* . . .' 'after having slain . . .'.

(C) *Word Order*

Although the basic word order of a declarative sentence can be said always to place the verb in second position, there are exceptions to this rule in the formation of independent clauses. (In dependent clauses the verb always follows either subject or ad-

verbial.) Frequently, in independent clauses, the verb is placed at the head of the sentence: '*Gefr hann landi því nafn* 'He gives that land a name'; '*Nemr hann land við Eiríksfjǫrð*' 'He settles land at Eric's Firth.' This placing of the verb can occur in a narrative sequence, but not in the first sentence of a clause or chapter. It is most common when the subject is a single noun or pronoun. As in other cases of free choice of word order, the verb put at the head of the sentence may be placed there for emphasis or greater prominence in the narrative, but it may also be placed there for purely stylistic reasons, such as the wish to avoid repetitive structures in a longer narrative sequence, or for considerations of rhythm.

The normal word order of independent clauses may be further inverted by putting the object at the head of the sentence, and consequently producing the order:

Object + Verb + Subject (+ Adverb)

as in '*Dóttur áttu þau* . . .' They had a daughter . . .'. Here, again, the reversed order is motivated by considerations of style and balance as well as of emphasis.

2. Vocabulary

Nouns

Masculine:

bólstaðr (stað-i-)	farm, homestead
Breiðifjǫrðr (fjarð-u)	place-name, 'Broad Firth'
drengr (dreng-i-)	valiant man
Eiríkr (Eirík-a-)	personal name, 'Eric'
Eiríksfjǫrðr (fjarð-u-)	place-name, 'Eric's Firth'
Eiríksstaðir [pl]	place-name, 'Eric's Stead'
Eyjólfr (-ólf-a-)	personal name
Hólmgǫngu-Hrafn (Hrafn-a-)	personal name (and nickname), 'Duel-Hrafn'
Leifr (Leif-a-)	personal name
saurr (saur-a-)	filth; nickname 'filthy'
skǫrungr (skǫrung-a-)	enterprising person
sonr [Lesson VI]	son
Þorsteinn (stein-a-)	personal name
Þorvaldsson [Lesson VI]	patronymic, son of *Þorvaldr*

Feminine:

Brattahlíð (hlíð-i-)	place-name, 'Steep Slope'
dóttur [A sg of *dóttir*, Lesson XXVI]	daughter
Freydís (dísj-a-)	personal name
leið (leið-i-)	way, path
Þjóðhildr (hildj-a-)	personal name

Neuter:

Grœnland (land-)	Greenland
nafn (nafn-)	name
Vatnshorn (horn-)	place-name, 'Lake's Corner'
Þórsnessþing (þing-)	assembly at *Þórsnes*, 'Thor's Headland'

Adjectives

annan [masc A sg of *annarr* (annar-)]	(an)other
efniligr (efnilig-)	promising
grimmúðigr (úðig-)	fierce, ferocious
heppinn (heppin-)	lucky
inn heppna [masc A sg definite, see Lesson IX]	the lucky
hugdjarfr (djarf-)	courageous
mikinn [masc A sg of *mikill* (mikil-)]	great
nefndr (nefnd-) [past participle of *nefna* (nafn-i/j-)]	named
rauðr (rauð-)	red
inn rauði [masc N sg definite, see Lesson IX]	the red
sekr (sekj-)	guilty, condemned to outlawry
stórráðr (ráð-)	ambitious
úbyggðr (byggð-)	uninhabited

Pronouns

aðra [masc A pl of *annarr* (annar-), see Lesson XXIV]	others
sér [3rd D reflexive, see Lesson XI]	himself (herself, themselves)
sitt [neut N/A sg, see Lesson XI]	his, her, their (own)
þá [A pl of *hann*, Lesson XII]	them
þá Eyjólf	them, including *Eyjólfr*
þau [neut N/A pl of *þat*]	they
því [neut D sg of *þat*]	that
landi því	to that land

Article

inn (in-) [masc N/A sg, Lesson IX]	the

Verbs

átti [3rd sg past ind of *eiga*, Lesson XXII]	had, had for a wife
áttu [3rd pl past ind of *eiga*, Lesson XXII]	had
bjó [3rd sg past ind of *búa*, Lesson XXI]	lived
býr [3rd sg pres ind of *búa*, Lesson XXI]	prepares
gefr [3rd sg pres ind of *gefa* (gef-)]	gives
hafa [Lesson XIV]	have
kalla (kall-a-)	call
nemr [3rd sg pres ind of *nema* (nem-)]	takes, settles
reisir [3rd sg pres ind of *reisa* (reis-i/j-)]	raises, establishes
var [3rd sg past ind of *vera* (ver-)]	was
varð [3rd sg past ind of *verða* (verð-)]	became, was
vegit [supine of *vega* (veg-)]	slain

Adverb

mjǫk	greatly, very

Prepositions

hjá [+D]	near, by
í [+A]	into, towards
í vestr	towards the west
við [+A]	at

Conjunctions

eptir at	after
eptir at hafa vegit	after having slain
er	who(m)

3. Text

Maðr er nefndr Eiríkr Þorvaldsson, kallaðr inn rauði. Hann bjó við Breiðafjǫrð, á Eiríksstǫðum hjá Vatnshorni. Eptir at hafa vegit þá

Eyjólf saur ok Hólmgǫngu-Hrafn ok aðra, varð hann sekr á Þórsnessþingi. Þat sumar býr hann skip sitt ok siglir langa leið í vestr ok finnr nýtt land ok úbyggt. Gefr hann landi því nafn ok kallar þat Grœnland. Nemr hann land við Eiríksfjǫrð ok reisir sér bólstað við Brattahlíð. Eiríkr átti Þjóðhildi, skǫrung mikinn. Sonr þeirra var Þorsteinn, efniligr mjǫk. Dóttur áttu þau, Freydísi, konu stórráða ok grimmúðga. Annan son áttu þau, Leif, hugdjarfan ok dreng góðan, er menn kalla Leif inn heppna.

4. Drills

Convert the following adjective and noun stems into A sg forms.

Example:	(góð-)	(vættj-a-)=*góða vætti*
(A)	(lang-)	(leið-i-)
(B)	(nýj-)	(skip-)
(C)	(gamal-)	(dverg-a-)
(D)	(grimmúðig-)	(jǫtun-a-)
(E)	(heit-)	(vatn-)
(F)	(frægj-)	(hall-i-)
(G)	(ríkj-)	(konung-a-)
(H)	(grœn-)	(heiðj-a-)
(I)	(frægj-)	(víking-a-)
(J)	(mikil-)	(ferð-i-)
(K)	(vǫldug-)	(ríkj-)
(L)	(mikil-)	(fjall-)
(M)	(lang-)	(bekk-i-)
(N)	(mikil-)	(sal-i-)
(O)	(nýj-)	(snæv-a-)
(P)	(skamm-)	(ferð-i-)
(Q)	(grœn-)	(akr-a-)
(R)	(rauð-)	(himin-a-)
(S)	(skamm-)	(sumar-)
(T)	(ríkj-)	(borg-i-)
(U)	(frægj-)	(kvæðj-)
(V)	(góð-)	(dreng-i-)

5. Translations

Translate the following sentences into Old Icelandic:

(A) Eric had a homestead at Broad Firth which (*sem*) was called 'Eric's Stead'.
(B) Eric the Red had (*hafði*) slain a man who was named Filthy Eyjólf, and others.
(C) He was outlawed and afterwards he prepares his ship and sails to the west.
(D) He settles new land in Greenland at 'Eric's Firth'.
(E) He establishes a farmstead, which is called 'Steep Slope', with Thjodhild.
(F) Thjodhild was an enterprising person, and she had a son, Thorstein, a daughter, Freydis, and another son, Leif, with Eric.
(G) Their son Leif was a good, valiant man.
(H) Men call him (*hann*) Leif the Lucky.

LESSON VI

1. Grammar

(A) *The Accusative Plural*

(1) Nominal form

(a) Masculine: the A pl of masculine nouns is the full form of the stem, including the thematic vowel, if any, while the case ending is *zero*. Thus we have N pl *víkingar*, A pl *víkinga*, from (víking-a-) 'viking'; N pl *dalir*, A pl *dali* from (dal-i-) 'dale, valley', etc.

(b) Feminine: the A pl of feminine nouns displays the full stem with the case ending *-r*, and therefore is identical with the N pl form. Thus we have the N/A pl *eyjar* 'islands' from the underlying form (eyj-a-); N/A pl *sveitir* 'districts' from the underlying stem (sveit-i-); N/A pl *víkr* 'bays' from the underlying form (vík-), etc.

(c) Neuter: the A pl form of a neuter noun is always identical with the N pl form. Thus (land-) has N/A pl *lǫnd* 'lands', (kvæðj-) has N/A pl *kvæði* 'poems', etc.

(2) Adjectival form: here all three genders have different endings. To the adjectival stem is added *-a* for A pl masculine, *-ar* for A pl feminine, and *zero* (with *u*-umlaut) for neuter A pl. Examples are: *Hann vegr marga úvini* 'He slays many enemies'; *Hann drekkr dýrar veigar* 'He drinks expensive beverages'; *Þeir nema fǫgr lǫnd* 'They settle fair countries.'

(B) *Nouns with Thematic -u-*

The phonological history of these forms is rather complex. The outcome of this history for Old Icelandic is such that the *u*-stem category is really a mixture of stem types with various case forms showing the influence of *-u-*, *-i-*, or no thematic. Those cases where a *u*-thematic characterizes the stem show *u*-umlaut of a stem vowel *a* to *ǫ*. But the D sg and the N pl show the effects of *i*-umlaut (see Phonological Introduction, 5A), while the genitive sg and pl forms have no vowel change. Stems containing the sequence *-ja-* show *i* under *i*-umlaut conditions instead of the expected **-je-*.

Furthermore, in some words an historical stressed *u* in the stem has since become *o* in certain case forms, thus giving rise to an alternation between *o* and *y* within the paradigm.

As examples for *u*-thematic nouns, such as (vall-u-) 'plain', (fjarð-u-) 'firth', and (son-u-) 'son', we list the following full paradigms (note that all *u*-stem nouns are masculine in gender):

		(vall-u-)	(fjarð-u-)	(son-u-)
Sg	N	vǫllr	fjǫrðr	sonr
	A	vǫll	fjǫrð	son
	G	*vallar*	*fjarðar*	sonar
	D	*velli*	*firði*	*syni*
Pl	N	*vellir*	*firðir*	*synir*
	A	vǫllu	fjǫrðu	sonu
	G	*valla*	*fjarða*	sona
	D	vǫllum	fjǫrðum	sonum

Those forms that do not reflect a *u*-thematic are italicized.

Note that in compounded patronymics the stem (son-u-) does not show the N sg ending *-r*: *Ingólfr Arnarson*, *Leifr Eiríksson*, etc.

(C) *Word Order*

(1) An impersonal construction in Old Icelandic can be a subjectless sentence with the word order:

Verb (+Adverb)+Object.

A construction of this type is best translated into English with a passive construction: '*Skal hér nefna suma þeira*' (Lit.: 'Shall here name some of them') corresponds to English 'Here some of them shall be named.' (For a general survey of impersonal constructions see Lesson XXXIII.)

(2) Adjectives indicating degree or direction in the comparative or superlative function as appositions in Old Icelandic in a manner that essentially corresponds to that of adverbs in English: '*Landnámabók telr Naddodd fyrstan hafa fundit Ísland*' 'The book of Settlements considers *Naddoddr* to have found Iceland first', where both *Naddodd* and *fyrstan* are in the A sg, since the appositive adjective always agrees in gender, case, and number with the noun it follows (see Lesson III).

(3) As in English, many verbs take complements where the verb

of the complement is in the infinitive, with or without the infinitive marker *at* 'to'. Thus, for example, *telja* 'consider, assume' takes a complement in the infinitive, but without *at*: '*Landnámabók telr Naddodd hafa . . .*' where the infinitive *hafa* is the verbal complement of *telr*.

(4) A large number of verbs in Old Icelandic form a new semantic unit when associated with an adverbial, such as *telja* 'count, number' *v. telja upp* 'enumerate'. Although such verbs as *telja upp* form a single semantic and syntactic constituent, they are not necessarily contiguous in the sentence: '*Síðan telr Landnámabók upp marga fleiri*' 'Then the Book of Settlements enumerates many more.' Since the rule for simple sentences headed by an adverb is that the subject must immediately follow the finite verb, the subject intervenes in the construction above between *telr* and *upp*.

2. Vocabulary

Nouns

Masculine:

Aurriðaáróss (ós-a-)	place-name, 'mouth of Salmon-Trout River'
Austfirðir [pl] (fjarð-u-)	regional name, 'Eastern Firths'
Borgarfjǫrðr (fjarð-u-)	place-name, 'Borg Firth', see *borg*, below
Breiðibólstaðr (stað-i-)	place-name, 'Broad Stead'
dalr (dal-i-)	dale, valley (also regional name in pl)
Geirmundr (mund-u-)	personal name
Helgi (Helgi-)	personal name
Hornafjǫrðr (fjarð-u-)	place-name, 'Crooked Firth'
Hrollaugr (laug-a-)	personal name
hvammr (hvamm-a-)	grassy hollow (also place-name)
hœngr (hœng-i-)	male-salmon, also nickname
Ketill (Katil-a-)	personal name
landnámsmenn [N/A pl of landnámsmaðr (mann-)]	settlers
Mœrajarl (jarl-a-)	titular name, 'Earl of Mœri' (in Norway)
Naddoddr (odd-a-)	personal name

Rangárvellir [pl] (vall-u-)	place-name, 'Crooked River Plains'
Rǫgnvaldr (vald-u-)	personal name
Skalla-Grímr (Grím-a-)	personal and nickname, 'Bald-*Grímr*'
Feminine:	
Aðalvík (vík-)	place-name, 'Main Bay'
almenning (almenning-a-)	common land, also place-name
Auðr (Auðj-a-)	personal name
Barðsvík (vík-)	place-name, 'Edgehill Bay'
borg (borg-i-)	fortification, dome-shaped hill, also place-name
Breiðafjarðareyjar [pl] (eyj-a-)	place-name, 'Broad Firth Isles'
Eyjafjarðarsveitir [pl] (sveit-i-)	place-name, 'Isle Firth Districts'
Kjaransvík (vík-)	place-name, 'Kjaran's Bay'
Landnámabók (bók-)	Book of Settlements
mýrr (mýrj-a-)	bog, mire (regional name in pl)
strǫnd (strand- or strand-i-)	strand, beach (regional name in pl)
Þjórsá (á-a-) [G sg *Þjórsár*]	place-name, 'Bull's River'
Neuter:	
bú (bú-)	house, household
Heljarskinn (skinn-)	nickname, 'Hell-Skin'
hof (hof-)	heathen temple, also place-name
Kristnes (nesj-)	place-name, 'Christ Headland'
Markarfljót (fljót-)	place-name, 'Forest River'
Suðrnes [pl] (nesj-)	regional name, 'South Headlands'
Adjectives	
djúpúðigr (úðig-)	deep-minded
in djúpúðga [definite, see Lesson IX]	the deep-minded
fleiri [irregular]	more
fyrstr (fyrst-)	first
magr (magr-)	thin, meagre
magri [definite]	nickname, 'the Thin'
sumr (sum-)	some
ǫll (all-) [neut N/A pl]	all
Pronoun	
þeira [G pl, Lesson X]	of them
Article	
in (in-) [fem N sg]	the

Numerals	
einn (ein-)	one
fjǫgur [neut N/A sg of *fjórir*, Lesson XXIV]	four
Verbs	
byggði [3rd sg past ind of *byggja* (bygg-i/j-)]	settled
byggðu [3rd pl past ind of *byggja* (bygg-i/j-)]	settled
fór [3rd sg past ind of *fara* (far-)]	went, journeyed
fundit (fundin-) [supine of *finna* (finn-)]	found
gerði [3rd sg past ind of *gera*, Lesson XIV]	did, made
getit (getin-) [supine of *geta* (get-)]	mentioned
nam [3rd sg past ind of *nema* (nem-)]	took, settled
nefna (nafn-i/j-)	name
skal hér nefna	here shall be named
nema (nem-)	take, settle
reisa (reis-i/j-)	raise, establish
skal [3rd sg pres ind of *skulu*, Lesson XXII]	shall
telr [3rd sg pres ind of *telja* (tal-i/j-)]	considers
telr upp	enumerates
varð [3rd sg past ind of *verða* (verð-)]	became
varð fyrstr til	became the first
Adverbs	
áðr	before
hér	here
Preposition	
milli [+G]	between
Prepositional Phrase	
fyrir innan [+A]	in from
Conjunction	
sem	as, which

3. Text

Landnámabók telr Naddodd, norskan víking, fyrstan hafa fundit Ísland. En Ingólfr Arnarson varð fyrstr til at nema land ok reisa bú, sem áðr er getit. Nam hann Suðrnes ǫll ok bjó í Reykjavík. Síðan telr Landnámabók upp marga fleiri landnámsmenn, ok skal hér nefna suma þeira. Skalla-Grímr nam Mýrar við Borgarfjǫrð ok bjó at Borg. Auðr in djúpúðga byggði Dali fyrir innan Breiðafjarðareyjar ok bjó í Hvammi við Aurriðaárós. Geirmundr Heljarskinn fór vestr á Strandir ok nam land; hann gerði þar fjǫgur bú, í Aðalvík, í Kjaransvík, á Almenningum, ok í Barðsvík. Helgi magri nam Eyjafjarðarsveitir ok bjó at Kristnesi. Margir byggðu Austfjǫrðu. Einn þeira var Hrollaugr, sonr Rǫgnvaldar Mœrajarls. Hann nam land í Hornafirði ok bjó at Breiðabólstað. Ketill hœngr nam Rangárvǫllu, ǫll lǫnd milli Þjórsár ok Markarfljóts, ok bjó at Hofi.

4. Drills

Convert the following adjective and noun stems into A pl forms.
Example: (fagr-) (himin-a-) = *fagra himna.*

(A)	(kald-)	(vatn-)
(B)	(sterk-)	(veig-a-)
(C)	(fagr-)	(fjarð-u-)
(D)	(grœn-)	(vall-u-)
(E)	(lang-)	(bekk-i-)
(F)	(frægj-)	(kvæðj-)
(G)	(fagr-)	(á-a-)
(H)	(góð-)	(vættj-a-)
(I)	(lang-)	(dal-i-)
(J)	(mikil-)	(jǫkul-a-)
(K)	(nýj-)	(land-)
(L)	(frægj-)	(hall-i-)
(M)	(gamal-)	(borg-i-)
(N)	(hvass-)	(sverð-)
(O)	(marg-)	(gjaf-a-)
(P)	(grœn-)	(hvamm-a-)
(Q)	(nýj-)	(drykk-i-)
(R)	(sterk-)	(jǫtun-a-)
(S)	(skamm-)	(sumar-)
(T)	(ríkj-)	(konung-a-)

5. Translations

Translate the following sentences into Old Icelandic:

(A) (The) Book of Settlements enumerates many Norwegian men who settled Iceland.
(B) Ingolf Arnarson took land and settled a large farmstead.
(C) (The) Book of Settlements enumerates some who settled the East Firths.
(D) One of them was Hrollaug, who settled at 'Broad Farmstead'.
(E) A settler takes enough land and raises many houses there.
(F) Helgi the Thin took (the) Isle Firth Districts and lived at 'Christ Headland'.

LESSON VII

1. Grammar

(A) *Genitive Singular*

(1) Nominal forms: the genitive singular (G sg) appears as either *-s* or *-ar*. Masculine *a*-stems and all neuters add *-s* to the stem. For example, N sg *konungr*, G sg *konungs*; N sg *land*, G sg *lands*. Masculine *i*- and *u*-stems as well as feminine *a*- and *i*-stems all take *-ar* as the normal G sg ending. Some examples are: N sg *úfriðr*, G sg *úfriðar*; N sg *vǫllr*, G sg *vallar*; N sg *veig*, G sg *veigar*; N sg *heiðr*, G sg *heiðar*; N sg *sveit*, G sg *sveitar*, etc.

As an exception to this general rule, some masculine *i*-stems (and consonant-stems, see Lesson XXVII) take genitive *-s*. Among the more common are, for example, (gest-i-) 'guest' G sg *gests*, (dal-i-) 'dale, valley' G sg *dals*. We will mark such stem forms with: [G sg *-s*].

Note: the word *dóttir* 'daughter' (a so-called *r*-stem noun, see Lesson XXVI) is not subject to this general rule. It has the G sg form *dóttur*. The feminine personal name *Bera* (Bera-), G sg *Beru*, belongs to the large class of so-called weak declensions (see Lessons IX and X).

(2) Adjectival forms: there are two endings for the G sg of adjectives: *-s* for all masculine and neuter forms, and *-rar* for feminine adjectives. Examples are: *djarfs manns* 'of a daring man', *góðs barns* 'of a good child', for masculine and neuter.

Examples for feminine are: *góðrar veigar* 'of a good beverage', *grænnar sveitar* 'of a green district' (note in G sg *grænnar* (grœn-+-rar) the assimilation of *r* to *n*, see Lesson IV, 1B). When the ending *-rar* is added to a stem ending in a long, stressed vowel, the first *r* is doubled. Thus (nýj-+-rar) becomes the G sg *nýrrar*.

(3) Usage

(a) The genitive is used to denote attribution or possession, as in *Hann er úvinr konungs* 'He is the king's enemy'; *Gangr sólar er*

skammr á vetrum 'The course of the sun is short in the winter(s)'; *Egill var sonr Skalla-Gríms* 'Egill was the son of *Skalla-Grímr*'.

(b) Some verbs take a genitive object. This group of verbs is small and not clearly definable by any semantic or syntactic criteria. Thus far we have *fá* [+G] 'to get in marriage', *geta* [+G] 'to mention', and *hefna* [+G] 'to avenge'.

(c) Prepositional phrases: some prepositions always take a genitive. Among the most common are *til* 'to, into' and *milli* 'between'.

(B) *Word Order*

The verb *hafa* as an auxiliary verb takes the supine (the neuter singular of the past participle) of the main form to form a perfective construction. Typically the participle follows the finite verb in the sentence: '*Hann hafði fengit Beru* . . .' 'He had got Bera . . .', but other sequences of auxiliary and main verb are possible (see Lesson XI).

2. Vocabulary

Nouns

Masculine:	
Bjálfason [Lesson VI]	patronymic, 'son of *Bjálfi*'
Egill (Agil-a-)	personal name
Haraldr (Harald-a-)	personal name
Kveld-Úlfsson [Lesson VI]	patronymic, 'son of *Kveld-Úlfr*'
menn [N/A pl of *maðr* (mann-)]	men
Yngvarr (Yngvar-a-)	personal name
Þórólfr (Þórólf-a-)	personal name
Feminine:	
Bera (Bera-)	personal name
Berðlu-Káradóttir [Lesson XXVI]	patronymic, 'daughter of *Berðlu-Kári*
saga (saga-)	saga, story
Salbjǫrg (bjarg-a-)	personal name
Sæunn (unnj-a-) [see Lesson IV, 1D]	personal name
Þórunn (unnj-a-)	personal name
Neuter:	
barn (barn-)	child
Borgarhraun (hraun-)	place-name, 'Lava Field of *Borg*'

dráp (dráp-)	slaying
fall (fall-)	fall, death in battle
Hafnarfjall (fjall-)	place-name, 'Harbour Mountain'
Selalón (lón-)	place-name, 'Seal Inlet'
Pronoun	
sín [3rd G reflexive, Lesson XI]	himself, herself, themselves
Article	
-(i)n [fem N sg, Lesson IX]	the
sagan	the saga
Verbs	
drap [3rd sg past ind of *drepa* (drep-)]	slew
fengit (fengin-) [supine of *fá* [+G], Lesson XXI]	got in marriage, married (someone)
getr [3rd sg pres ind of *geta* (get-)] [+G]	mentions (something)
hafði [3rd sg past ind of *hafa*, Lesson XIV]	had
hefnði [3rd sg past ind of *hefna* (hefn-i/j-)] [+G]	avenged (someone)
segir [3rd sg pres ind of *segja* (sag-i/j-)]	says
svá sem áðr segir	as is (has been) said before
siglði [3rd sg past ind of *sigla* (sigl-i/j-)][+D]	sailed (something)
váru [3rd pl past ind of *vera* (ver-)]	were
Preposition	
eptir [+A]	after
Prepositional Phrase	
fyrir sakir [+G]	on account of, for the sake of

3. Text

Svá sem áðr segir nam Skalla-Grímr Mýrar allar milli Selalóns ok Borgarhrauns, suðr til Hafnarfjalls. Hann var sonr Kveld-Úlfs Bjálfasonar ok Salbjargar Berðlu-Káradóttur. Skalla-Grímr hafði

fengit Beru, dóttur Yngvars í Fjǫrðum, konu góðrar ok vænnar. Hann siglði til Íslands fyrir sakir úfriðar milli sín ok Haralds konungs eptir fall Þórólfs Kveld-Úlfssonar. Hefnði hann dráps Þórólfs ok drap marga menn konungs. Bǫrn Gríms ok Beru váru mǫrg. Getr sagan Þórólfs ok Egils, Þórunnar ok Sæunnar.

4. Drills

Convert the following adjective and noun stems into G sg forms.

Example: (ríkj-) (hall-i-) = *ríkrar hallar.*

(A)	(fagr-)	(himin-a-)
(B)	(góð-)	(vættj-a-)
(C)	(nýj-)	(land-)
(D)	(hvass-)	(sverð-)
(E)	(mikil-)	(jǫtun-a-)
(F)	(frægj-)	(konung-a-)
(G)	(nýj-)	(leið-i-)
(H)	(skamm-)	(ferð-i-)
(I)	(ríkj-)	(jarl-a-)
(J)	(góð-)	(barn-)
(K)	(frægj-)	(ríkj-)
(L)	(grœn-)	(heiðj-a-)
(M)	(lang-)	(fjarð-u-)
(N)	(góð-)	(son/syn-u-)
(O)	(mikil-)	(eyj-a-) fem. 'isle'
(P)	(traust-)	(vápn-)
(Q)	(lang-)	(mýrj-a-)
(R)	(fagr-)	(skip-)
(S)	(góð-)	(dag-a-)
(T)	(skamm-)	(dal-i-)
(U)	(dýr-)	(gjaf-a-)
(V)	(mikil-)	(fjall-)
(W)	(nýj-)	(gest-i-)
(X)	(grœn-)	(vall-u-)
(Y)	(lang-)	(kvæðj-)
(Z)	(rǫskv-)	(víking-a-)

5. Translations

Translate the following sentences into Old Icelandic:

(A) Bera was the wife of Skalla-Grim and the daughter of Yngvar in the Firths.
(B) She was a good and beautiful woman.
(C) Skalla-Grim was the son of Kveld-Ulf Bjalfason.
(D) On account of the killing of Thorolf Kveld-Ulfsson he sailed a ship to Iceland.
(E) He avenged Thorolf and killed many of the king's men.
(F) Skalla-Grim settled 'The Bogs' between Seal Inlet and the lava field of Borg south to Harbour Mountain.
(G) The saga mentions the children (*barna*) of Skalla-Grim and Bera: Thorolf, Egil, Thorunn, and Sæunn.

LESSON VIII

1. Grammar

(A) *Genitive Plural*

(1) Form

(a) Nominal form: the ending for all genders is *-a*. As examples we have: (mann-) 'man' G pl *manna*, (sveit-i-) 'district' G pl *sveita*, (eyj-a-) 'island' G pl *eyja*, (sverð-) 'sword' G pl *sverða*, (ríkj-) 'dominion' G pl *ríkja*, etc.

(b) Adjectival form: the ending for all genders is *-ra*. Examples are: *Hann er úvinr margra manna* 'He is the enemy of many men'; *Hver er stærst allra norrœnna borga?* 'Which is the largest of all northern cities?'; *Hann siglir til margra nýrra landa* 'He sails to many new lands.'

(Note that the *r* in *-ra* is assimilated to a preceding *n*, or doubled, under the same conditions as those described for the G sg ending *-rar*, see Lesson VII, 1A2.)

(2) Usage

(a) Apart from the usage described in Lesson VII for the genitive singular, the genitive plural is also used as a partitive. The partitive defines the member(s) of a class in relation to the class as a whole. An illustration of this usage is the sentence: *Kaupmannahǫfn er stærst allra borga í Danmǫrku* 'Copenhagen is the biggest of all cities in Denmark.'

(b) Further use of the genitive occurs with prepositions of an adverbial nature which end in *-an*. These indicate a spatial relation with reference to a point which is always referred to in the genitive. Thus we have, for example, *austan Svíþjóðar* '(to the) east of Sweden', *vestan Færeyja* '(to the) west of the Faroes', etc.

(B) *The Supine*

In Lesson V we discussed the fact that the form of the participle occurring with any form of *hafa* 'have' is neuter in gender, singular

in number, and is called the supine. In this lesson we have an example of the supine of a participle whose stem ends in *ð*: (leitað-) 'sought, turned'. When the neuter singular marker *-t* is added to a stem of this type, we have the following derivation: (leitað- + -t) → (leitat- + -t) → (leitatt) → *leitat* (see Lesson I, 1D1 and D3).

(C) *Masculine i-Thematic Nouns Ending in Velar*

In a masculine *i*-thematic noun with a long-syllable stem that ends in either *k* or *g* the thematic *-i-* appears as *j* before a following *a* or *u*. (Compare with long-syllable *j*-augmented stems ending in *k* or *g*, as discussed in Lesson III, 1D1 b2.) Thus N sg *drykkr* (drykk-i-) 'drink' has N pl *drykkir*, but D pl *drykkjum*, G pl *drykkja*; N sg *bekkr* (bekk-i-) 'bench' has N pl *bekkir*, D pl *bekkjum*, G pl *bekkja*. The *j* appearing here is not an augment, as it does not appear as *i* in the A sg. Compare the A sg forms of (hersj-a-) and (bekk-i-), which are *hersi* and *bekk*, respectively.

(This clear distinction between *i*-thematic stems and *j*-augmented *-a-* stems is not so easily drawn in the case of a handful of short-syllable stems which form N pl with *-i-* + *-r* but otherwise behave as *j*-augmented stems. Thus masculine *bær* 'farm' has the N pl *bœir*, but D pl *bœjum*, G pl *bœja*. The *j* here appears under the conditions that apply to such short-syllable augmented stems as (miðj-) 'middle' or (nýj-) 'new' (see Lesson III, 1D1 a). Such irregular stems can be represented as having the underlying stem form (bœj-i-), etc.)

(D) *Word Order*

(1) As mentioned in Lesson IV, the word order of a dependent clause places the verb in second position after the subject or adverb. When the word that introduces the dependent clause is a relative pronoun which simultaneously is the subject of the clause, the verb immediately follows the relative. Consider, though, a case where the relative pronoun *er* 'who, which, that' is followed by a present form of the verb *vera* 'be': the sequence . . . *er er* . . . '. . . which is . . .' that results may be considered undesirable for stylistic reasons. This may be avoided by moving another constituent, an adverbial or modifier, into position between the two words,

resulting in a sequence such as: '*Hólmgarðr, er stærst er borga þar* . . .' 'Holmgard, which is the largest of (the) cities there . . .'.

(2) A passive construction in Old Icelandic is formed with the auxiliary verb *vera* 'be' and a past participle form of the main verb, which agrees in gender and number with the subject. When the object noun of an active clause, such as *konungr vegr marga menn* 'the king slays many men', is shifted to become the subject noun of a corresponding passive: *margir menn eru vegnir af konungi* 'many men are slain by the king', then the direct object, which appears in the accusative case in the active sentence, becomes the subject in the nominative case of a passive construction. However, indirect objects, in the dative or genitive in active sentences, also appear in the dative or genitive in corresponding passive constructions, and the participle of the main verb appears in the supine: *margra víkinga er getit* 'many vikings are mentioned'. (For further discussion of passive constructions see Lesson XXXIII.)

(3) The adverb *ok* 'also' is not to be confused with the conjunction *ok* 'and', since the former can only occur after the verb in an independent clause, or following the subject when the clause is conjoined by *ok* 'and': '*Víkingar hafa ok leitat til annarra landa*' 'Vikings have also sought other lands', as distinct from: '. . . *ok hafa víkingar ok leitat til annarra landa* . . .' '. . . and vikings have also . . .', etc.

2. Vocabulary

Nouns

Masculine:

Hólmgarðr (garð-a-)	place-name, 'Islet Stronghold' (now Novgorod)
kaupmaðr (mann-)	merchant
Kænugarðr (garð-a-)	place-name, 'Skiff Stronghold' (now Kiev)
Mikligarðr (garð-a-)	place-name 'Great Stronghold' (now Istanbul)
Væringjar [pl] (Væringi-)	Varangians, Norsemen who served in the Imperial Byzantine Guard

Feminine:

Færeyjar [pl] (eyj-a-)	Faroe Islands
Orkneyjar [pl] (eyj-a-)	Orkney Islands
Suðreyjar [pl] (eyja-a-)	Hebrides Islands

Neuter:

Bretland (land-)	Wales, Britain
Garðaríki (ríkj-)	Russia
Hjaltland (land-)	Shetland Islands
Írland (land-)	Ireland
lið (lið-)	troops, host
rit (rit-)	writing
Skotland (land-)	Scotland
Svartahaf (haf-)	the Black Sea

Adjectives

fjarlægr (læg-)	distant
hraustr (hraust-)	valiant
nálægr (læg-)	nearby
norrœnn (norrœn-)	Norse, northern
stœrstr (stœrst-)	biggest

Verbs

byggja (bygg-i/j-)	settle, inhabit
fara (far-)	journey, go
getit (getin-) [supine of *geta* (get-)] [+G]	mentioned
er getit	there are tales of
leggja (lag(g)-i/j-)	lay
leggja leið sína	make one's way
leitat (leitað-) [supine of *leita* (leit-a-)]	sought
leitat til	turned to
liggr [3rd sg pres ind of *liggja* (lig(g)-i/j-)]	lies
segir [3rd sg pres ind of *segja* (sag-i/j-)]	tells; impersonal use: is told
verit [supine of *vera* (ver-)]	been

Adverbs

ok	also
út	out, towards the west
þangat	thither

Prepositions

austan [+G]	east of
sunnan [+G]	south of
vestan [+G]	west of

Conjunction

er	which, that

3. Text

Norrœnir menn byggja Nóreg, Svíþjóð, ok Danmǫrku. Í mǫrgum ritum segir af ferðum norrœnna víkinga til margra annarra landa, nálægra ok fjarlægra. Austan Svíþjóðar liggr Garðaríki ok fara margir kaupmenn ok víkingar þangat, til Hólmgarðs ok Kænugarðs, er stœrstar eru borga þar í landi. Síðan leggja sumir þeira leið sína þaðan suðr til Svartahafs, eða til Miklagarðs. Er getit margra hraustra víkinga er hafa verit í liði Væringja þar. Norrœnir víkingar hafa ok leitat út til annarra landa vestan eða sunnan Noregs: til Íslands, Færeyja, Orkneyja, ok Hjaltlands, ok suðr til Skotlands, Englands, Bretlands, Írlands, Suðreyja, ok Vallands.

4. Drills

Convert the following noun and adjective stems into G pl forms.
Example: (hvass-) (spjót-) = *hvassra spjóta.*

(A)	(góð-)	(vættj-a-)
(B)	(sterk-)	(drykk-i-)
(C)	(vǫldug-)	(jarl-a-)
(D)	(grœn-)	(hlíð-i-)
(E)	(fjarlæg-)	(eyj-a-)
(F)	(mikil-)	(lið-)
(G)	(nýj-)	(rit-)
(H)	(lang-)	(mýrj-a-)
(I)	(ríkj-)	(konung-a-)
(J)	(góð-)	(dreng-i-)
(K)	(nálæg-)	(heiðj-a-)
(L)	(frægj-)	(garð-a-)
(M)	(mikil-)	(jǫkul-a-)

(N)	(frægj-)	(ríkj-)
(O)	(gamal-)	(kvæðj-)
(P)	(mikil-)	(hall-i-)
(Q)	(nýj-)	(bœj-i-)
(R)	(dýr-)	(gjaf-a-)
(S)	(lang-)	(fjarð-u-)
(T)	(norrœn-)	(land-)
(U)	(sterk-)	(jǫtun-a-)
(V)	(hraust-)	(víking-a-)
(W)	(skarp-)	(sverð-)
(X)	(góð-)	(barn-)
(Y)	(lang-)	(bekk-i-)

5. Translations

Translate the following sentences into Old Icelandic:

(A) Norse vikings have journeyed (*farit*) to many close and distant lands east of Sweden.

(B) Many valiant vikings and merchants journey to Novgorod and Kiev, which are in Russia.

(C) From there they journey to the south to the Black Sea and Istanbul, where (*þar er*) many have been in the troop of the Varangians.

(D) To the south and the west of Norway and Sweden the Norsemen have journeyed out to other lands.

(E) South of Norway the Norwegian vikings sail (*sigla*) to the Faroe Islands, the Orkney Islands, the Shetland Islands, and Scotland.

6. A Survey of Regular Noun Declensions in Lessons I–VIII

(A) *Masculine Nouns*

Endings:		Sg	Pl
	N	*-r*	thematic + *-r*
	A	*zero*	thematic + *zero*
	G	*-s, -ar*	*-a*
	D	*-i*	*-um*

Stems:	(garð-a-)	(himin-a-)	(hersj-a-)	(snæv-a-)
Forms:				
Sg N	garðr	himinn	hersir	snær
A	garð	himin	hersi	snæ

G	garðs	himins	hersis	snæs
D	garði	himni	hersi	snævi
Pl N	garðar	himnar	hersar	snævar
A	garða	himna	hersa	snæva
G	garða	himna	hersa	snæva
D	gǫrðum	himnum	hersum	snæm

Stems:	(stað-i-)	(gest-i-)	(bekk-i-)	(bœj-i-)
Forms:				
Sg N	staðr	gestr	bekkr	bœr
A	stað	gest	bekk	bœ
G	staðar	gests	bekkjar	bœjar
D	staði	gesti	bekki	bœi
Pl N	staðir	gestir	bekkir	bœir
A	staði	gesti	bekki	bœi
G	staða	gesta	bekkja	bœja
D	stǫðum	gestum	bekkjum	bœjum

(B) *Feminine Nouns*

Endings:		Sg	Pl
	N	(*u*-umlaut), *-r*	thematic + *-r*
	A	(*-u*), *zero*	thematic + *-r*
	G	*-ar*	*-a*
	D	(*-u*), *zero*	*-um*

Stems:	(gjaf-a-)	(eyj-a-)	(mýrj-a-)	(hall-i-)
Forms:				
Sg N	gjǫf	ey	mýrr	hǫll
A	gjǫf(u)	ey(ju)	mýri	hǫll(u)
G	gjafar	eyjar	mýrar	hallar
D	gjǫf(u)	ey(ju)	mýri	hǫll(u)
Pl N	gjafar	eyjar	mýrar	hallir
A	gjafar	eyjar	mýrar	hallir
G	gjafa	eyja	mýra	halla
D	gjǫfum	eyjum	mýrum	hǫllum

(C) *Neuter Nouns*

Endings:		Sg	Pl
	N/A	*zero*	(*u*-umlaut)
	G	*-s*	*-a*
	D	*-i*	*-um*

Stems:	(land-)	(sumar-)	(nesj-)	(kvæðj-)
Forms:				
Sg N/A	land	sumar	nes	kvæði
G	lands	sumars	ness	kvæðis
D	landi	sumri	nesi	kvæði
Pl N/A	lǫnd	sumur	nes	kvæði
G	landa	sumra	nesja	kvæða
D	lǫndum	sumrum	nesjum	kvæðum

Stems:	(ríkj-)	(ǫlv-)
Forms:		
Sg N/A	ríki	ǫl
G	ríkis	ǫls
D	ríki	ǫlvi
Pl N/A	ríki	ǫl
G	ríkja	ǫlva
D	ríkjum	ǫlum

7. A Survey of Adjective Declensions in Lessons I–VIII

(A) *Masculine Forms*

Endings:	N	Sg	*-r*	Pl	*-ir*
	A		*-an*		*-a*
	G		*-s*		*-ra*
	D		*-um*		*-um*

Stems:	(sterk-)	(væn-)	(gamal-)	(nýj-)	(frægj-)	(rǫskv-)
Forms:						
Sg N	sterkr	vænn	gamall	nýr	frægr	rǫskr
A	sterkan	vænan	gamlan	nýjan	frægjan	rǫskvan
G	sterks	væns	gamals	nýs	frægs	rǫsks
D	sterkum	vænum	gǫmlum	nýjum	frægjum	rǫskum
Pl N	sterkir	vænir	gamlir	nýir	frægir	rǫskvir
A	sterka	væna	gamla	nýja	frægja	rǫskva
G	sterkra	vænna	gamalla	nýrra	frægra	rǫskra
D	sterkum	vænum	gǫmlum	nýjum	frægjum	rǫskum

(B) *Feminine Forms*

Endings:	N	Sg	(*u*-umlaut)	Pl	*-ar*
	A		*-a*		*-ar*
	G		*-rar*		*-ra*
	D		*-ri*		*-um*

Stems:	(sterk-)	(væn-)	(gamal-)	(nýj-)	(frægj-)	(rǫskv-)
Forms:						
Sg N	sterk	væn	gǫmul	ný	fræg	rǫsk
A	sterka	væna	gamla	nýja	frægja	rǫskva
G	sterkrar	vænnar	gamallar	nýrrar	frægrar	rǫskrar
D	sterkri	vænni	gamalli	nýrri	frægri	rǫskri
Pl N/A	sterkar	vænar	gamlar	nýjar	frægjar	rǫskvar
G	AS MASCULINE FORMS					
D						

(C) *Neuter Forms*

Endings:	N/A	Sg	*-t*	Pl	(*u*-umlaut)
	G		*-s*		*-ra*
	D		*-u*		*-um*

Stems:	(sterk-)	(væn-)	(gamal-)	(nýj-)	(frægj-)	(rǫskv-)
Forms:						
Sg N/A	sterkt	vænt	gamalt	nýtt	frægt	rǫskt
G	sterks	væns	gamals	nýs	frægs	rǫsks
D	sterku	vænu	gǫmlu	nýju	frægju	rǫsku
Pl N/A	sterk	væn	gǫmul	ný	fræg	rǫsk
G	AS MASCULINE FORMS					
D						

LESSON IX

1. Grammar

(A) *Weak Noun Declensions*

(1) Weak nouns *v.* strong nouns: all nouns in Old Icelandic are classified as either 'strong' or 'weak' depending on the form of the stem. Those nouns entered in the glossary as having an underlying stem ending in the vowel *i* or *a*, such as masculine (bani-) 'death, bane', (flótti-) 'flight'; feminine (kona-) 'woman, wife', (gersimi-) 'treasure'; or neuter (auga-) 'eye', are weak nouns and take case endings different from those of the so-called strong nouns. Almost all the nouns in Lessons I–IX are strong nouns, and the great majority of the masculines and feminines among the strong nouns are characterized by a thematic vowel, such as (víking-a-), (veig-a-), (sveit-i-), (vall-u-), etc. It is important to distinguish between the N sg of a weak noun ending in *a* or *i*, which is represented in parentheses as the basic underlying stem form, and the thematic *-a-* or *-i-* that characterizes a strong noun stem.

(2) Case endings of weak nouns—singular

(a) Masculine: in the masculine gender the weak nouns are characterized by a N sg (and underlying stem) form ending in *i*, while the other cases, A, G, and D, have *a*. Thus for (bani-) 'bane' we have:

N sg *bani*, A/G/D *bana*.

(b) Feminine: there are two types of weak noun in the feminine singular. The more common of these is characterized by a N sg (and stem) ending in *a*, while the other cases, A, G, and D, have *u*. Thus for (saga-) 'saga, tale' we have:

N sg *saga*, A/G/D *sǫgu*.

The second feminine type has a stem ending in *i*, and is identical in all case forms. Thus for (hreysti-) 'valour' we have:

N/A/G/D *hreysti*.

This second class of weak feminines consists of abstract nouns (compare *hreysti* 'valour' with the adjective *hraustr* 'valiant') which rarely occur in the plural.

(c) Neuter: the neuter gender has a weak noun type characterized by a final *a*. All cases show identical forms in the singular. Thus for (auga-) 'eye' we have:

N/A/G/D sg *auga*.

(B) *The Definite Article*

The definite article in Old Icelandic has the stem (in-). As is shown by the table below, the definite article is declined like an adjective (see Lesson VIII, 7) in case, gender, and number:

		Masculine		Feminine		Neuter	
Sg	N	sterkr	: inn	sterk	: in	sterkt	: it
	A	sterkan	: inn	sterka	: ina	sterkt	: it
	G	sterks	: ins	sterkrar	: innar	sterks	: ins
	D	sterkum	: inum	sterkri	: inni	sterku	: inu
Pl	N	sterkir	: inir	sterkar	: inar	sterk	: in
	A	sterka	: ina	sterkar	: inar	sterk	: in
	G			sterkra	: inna		
	D			sterkum	: inum		

Note that the *r* of the case ending is assimilated, wherever possible, to preceding *n* (see Lesson IV, 1B). In the neuter sg N/A (in-+-t) → *it*. Note also that the derivation of the masculine A sg (in-+-an) → *inn* involves the loss of the unstressed vowel.

(C) *The Postponed Article*

The definite article is normally suffixed to the noun. When the noun ends in a vowel, the initial *i* of the article is dropped, as in masculine A sg (bana+inn) → *banann* 'the bane, death'. When a bisyllabic form of the article with two short syllables (i.e. *inir*, *inar*, *inum*) is suffixed to a poly- or bisyllabic word form, the initial *i* of the article is lost: (víkingar+inir) → *víkingarnir*, (deilur+inar) → *deilurnar*, etc. Moreover the D pl ending *-um* is assimilated to the D pl form of the article and (-um+inum) → *unum*, as in (víkingum +inum) → *víkingunum*, (deilum-+inum) → *deilunum*, etc.

Otherwise the process of suffixing the article is straightforward: *víkingr—víkingrinn*; *barns—barnsins*; *veigar—veigarinnar*; *bǫrn—bǫrnin*; *víkinga—víkinganna*; *veiga—veiganna*, etc.

(D) *The Preposed Article*

When the noun is modified by an adjective, the definite article frequently precedes both the adjective and the noun: *inn hrausti víkingr* 'the valiant viking', *til ins unga barns* 'to the young child', *inna fǫgru kvenna* 'of the beautiful women'. The article can, of course, also be suffixed here: *unga konan*, 'the young woman', etc.

(E) *Weak Adjectives*

As can be seen in D, above, the form of the adjective modifying a definite noun differs from the adjective modifying an indefinite noun. The definite forms of the adjective belong to the so-called 'weak' declension of adjectival stems, as their endings are identical with those of the weak nouns under A2 (the sg forms) above. Thus the weak adjectival endings are:

Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
N sg *-i*: A/G/D *-a*	N sg *-a*: A/G/D *-u*	N/A/G/D sg: *-a*.

Some examples are: *sterkr víkingr* 'a strong viking', *inn sterki víkingr* 'the strong viking'; *fǫgr kona* 'a beautiful woman', *in fagra kona* 'the beautiful woman'; *skarpt sverð* 'a sharp sword', *it skarpa sverð* 'the sharp sword'; *hrausts víkings* 'a valiant viking's', *ins hrausta víkings* 'the valiant viking's'; *vænnar konu* 'a handsome woman's', *innar vænu konu* 'the handsome woman's'; *skǫrpu sverði* '(with) a sharp sword', *inu skarpa sverði* '(with) the sharp sword', etc.

Note: The words *allr* 'all', *annarr* 'other', *sjálfr* 'self', and *sumr* 'some', which thus far have been classified as adjectives, occur only in the strong forms. They are more properly analysed as indefinite pronouns (see Lesson XXIV).

(F) *Word Order*

(1) When a transitive verb takes both a direct object (accusative) and an indirect object (dative), the relative order of the object

noun-phrases is governed by various criteria. A dative normally precedes an accusative object, but the A may be shifted in front of the D in order to emphasize it, or because it is the simpler and shorter constituent and will thus not be too far removed from the transitive verb by a long noun-phrase in the dative. Thus we have: *Hann gefr konungi* [D] *dýra gjǫf* [A] 'He gives the king a precious gift'; but *Flosi býðr útgǫngu* [A] *Njáli ok Bergþóru ok konum ok bǫrnum* [D] 'Flosi offers permission to go out to Njal and Bergthora and women and children.'

(2) The verb *verða* 'become' is often used in impersonal constructions, where it is best translated as 'come about, take place'. Impersonal constructions with *verða* are essentially parallel to other impersonal constructions and governed by the same rules of word order: '*Verðr fyrst bardagi* . . .' 'First a battle takes place . . .' is similar in structure to '*Skal hér nefna* . . .' 'Here shall be named' (Lesson VI). (See Lesson XXXIII for an analysis of Impersonal Constructions.)

(3) In certain instances the definite article is postponed when the noun is modified by an adjective. Thus we can have *sveinninn ungi* 'the young boy' as well as *inn ungi sveinn*, *sveinsins unga*, as well as *ins unga sveins*, etc. In such constructions the adjective is of somewhat less significance in the noun-phrase than when it precedes the noun.

2. Vocabulary

Nouns

Masculine:

bani (bani-)	death, bane
bardagi (bardagi-)	battle
Bergþórshváll (hvál-a-)	place-name, 'Bergthor's Knoll'
Brennu-Njáll (Njál-a-)	personal name, 'Burnt-Njal' (*brenna* = 'burning')
dauði (dauði-)	death
eldr (eld-a-)	fire
Flosi (Flosi-)	personal name
þeir Flosi	Flosi and his men, those with Flosi
flótti (flótti-)	flight
á flótta	in flight, by fleeing

Grani (Grani-)	personal name
Grímr (Grím-a-)	personal name
Gunnarr (Gunnar-a-)	personal name
heimamaðr (mann-)	servant
Kári (Kári-)	personal name
skaði (skaði-)	harm, loss
fá mikinn skaða á mǫnnum	take a great loss of men
skáli (skáli-)	hall, main room
Skarpheðinn (heðin-a-)	personal name
sveinn (svein-a-)	boy, young man
Sǫlmundr (mund-u-)	personal name
Þórðr (Þórð-u-)	personal name
Feminine:	
arfasáta (sáta-)	chickweek rick (*arfi*=chickweed)
Bergþóra (þóra-)	personal name
dyrr [pl] [A *dyrr*/G *dura*/D *durum*]	door, opening
fǫr (far-a-)	journey
Helga (Helga-)	personal name
hreysti (hreysti-)	valour
hvíla (hvíla-)	bed
saga (saga-)	saga, tale
útganga (ganga-)	exit, permission to go out
Neuter:	
bál (bál-)	fire, pyre
lopt (lopt-)	loft
Adjectives	
kvændr (kvænd-) [participle of *kvæna* (*kván*-i/j-)] [+D]	having (someone) for a wife
ungr (ung-)	young
Pronoun	
sik [3rd A reflexive, Lesson XI]	himself, herself, themselves
Article	
-(i)n [neut N/A pl]	the
húsin	the houses
Verbs	
bera (ber-)	carry
bíða (bíð-) [+A]	suffer, undergo (something)
brenndu [3rd pl past ind of *brenna* (brann-i/j-)]	burned (transitive)

býðr [3rd sg pres ind of *bjóða* (bjúð-)] [+D] [+A]	offers (something) (to someone)
fá [Lesson XXI] [+A]	get
ganga [Lesson XXI]	go, walk
gera [Lesson XIV]	do, make
kjósa (kjús-)	choose
kømsk [3rd sg pres ind of *komask* (kom-)]	gets, reaches
kømsk undan	gets away, escapes
loga (log-a-)	blaze
stendr [3rd sg pres ind of *standa*, Lesson XX]	stands
taka (tak-)	take
verðr [3rd sg pres ind of *verða* (verð-)]	becomes, happens, comes about
verja (var-i/j-)	defend
verjask=verja sik	
Adverbs	
fyrst	first, at first
inni	inside
lengi	for a long time
þá	then
Prepositions	
ásamt [+D]	together with
at [+D]	to
fyrir [+D]	in front of
innan [+G]	within
innan skamms	within a short while
Prepositional Phrases	
fyrir ofan [+A]	above
inn í [+A]	into

3. Text

Í Brennu-Njáls sǫgu segir frá fǫr Flosa Þórðarsonar, Grana Gunnarssonar, ok annarra at Bergþórshváli, er þeir brenndu inni Skarpheðin, Grím, ok Helga, sonu Njáls ok Bergþóru, ok Kára Sǫlmundarson, er kvændr var Helgu Njálsdóttur. Verðr fyrst bardagi milli þeira, en heimamenn verja sik vel ok fá þeir Flosi

mikinn skaða á mǫnnum. Taka þeir þá eld ok gera bál fyrir durum, ok bera þeir síðan arfasátu, sem stendr fyrir ofan húsin, inn í loptit ok leggja eld í. Innan skamms taka skálinn ok ǫll húsin at loga, en Flosi býðr útgǫngu Njáli, konum, ok bǫrnum. En Njáll ok Bergþóra kjósa at ganga til hvílu ásamt sveininum unga Þórði Kárasyni, ok verðr þat dauði þeira. Njálssynir verjask lengi af mikilli hreysti, en bíða allir bana, en Kári kømsk undan á flótta.

4. Drills

Convert the following adjective and noun stems into N sg and A sg forms, both indefinite and definite. Example:

(ung-) (kona-)=*ung kǫna, unga konu, in unga kona, ina ungu konu, unga konan, ungu konuna.*

(A)	(mikil-)	(skaði-)
(B)	(fagr-)	(skáli-)
(C)	(fagr-)	(gersimi-) (feminine)
(D)	(lang-)	(sáta-)
(E)	(góð-)	(dauði-)
(F)	(frægj-)	(bardagi-)
(G)	(nýj-)	(hvíla-)
(H)	(grœn-)	(arfi-) (masculine)
(I)	(gamal-)	(saga-)
(J)	(djarf-)	(flótti-)
(K)	(mikil-)	(hreysti-) (feminine)
(L)	(góð-)	(hjarta-) 'heart' (neuter)

5. Translations

Translate the following sentences into Old Icelandic:

(A) Flosi Thordarson, Grani Gunnarsson, and others (*aðrir*) ride (*ríða*) to Bergthor's Knoll.

(B) There Njal's sons defend themselves well, and Flosi and his men take (*fá*) a great loss of men.

(C) In the house of Njal were Skarphedin, Grim, and Helgi, sons of Njal and Bergthora, together with Kari Sǫlmundarson, who was married to Helga Njal's daughter.

(D) Those with Flosi make a fire before the door-opening and carry a chickweed rick to the loft and lay fire to it.

(E) All the houses begin to (*taka at*) blaze within a short time, and Flosi offers Njal, (the) children, and (the) women permission to go out.

(F) But Njal and Bergthora together with the young boy Thord Kari's son choose to go to bed in the house, and that becomes their death.

(G) Those with Flosi kill all Njal's sons, but Kari escapes in flight.

LESSON X

1. Grammar

(A) *Plurals of Weak Nouns*

(1) Form: to the stems of weak nouns are added the following plural endings:

Pl	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
N	*-ar*	*-ur*	*-u*
A	*-a*	*-ur*	*-u*
G		*-(n)a*	
D		*-um*	

Thus we have such forms as masc N pl *kappar* 'heroes' from (kappi-), *sǫgur* 'sagas, tales' from fem (saga-), *hjǫrtu* 'hearts' from neuter (hjarta-).

(2) Historically the weak nouns are described as the '*n*-stems', but the *n* that was characteristic of these noun stems (as a thematic) in the earliest Germanic has disappeared virtually everywhere in Old Icelandic and remains only in the G pl ending. Even here it is not always present. The *n* appears in almost all feminine and neuter G pl forms, but almost never in masculines. Thus we have feminine (saga-) G pl *sagna*, (vísa-) 'verse, stanza' G pl *vísna*; neuter (hjarta-) G pl *hjartna*, (eyra-) 'ear' G pl *eyrna*, but masculine (skáli-) 'hall' G pl *skála*, (kappi-) G pl *kappa*, etc. The G pl of (kona-) is *kvenna*.

A number of feminine weak noun-stems have *j* preceding the final vowel case-marker: *hetja* 'hero', *kirkja* 'church', *bylgja* 'wave, billow', *húsfreyja* 'housewife', etc. In those stems that end in a velar, *k* or *g*, the *j* is lost before the G pl *-na* ending: *kirkna*, *bylgna*, etc. But those stems that do not have *k* or *g* take the G pl ending *-a* and retain the *j*. Thus (hetja-) has the G pl *hetja*, (húsfreyja-) has the G pl *húsfreyja*, etc. On the other hand, the stem-final *i* of masculine weak nouns appears as *j* when it is preceded by *k* or *g* and followed by *a* or *u*; thus (Væringi-) 'Varangian' has the n pl *Væringjar*, D pl *Væringjum*, etc, (Skrælingi-) 'savage' has the N pl *Skrælingjar*, G pl *Skrælingja*, etc. (compare this with Lesson III, 1D1 b1).

(3) In some of the oldest attestations of Norse literature, especially poetry, a more archaic form is often preserved with *n* in other case forms besides those of G pl. Thus (gumi-) 'man' (poet.) sometimes has the N pl *gumnar*, G pl *gumna*, etc., whereas in younger texts we find N pl *gumar*, G pl *guma*, etc.

(4) As mentioned in Lesson IX, the feminine weak nouns of the type represented by (hreysti-) 'valour', etc., which are usually abstract in meaning, have no plural forms. Nouns with concrete meaning form plurals like masculine forms: *gersimi—gersimar*.

(B) *Plurals of Weak Adjectives*

(1) Form: unlike the singular case endings of weak adjectives, which are the same as the singular case endings of weak nouns (see Lesson IX, 1A and E), the plural endings of weak adjectives differ in three out of four cases from those of weak nouns:

Pl	Masculine/Feminine/Neuter
N/A/G	*-u*
D	*-um*

Thus we have, for example, *inir hraustu kappar*, *inar fǫgru konur*, *in ungu bǫrn*, *inna hraustu víkinga*, *inum fǫgrum konum*, etc.

(2) When the adjective modifies a noun accompanied by the definite article the weak form of the adjective is obligatory. The weak form is thus definite in meaning. When the adjective modifies a personal name, i.e. functions as an epithet, the role of the article is supplementary. Thus *Eiríkr rauði* means 'Eric the Red' despite the absence of an article. Similarly, we can have both *Helga fagra* and *Helga in fagra* 'Helga the Fair', *Leifr heppni* and *Leifr inn heppni* 'Leif the Lucky', etc.

(3) In English the superlative of the adjective modifying a noun is always definite, i.e. always accompanied by 'the'. In Old Icelandic the superlative can appear in both the indefinite (strong) and definite (weak) forms. The definite form of the superlative is always used:

(a) when the adjective is modified by a quantifier (or numeral) or demonstrative pronoun, since these categories are inherently definite in meaning: '*Margar frægstu hetjur Íslendingasagna eru bardagamenn*' 'Many of the most famous heroes of the Icelandic Sagas are warriors.'

(b) when the adjective indicates the highest degree, but without reference to the group of comparison or attribution in a genitive construction: *Freyr er inn ágætasti af ásum* 'Frey is the most excellent of (=from among) the gods.'

When, on the other hand, the superlative adjective occurs in a possessive construction where the group of reference or comparison is defined or restricted it occurs in the indefinite form: '*Egill orkti margar kviður . . ., frægst þeira er Hǫfuðlausn*' 'Egil composed many poems . . ., the most famous of them is *Hǫfuðlausn*', or *Freyr er ágætastr ása* 'Frey is the most excellent of (the) gods.' (Compare this with other possessive constructions, which are also indefinite, see Lesson II, 1D2.)

(C) *Word Order*

When two statements are conjoined and the first is affirmative while the other is negative, the negating word may be moved up to the head of the second clause for stylistic contrast and emphatic effect, occupying the position normally taken by the subject or an adverb. Thus, for example: '*Hann var mikill ofstopamaðr, en engi var hann gæfumaðr*' 'He was a man of great vehemence, but he was not a man of good fortune', where the indefinite pronoun *engi* actually modifies the noun *gæfumaðr* of the predicate.

2. Vocabulary

Nouns

Masculine:

Ásmundr (mund-u-)	personal name
Grettir (Grettj-a-)	personal name
Gunnlaugr (laug-a-)	personal name
Hámundr (mund-u-)	personal name
Hlíðarendi (endi-)	place-name, 'Slope's End'
Hǫgni (Hǫgni-)	personal name
Íslendingr (lending-a-)	Icelander
kappi (kappi-)	champion
Laxdœlir [pl]	men of *Laxárdalr*, 'Salmon River Dale'
ofstopi (ofstopi-)	vehemence, arrogance
Ósvífr (Ósvífr-a-)	personal name
Skrælingi (Skrælingi-)	savage, here=American Indian or Eskimo

svarri (svarri-)	proud, haughty woman

Feminine:

deila (deila-)	disagreement, feud
drápa (drápa-)	a type of heroic poem
fegrð (fegrð-i-)	beauty
Guðrún (rún-a-)	personal name
Gunnhildr (hildj-a-)	personal name
gæfa (gæfa-)	good fortune
Hallgerðr (gerðj-a-)	personal name
hetja (hetja-)	hero
Hǫfuðlausn (lausn-i-)	name of a poem, 'Head Ransom'
kvenna [irregular, G pl of *kona* (kona-)]	women
kviða (kviða-)	poem, ballad
lausavísa (vísa-)	single verse
móðir [Lesson XXVI]	mother
Ormstunga (tunga-)	nickname, 'Serpent's Tongue'
orrusta (orrusta-)	battle
øx (øxj-a-)	axe

Neuter:

blóð (blóð-)	blood
Vínland (land-)	Vinland, North America

Adjectives

frægstr (frægst-) [superlative of *frægr* (frægj-)]	most famous
mestr (mest-) [superlative of *mikill* (mikil-), Lesson XXVIII]	greatest

Verbs

átti [3rd sg past ind of *eiga*, Lesson XXII] í bardaga [=D]	engaged, took part in a battle
kømr [3rd sg pres ind of *koma* (kom-)]	comes
kømr við	appears in, bears upon
orti [3rd sg past ind of *yrkja* (yrk/ork-i/j-)]	composed

Adverbs

annars staðar	elsewhere
þó	yet, nevertheless

Preposition

við [+A]	against

3. Text

Margar frægstu hetjur Íslendingasagna eru hraustir kappar ok bardagamenn. Mestr þeira var Grettir inn sterki Ásmundarson. Hann var bæði skáld gott ok mikill ofstopamaðr, en engi var hann gæfumaðr. Synir Skalla-Gríms, Þórólfr ok Egill, váru ok hetjur miklar ok áttu margar orrustur í Englandi ok annars staðar, en þó váru deilur Egils við Eirík konung blóðøxi ok Gunnhildi, konu hans, frægstar. Egill var mikit skáld, orti kviður, drápur, ok margar lausavísur, ok er frægst þeira Hǫfuðlausn. Margra frægra kvenna er ok getit í Íslendingasǫgum, ok váru sumar þeira svarrar miklir: Hallgerðr kona Gunnars Hámundarsonar á Hlíðarenda ok móðir Grana ok Hǫgna, eða Freydís Eiríksdóttir ins rauða, er átti í bardaga við Skrælingja á Vínlandi. Margar konur váru ok frægjar fyrir sakir fegrðar: Helga in fagra, er kømr við Gunnlaugs sǫgu Ormstungu, ok Guðrún Ósvífrsdóttir í Laxdœla sǫgu eru þeira frægstar.

4. Drills

(A) Convert the following adjective and noun stems into N pl and D pl forms, both indefinite and definite. Example:

(ung-) (kappi-) = *ungir kappar, ungum kǫppum, inir ungu kappar, inum ungum kǫppum, ungu kapparnir, ungum kǫppunum.*

(1) (gamal-) (drápa-)
(2) (frægj-) (deila-)
(3) (mikil-) (ofstopi-)
(4) (fagr-) (kviða-)
(5) (hraust-) (hetja-)
(6) (frægj-) (svarri-)
(7) (mikil-) (gæfa-)
(8) (lang-) (skáli-)

Convert the following stems into A pl and G pl forms, both indefinite and definite. Example:

(lang-) (bardagi-) = *langa bardaga, langra bardaga, ina lǫngu bardaga, inna lǫngu bardaga, lǫngu bardagana, lǫngu bardaganna.*

(1) (nýj-) (vísa-)
(2) (mikil-) (skaði-)
(3) (nýj-) (skáli-)
(4) (lang-) (tunga-)
(5) (djarf-) (flótti-)
(6) (nýj-) (saga-)
(7) (gamal-) (kona-)
(8) (ung-) (hjarta-) neuter 'heart'

5. Translations

Translate the following sentences into Old Icelandic:

(A) Some of the valiant vikings sail to Vinland.

(B) They (*þau*) with Freydis the daughter of Eric the Red engaged in battle there against the fierce (American) natives.

(C) The sons of Skalla-Grim were great heroes and valiant champions.

(D) Egil engaged in a feud (*átti í deilu*) with King Erik Blood-Axe and his wife Gunnhild.

(E) Thorolf and Egil together with other (*ǫðrum*) valiant champions make (*fara*) many lǫng journeys to England where (*þar sem*) they engage in (*eiga í*) great battles.

(F) Egil was a great skald who (*sem*) composed single verses, ballads, and heroic poems.

LESSON XI

1. Grammar

(A) *Endings of the Verb: Singular Present Indicative*

The verbal stem takes various endings. The finite forms of the verb are derived by adding an ending to the verbal stem which indicates the person and number of the verbal subject. For example, the verbal stem (sigl-i/j-) 'sail' adds the person and number ending *-r* to indicate that the subject is in the third person singular (3rd sg) in the sentence *Hann siglir til Nóregs* 'He sails to Norway.' So far we have encountered only forms with a third person subject, either singular or plural, and a variety of different verbal stems: '*Hann lendir skipi sinu*'; '*Hann finnr nýtt land*'; '*Hann nemr land við Eiríksfjǫrð*'; or '*Mǫrg skáld koma þar*'; '*Allir drekka*'; *Margar vættir búa í úbyggðum*', etc., where the 3rd sg ending is *-r* and the 3rd pl ending is *-a*. (The verb 'be' is irregular: *hann er* 'he is', *þeir eru* 'they are'.)

The verbal stem takes a personal ending for each of the three persons and two numbers in both present and past forms. The following are the endings for present singular indicative forms of regular verbs (both 'strong' and 'weak' stems, see Lessons XIII, XV), and the corresponding forms of the irregular verb (ver-) 'be':

Ending	Stem				
Sg	(hugs-a-) 'think'	(horf-i-) 'look'	(sigl-i/j-) 'sail'	(get-) 'get'	(ver-) 'be'
1st: *zero*	hugsa	horfi	sigli	get	em
2nd: *-r*	hugsar	horfir	siglir	getr	ert
3rd: *-r*	hugsar	horfir	siglir	getr	er (older: es)

Apart from the so-called 'regular' and 'irregular' verbs there are a number of seemingly irregular verbs, the so-called 'preterite-present' verbs (see Lessons XXII and XXIII), that have the second person singular ending *-t* (or *-tt*, after a stem ending in a long vowel) and the first and third person singular ending *zero*. Common among these are the modal verbs 'will', 'shall', 'may', 'can', and others. Consequently we have the forms *ek mun*, *þú*

munt, *hann mun* for 'I will', 'you will', 'he will', *ek skal*, *þú skalt*, *hann skal* for 'I shall', etc., *ek má*, *þú mátt*, *hann má*, for 'I may', etc.

(B) *Personal Pronouns: Singular*

(1) In Lesson I we encountered the masculine and feminine forms of the third person singular pronoun: *hann* 'he' and *hon* 'she'. Other than these there are the neuter third singular *þat* 'it', the first person singular *ek* 'I', and the second person singular *þú* 'you (thou)'. All these personal pronouns are declined for the four cases and all are highly irregular. The following are the forms of the singular pronouns:

	1st	2nd	3rd masculine	3rd feminine	3rd neuter
N	ek	þú	hann	hon	þat
A	mik	þik	hann	hana	þat
G	mín	þín	hans	hennar	þess
D	mér	þér	honum	henni	því

(2) For all genders, both singular and plural, the reflexive third person pronoun 'him-, her-, itself, themselves' has forms parallel to the first and second person singular pronouns:

A	sik
G	sín
D	sér

Some examples are: *Hann verr sik með sverði* 'He defends himself with a sword'; *Hann reisir sér bólstað* 'He builds (for) himself a farmstead'; *Hann siglir frá Noregi fyrir sakir úfriðar milli sín ok konungs* 'He sails from Norway because of enmity between himself and the king.' The same forms appear when the subject is in the third person plural, as in *þeir verja sik vel* 'They defend themselves well', etc.

(3) Very often the nominative singular of the second person appears as a suffix (enclitic) on the modal verbs (see A, above) and *vera* 'be'. When *þú* is attached to the verb it is reduced to *-(t)u*. Instead of *skalt þú* we can have *skaltu*; *munt þú*, *muntu*; *mátt þú*, *máttu*; *ert þú*, *ertu*, etc. A similar enclitic use of *ek* results in *munk*, *skalk*, *mák*, or *emk*, etc., for *mun ek*, etc., but this is not frequently used in prose literature, although it is quite usual in poetic language.

(C) *Possessive Pronouns*

(1) The genitive singular of the ***third*** person pronoun functions also as a possessive form. Some examples are: *Skip hans er gott ok nýtt*; *Sonr hennar er ungr*; *Ek sigli skipi hans*. These third person possessives are not declined by case and number.

(2) On the other hand, the genitive singular of the ***first*** and ***second*** person pronouns forms the stem of the first and second person possessive pronouns, respectively. The same is also true of the genitive of the third person reflexive possessive pronoun. These three stems are declined in gender, case, and number like strong (indefinite) adjective stems (see Lesson VIII, 7). *Skip mitt* 'my ship' is parallel to *skip gott*, *dóttir þín* 'your daughter' is declined like *kona væn*, etc. Thus we have the following forms of the possessive 1st person pronoun, with the 2nd person stem (þín-) and the reflexive 3rd person stem (sín-) declined in a parallel manner:

Stem: (mín-)		masculine	feminine	neuter
Sg	N	minn	mín	mitt
	A	minn	mína	mitt
	G	míns	minnar	míns
	D	mínum	minni	mínu
Pl	N	mínir	mínar	mín
	A	mína	mínar	mín
	G		minna	
	D		mínum.	

(Note that the stem vowel is shortened before a double consonant, *-nn*, or *-tt*.)

The possessive pronoun (sín-) refers to the subject of the clause, denoting 'his own, her own, their own', etc. Note, then, the difference in meaning between the clauses: *hann siglir skipi sínu* 'he sails his (own) ship' and *hann siglir skipi hans* 'he sails his (the other person's) ship.'

(3) Although possession is most frequently indicated by the use of the genitival forms and the derived possessives described above, certain forms of so-called 'inalienable possession', such as referring to parts of the body, are indicated by using the dative of the personal pronoun. The phrase *til handa þér* 'for your hands, for you' is a construction of this kind.

(D) *Word Order: The Auxiliary Verbs*

(1) The Principal Auxiliary Verbs: the commonest auxiliary verbs in Old Icelandic are *vera* 'be', which forms the passive voice with the past participle of the main verb; *hafa* 'have', which forms the perfect with the supine of the main verb; and the modal, or 'preterite-present' verbs (Lesson XXII), such as *munu* 'will', *skulu* 'shall', *vilja* 'want to', and others, which take the infinitive of the main verb. Furthermore, several other verbs function as auxiliaries in that they can take complements with the infinitive form. Among the most common of these are, for example, *láta* 'make, cause', *kveðask* 'say of oneself': *Hann lætr sigla skipi sínu* 'He has his ship sailed', *Hann kvezk vilja fara* 'He says that he wants to go', etc. A handful of such auxiliaries take complements where the infinitive of the main verb is accompanied by the marker *at* 'to': *ætla at fara* 'intend to go', *verða at fara* 'be compelled to go', etc.

(2) The Relative Order of Auxiliary and Main Verb

(a) Normally the auxiliary verb precedes the main verb. Sometimes they are contiguous in the sentence: e.g. '*Hǫskuldr . . . hefir vakit bónorð . . .*' 'Hoskuld has brought up a proposal'; '*Þú vilt gipta mik ambáttarsyni*' 'You want to marry me to a bondwoman's son.' More frequently, though, one or more constituents of the sentence stand between the auxiliary and the main verb:

(1) If an adverb occupies the first position in the sentence, the subject must immediately follow the finite verb (i.e. the auxiliary): '*Lítt hefi ek . . . hugfest*' 'I have little considered . . .'.
(2) When the object is a pronoun or a single noun, it usually stands between the auxiliary and main verb: '*Lítt hefi ek þat hugfest*' 'I have little considered it'; '. . . *ok hefi ek því heitit . . .*' '. . . and I have promised it . . .' (Lesson XII).
(3) An adverb of negation stands between the auxiliary and the main verb, except in those cases where it is emphatic and occupies first position in the clause: '. . . *ek vil eigi lifa . . .*' '. . . I do not want to live . . .' (Lesson XII).
(4) Other adverbs or prepositional phrases usually stand between auxiliary and main verb, especially those adverbs which specifically narrow or modify the meaning of the main

verb, as in the cases of *ætla til* 'expect, assume'; *kveða upp* 'announce', etc.: '*Máttu svá til ætla, at ek mun framarla á horfa* . . .' 'You may so assume, that I shall look in a prominent place . . .'.

(5) When all the conditions (1–4) apply, the distance between the auxiliary and main verb can be considerable, and as a result the main verb frequently occupies the final position in the sentence (while the auxiliary, the finite verb form occupies second position), as in: '*Þessarar konu ætla ek þer til handa at biðja* . . .', where *ætla* is the auxiliary and *biðja* the main verb; or: '*En nú þykkir mér þú þat úsanna* . . .', with *þykkir* the auxiliary and *úsanna* the main verb.

(b) Inverted order: when the main verb is modified by two auxiliaries such as *modal+hafa*, *kveða+modal*, etc., the relative order of the second auxiliary and the main verb is inverted as a rule: '*Þú munt hugsat hafa* . . .' 'You will have thought . . .'; '*Egill kvað svá vera skyldu* . . .' 'Egil said (it) should be so . . .'. This rule is not without exceptions, and both auxiliaries may precede the main verb, especially as a stylistic variant, when two such sequences follow in a narrative: '*Þú munt þetta eigi fyrr hafa upp kveðit en þú munt hugsat hafa* . . .' 'You will no sooner have announced this than you will have thought . . .'.

2. Vocabulary

Nouns

Masculine:

áburðarmaðr (mann-)	dandy
faðir [Lesson XXVI]	father
firði [Lesson VI] [D sg]	firth
fundr (fund-i-)	meeting
Hǫskuldr (Hǫskuld-a-)	personal name
kostr (kost-i-)	choice, match
Óláfr (Óláf-a-)	personal name

Feminine:

ambátt (ambátt-i-)	bondwoman
efling (efling-a-)	increase in might, power
hǫnd (hand-)	hand
þér til handa	for you
fyrir hǫnd [+G]	on behalf of (someone)

mægð (mægð-i-)	kinship by marriage
Þorgerðr (gerðj-a-)	personal name

Neuter:

bónorð (orð-)	proposal
gjaforð (orð-)	match in marriage
happ (happ-) í [+D]	good luck in (something)
kvánfang (fang-)	taking a wife
mál (mál-)	talk, matter
ráð (ráð-)	consideration, counsel
svar (svar-)	answer
tal (tal-)	talk
þing (þing-)	assembly

Adjectives

albeztr (bezt-)	very best
gǫfugr (gǫfug-)	noble
mikit [neut N/A sg of *mikill* (mikil-)]	great
slíkr (slík-)	such

Pronouns

einnhverr [Lesson XXIV]	one (of a group)
frægstr maðr einnhverr	one of the most famous men
oss [Lesson XII]	us
sú [fem N sg corresp to *sá*, Lesson XXV]	that (one)
þá [A sg of *sú*]	that (one)
þá [A pl of *sá*, Lesson XXV]	them, those (ones)
þessarar [fem N sg of *þessi*, Lesson XXV]	this (one)
þessi [masc N sg, Lesson XXV]	this (one)
þetta [neut N/A sg corresp to *þessi*]	this (one)

Article

-(i)t [neut N/A sg, Lesson IX]	the

Verbs

á [3rd sg pres ind of *eiga* (pret-pres) Lesson XXII]	has, possesses
beðit [supine of *biðja* (biðj-)] [+G]	asked for (something)
biðja (biðj-) [+G]	ask for

býr [3rd sg pres ind of *búa*, Lesson XXI]	lives, dwells
felldr [participle of *fella* (fall-i/j-)]	fitted, suited, appropriate
sem slíkum málum sé vel fellt at svara	that it is well appropriate to answer such matters
gekk [3rd past ind of *ganga*, Lesson XXI]	walked
geta (get-) [+A]	get (in marriage) (someone)
geta (get-) [+G]	guess (something)
gipta (gipt-i/j-)	give in marriage
hefi [1st sg pres ind of *hafa*, Lesson Lesson XIV]	have
hefir [3rd sg pres ind of *hafa*, Lesson XIV]	has
heitir [3rd sg pres ind of *heita*, Lesson XXII]	is named
heyrt [supine of *heyra* (heyr-i/j-)]	heard
horfa (horf-i-) á	look
hugfest [supine of *hugfesta* (fast-i/j-)]	considered, fixed in mind
hugsat [supine of *hugsa* (hugs-a-)]	thought
kvað [3rd sg past ind of *kveða* (kveð-)]	said
lízk [3rd sg pres ind of *lítask* (lít-)] [+D]	seems (to someone)
máttu (=mátt þú) [2nd sg pres ind of *mega* (pret-pres), Lesson XXII]	you may
mun [1st, 3rd sg pres ind of *munu* (pret-pres), Lesson XXII]	will (shall)
munt [2nd sg pres ind of *munu* (pret-pres)]	will (wilt)
mæla (mál-i/j-)	say, talk
mælti [3rd sg past ind of *mæla* (mál-i/j-)]	said
rœðir [2nd sg subj I of *ræða* (rœð-i/j-)]	discuss
sé [3rd sg subj I of *vera*, Lesson XXX]	would be
sitja (sitj-)	sit, be located
skotit [supine of *skjóta* (skjút-)]	deferred
skyldu [past infinitive of *skulu*, Lesson XXII]	should

svara (svar-a-)	answer
tók [3rd sg past ind of *taka* (tak-)] [+D]	took, responded to (something)
tóku [3rd pl past ind of *taka* (tak-)]	took
upp kveðit [supine of *kveða* (kveð-) *upp*]	declared
úsanna (sann-a-)	disprove, refute
vakit [supine of *vekja* (vak-i/j-)]	brought up, raised
veit [1st sg pres ind of *vita* (pret-pres), Lesson XXII]	know
vekr [3rd sg pres ind of *vekja* (vak-i/j-)]	brings up, raises
vil [1st sg pres ind of *vilja* (pret-pres), Lesson XXIII]	want
vill [2nd, 3rd sg pres ind of *vilja* (Lesson XXIII)] [v]	want(s) to [+inf]
vita [Lesson XXII]	know
væri [3rd sg subj II of *vera*, Lesson XXXI]	were, would be
ynnir [2nd sg subj II of *unna* (pret-pres), Lesson XXII] [+D]	loved, would love (someone)
yrði [3rd sg subj II of *verða* (verð-)]	would become, would accrue
þér yrði þá efling at mægðum við þá	an increase in power would then accrue to you through kinship by marriage with them
þykkir [2nd sg pres ind of *þykkja*, Lesson XIV]	seem
ætla (ætl-a-)	intend
ætla (ætl-a-) til	expect

Adverbs

eigi	not
framarla	prominently, among prominent people
fyrr	sooner
gǫrla	clearly
hér til	heretofore
hvar	where
lítt	little
niðr	down

rétt	rightly
saman	together
víðara	more widely
þó at víðara væri	and even beyond
vænna	better
því	therefore, for this reason

Prepositions

fyrir [+A]	for
um [+A]	about

Conjunctions

at	that
en	than
sem	as if
þó at (=þótt)	although, even if
því at	because

3. Texts

The following two selections from the *Laxdæla Saga* recount the marriage arrangements between *Óláfr*, the illegitimate son of *Hǫskuldr Dala-Kollsson* and the Irish slave, *Melkorka*, who was the daughter of King *Mýrkjartan*, and *Þorgerðr*, the daughter of *Egill Skalla-Grímsson*. A proposal of marriage was usually an arrangement between two families, and a relative, most often a father or brother, would act as the representative for each of the principals. Considerations of wealth and birth were of greatest importance, but loveless matches were rare, since the woman usually had a final say in the matter:

(A) *Laxdæla Saga* (Chapter 22): *Kvánfang Óláfs Hǫskuldssonar*

Óláfr svarar: 'Litt hefi ek þat hugfest hér til. Veit ek eigi, hvar sú kona sitr, er mér sé mikit happ í at geta. Máttu svá til ætla, at ek mun framarla á horfa um kvánfangit. Veit ek ok þat gǫrla, at þú munt þetta eigi fyrr hafa upp kveðit en þú munt hugsat hafa, hvar þetta skal niðr koma.' Hǫskuldr mælti: 'Rétt getr þú. Maðr heitir Egill. Hann er Skalla-Grímsson. Hann býr at Borg í Borgarfirði. Egill á sér dóttur, þá er Þorgerðr heitir. Þessarar konu ætla ek þér

til handa at biðja, því at þessi kostr er albeztr í ǫllum Borgarfirði, ok þó at víðara væri. Er þat ok vænna, at þér yrði þá efling at mægðum við þá Mýramenn.'

(B) *Laxdæla Saga* (Chapter 23): *Egill ok Þorgerðr*

Hǫskuldr vekr nú bónorðit fyrir hǫnd Óláfs ok biðr Þorgerðar. Hon var ok þar á þinginu. Egill tók þessu máli vel . . . Hǫskuldr mælti: 'Þat vil ek, Egill, at þú rœðir þetta við dóttur þína.' Egill kvað svá vera skyldu. Egill gekk nú til fundar við Þorgerði, ok tóku þau tal saman. Þá mælti Egill: 'Maðr heitir Óláfr ok er Hǫskuldsson, ok er hann nú frægstr maðr einnhverr. Hǫskuldr, faðir hans, hefir vakit bónorð fyrir hǫnd Óláfs ok beðit þín. Hefi ek því skotit mjǫk til þinna ráða. Vil ek nú vita svǫr þín, en svá lízk oss, sem slíkum málum sé vel fellt at svara, því at þetta gjaforð er gǫfugt.' Þorgerðr svarar: 'Þat hefi ek þik heyrt mæla, at þú ynnir mér mest barna þinna. En nú þykkir mér þú þat úsanna, ef þú vill gipta mik ambáttarsyni, þótt hann sé vænn ok mikill áburðarmaðr.'

4. Drills

Construct complete sentences with the appropriate forms of the variable as indicated. Give personal, possessive, or reflexive forms and the person/number endings of verbs:

(A) Personal pronoun (N sg) + (sigl-i/j-) + *skipi* + possessive.

Example:

1st + (sigl-i/j-) + *skipi* + 3rd sg masc = *Ek sigli skipi hans.*

(1) 2nd + (sigl-i/j-) + *skipi* + 1st sg
(2) 3rd fem + (sigl-i/j-) + *skipi* + 2nd sg
(3) 3rd fem + (sigl-i/j-) + *skipi* + 3rd sg fem
(4) 3rd masc + (sigl-i/j-) + *skipi* + 3rd sg fem

(B) Personal pronoun (N sg) + form of *vera* + *barn* + possessive.

(1) 1st + (ver-) + *barn* + 3rd sg fem
(2) 3rd masc + (ver-) + *barn* + 2nd sg
(3) 2nd + (ver-) + *barn* + 1st sg
(4) 3rd neuter + (ver-) + *barn* + 3rd sg masc
(5) 3rd fem + (ver-) + *barn* + 1st sg

(C) Personal pronoun (N sg) + (gef-) + personal pronoun (D sg) + *gjǫf* + possessive.

(1) 1st + (gef-) + 3rd masc + *gjǫf* + 1st sg
(2) 2nd + (gef-) + 1st + *gjǫf* + 3rd sg fem
(3) 3rd fem + (gef-) + 2nd + *gjǫf* + 3rd sg masc
(4) 3rd masc + (gef-) + 3rd fem + *gjǫf* + 2nd sg
(5) 1st + (gef-) + 3rd fem + *gjǫf* + 3rd sg fem

(D) *Úvinr* + possessive + (veg-) 'slay' + personal pronoun (A sg) + *með vápni* + possessive.

(1) *Úvinr* + 3rd sg masc + (veg-) + 2nd + *með vápni* + 2nd sg
(2) *Úvinr* + 1st sg + (veg-) + 3rd fem + *með vápni* + 1st sg
(3) *Úvinr* + 3rd sg fem + (veg-) + 3rd sg masc + *með vápni* + 3rd sg masc
(4) *Úvinr* + 2nd sg + (veg-) + 1st + *með vápni* + 3rd sg fem

(E) *Faðir* + poss pron + (hefn-i/j-) 'avenge' + personal pronoun (G sg).

(1) *Faðir* + 3rd sg fem + (hefn-i/j-) + 3rd sg fem
(2) *Faðir* + 3rd sg masc + (hefn-i/j-) + 1st sg
(3) *Faðir* + 2nd sg + (hefn-i/j-) + 2nd sg
(4) *Faðir* + 1st sg + (hefn-i/j-) + 3rd sg masc

(F) Personal pronoun (N sg) + (mun-) + *geta* 'mention' + *sǫgu* (= G sg) + possessive.

(1) 1st + (mun-) + *geta* + *sǫgu* + 2nd sg
(2) 3rd fem + (mun-) + *geta* + *sǫgu* + 3rd sg masc
(3) 2nd + (mun-) + *geta* + *sǫgu* + 3rd sg masc

5. Translations

Translate the following into Old Icelandic:

(A) Olaf has not considered where that woman would be (*sé*) whom (*er*) he may (*megi*) marry.

(B) Olaf says that Hoskuld may (*megi*) expect that he will (*muni*) look for a wife from a prominent family (= in a prominent place).

(C) Hoskuld answers: 'Egil Skalla-Grim's son has a daughter, Thorgerd, who is the very best match in all Borg Firth.'

(D) Hoskuld intends to ask for Thorgerd for Olaf (*Óláfi til handa*).

(E) At the assembly Hoskuld said to Egil that he should (*skyldi*) discuss this with his daughter.

(F) To Egil this seems a noble match in marriage.

(G) Thorgerd answers that he seems to her (= to her he seems) to refute the fact (*þat*) that he loves (*unni*) her the most of his children.

(H) Thorgerd doesn't want to give herself in marriage to a bondwoman's son, even though he is (*sé*) handsome and a dandy.

LESSON XII

1. Grammar

(A) *Personal Endings of the Verb: Plural Present Indicative*

The following are the present indicative plural endings of regular verbs and the corresponding forms of the verb *vera* (ver-) 'be':

Ending: Pl	(hugs-a-) 'think'	(horf-i-) 'look'	Stem: (sigl-i/j-) 'sail'	(get-) 'get'	(ver-) 'be'
1st: *-um*	hugsum	horfum	siglum	getum	erum
2nd: *-ið*	hugsið	horfið	siglið	getið	eruð
3rd: *-a*	hugsa	horfa	sigla	geta	eru

The term 'plural' here refers to the form of the verb as distinct from the singular, but this verbal form occurs with subjects that may be represented by either the *dual* or *plural* personal pronouns.

(B) *The Dual and Plural Forms of the Personal Pronouns*

Old Icelandic makes the distinction between the dual *vit* 'we two' and *vér* 'we (more than two)'; and *þit* 'you two' and *þér* 'you (more than two)'. The following are the forms of the dual and plural of the 1st and 2nd person pronouns and the plural of the 3rd person pronouns (there is no 3rd person dual):

	1st		2nd		3rd		
	dual	plural	dual	plural	masculine	feminine	neuter
N	vit	vér	þit	þér	þeir	þær	þau
A	okkr	oss	ykkr	yðr	þá	þær	þau
G	okkar	vár	ykkar	yð(v)ar		þeira, þeirra	
D	okkr	oss	ykkr	yðr		þeim	

Often a personal pronoun, dual or plural, stands with a personal name in the singular but refers with that name to a group: *vit Bárðr* '*Bárðr* and I', *þit Kári* 'you (sg) and *Kári*', etc. A 3rd person plural pronoun can also stand with two or more personal names and

function as a determiner: *þeir Egill ok Þórólfr váru synir Skalla-Gríms* '*Egill* and *Þórólfr* were the sons of *Skalla-Grímr*.' Even more frequently the 3rd plural is used with a single personal name and refers inclusively to a group: *þeir Flosi* 'Flosi and his men, those with Flosi', etc.

(C) *Possessive Pronouns: Plural*

As in the singular, the genitive case of the 1st and 2nd person of the dual and plural serves to form the stem for a possessive pronoun that is declined in all genders as a strong adjective. The following are the forms of the stems and the N sg:

	Stem	masculine	feminine	neuter
1st dual	(okkar-)	okkarr	okkur	okkart
1st pl	(vár-)	várr	vár	várt
2nd dual	(ykkar-)	ykkarr	ykkur	ykkart
2nd pl	(yð(v)ar-)	yð(v)arr	yður	yð(v)art

For the full paradigm of the declined possessives in the dual and plural compare the stems (okkar-), (ykkar-), and (yð(v)ar-) with the forms of (vár-) below:

		masculine	feminine	neuter
Sg	N	várr	vár	várt
	A	váran, várn	vára	várt
	G	vár̨s	várrar	vár̨s
	D	várum	várri	váru
Pl	N	várir	várar	vár
	A	vára	várar	vár
	G		várra	
	D		várum	

Note, however, that the second vowel of the shortened stem (yðar-) is dropped in trisyllabic forms, whereas the full form stem (yðvar-) retains its second syllable everywhere (see the rule for vowel deletion in Lesson IV, 1C1). Thus we have masculine dative singular *yðrum*, but feminine G sg either *yðrar* or *yðvarrar*, etc.

The stems (ykkar-) and (okkar-) optionally drop the second vowel in trisyllabic forms, i.e. the stressed syllable is treated as either long or short. Thus both masculine A sg *okkurum*, *ykkurum*, and *okkrum*, *ykkrum* occur, etc. The masculine A sg of (vár-) is also optionally shortened to *várn* instead of the regular *váran*. Some

further examples are: *til hvílu okkarrar, til vina yð(var)ra, frá skipum ykk(u)rum*, etc.

The genitive plural of the 3rd person pronoun is also used as a possessive, but it is never declined: *sonr þeira, sonum þeira, til barns þeira*, etc.

(D) *Word Order: Stylistic Variation and Discontinuous Constituents*

As in those sentences that have a simple verb, the word order in sentences where the verb-phrase contains one or more auxiliaries modifying the main verb is determined by considerations of style and variation. The constituents of the verb-phrase may be contiguous (the auxiliary immediately precedes the main verb) or discontinuous (one or more words are placed between auxiliary and main verb). These two types of relative ordering may often alternate in a narrative sequence in order to avoid monotonous patterns of identical word order: '. . . *hefi ek því heitit honum, at eitt skyldi ganga yfir okkr bæði*' '. . . I have promised him, that one fate should befall us both', where *hefi* and *heitit* are discontinuous while *skyldi* and *ganga* are contiguous; similarly: '*þik skal bera út, ok skalt þú eigi inni brenna*' 'you shall be carried out, and you shall not be burned inside.'

For purposes of emphasis or focus the main verb may precede the auxiliary and be shifted to first position in the sentence: '*ganga munum vit til hvílu okkarrar* . . .' 'we shall go to our bed . . .'. Another instance of discontinuous constituents occurs when the subject noun-phrase is headed by an interrogative (see Lesson XXI). In such cases the complex noun-phrase may be split up and the discontinuous constituents stand on each side of the finite verb. In the sentence: '*Hversu margt hefir hér fyrirmanna látizk?*' 'How many prominent persons have died here?' the subject noun-phrase *hversu margt fyrirmanna* and the verb phrase *hefir látizk* are both discontinuous and the basic word order of Subject + Verb + Adverb is entirely reshuffled.

2. Vocabulary

Nouns

Masculine:

Bárðr (Bárð-u-)	personal name
búi (búi-)	neighbour

fyrirmaðr (mann-)	prominent person, chief
hestr (hest-a-)	horse, stallion
leysingi (leysingi-)	freedman
morginn (morgin-a-)	morning
í morgin	this morning
munr (mun-i-)	means
fyrir engan mun	by no means
sveinn (svein-a-)	boy, young man

Feminine:

amma (amma-)	grandmother
braut (braut-i-)	way, road
brenna (brenna-)	burning
húsfreyja (freyja-)	mistress of the house, wife
skǫmm (skamm-i-)	shame

Neuter:

hár (hár-)	hair
illvirki (virkj-)	evil deed
klæði (klæðj-)	cloth, [pl] clothes
stórvirki (virkj-)	great deed, achievement

Adjectives

betri [weak]	better
dauðr (dauð-)	dead
gamall (gamal-)	old
úkunnari [weak]	less known (=more unknown)
úmakligr (maklig-)	undeserving

Pronouns

ek	I
ekki [Lesson XXIV]	nothing
hinn (hin-) [Lesson XXV]	that (other)
hvat	what
hverr (hverj-)	who
okkarr (okkar-)	our (two)
okkr [A/D of *vit*]	us (two)
sá [masc N sg]	that (one)
vér [1st N pl]	we
vit [1st N dual]	we (two)
ykkr [A/D of *þit*]	you (two)
þann [A sg of *sá*]	that (one)
þessu [neut D sg]	this
þér [2nd N pl]	you
þik [A sg of *þú*]	you

Numeral

eitt [neut N/A sg, Lesson XXIV]	one, one fate
eitt skyldi ganga yfir okkr bæði	one (fate) should befall us both

Verbs

bera (ber-)	carry
þik skal út bera	you shall be carried out
bjóða (bjúð-)	offer
brunninn [participle of *brenna* (brenn-)]	burnt
deyja [Lesson XXIII]	die
em [1st sg pres ind of *vera*, Lesson XI]	am
fekk [3rd sg past ind of *finna* (finn-)] [+D] [+A]	gave (someone) (something)
fundum [1st pl past ind of *finna* (finn-)]	found
gakk [sg imperative of *ganga*, Lesson XXI]	go, walk
gefinn [participle of *gefa* (gef-)]	given, given in marriage
gengu [3rd pl past ind of *ganga*, Lesson XXI]	went, walked
hafa [Lesson XIV] at	act, do
ekki má at hafa	nothing can be done
hafið [2nd pl pres ind of *hafa*, Lesson XIV]	have
hefna (hefn-i/j-) [+G]	avenge (someone)
heitit [supine of *heita*, Lesson XXII] [+D] [+D]	promised (something) (to someone)
komizk [supine of *komask* (kom-)]	reached, got
komizk á braut	got away, escaped
látizk [supine of *látask*, Lesson XXIII]	perished, died
leggjask (lag(g)-i/j-)	lay oneself down
lifa (lif-i-)	live
má [3rd sg pres ind of *mega* (pret-pres), Lesson XXII]	is possible
munum [1st pl pres ind of *munu* (pret-pres), Lesson XXII]	will
skilja (skil-i/j-)	part, separate
skulum [1st pl pres ind of *skulu* (pret-pres), Lesson XXII]	shall
skyldi [3rd sg subj II of *skulu*, Lesson XXII]	should

skyldim [1st pl subj II of *skulu*, Lesson XXII]	should
taka (tak-)	take
taka til ráða	adopt a plan
talat [supine of *tala* (tal-a-)]	talked
til búinn [participle of *búa* (Lesson XXI) *til*]	prepared, ready
unnit [supine of *vinna* (vinn-)]	done, accomplished
vitum [1st pl pres ind of *vita* (pret-pres), Lesson XXII]	know

Adverbs

aldri	never
hversu	how
inn	in
úgǫrla	not clearly
því	for that reason, therefore

Adverbial Phrases

á braut	away
miklu betra	much better

Preposition

yfir [+A]	over

3. Texts

These passages are taken from the dramatic climax of *Njáls Saga*, where *Njáll* and most of his family were burnt to death at their farm, *Bergþórshváll*. The reluctant leader of the *brennumenn*, Flosi Þórðarson, is a great and noble chieftain compelled to this act of revenge by considerations of honour. Njal's son-in-law, *Kári*, escaped from the fire and lived to avenge the death of his kinsmen.

(A) *Njáls Saga* (Chapter 129): *Í Njálsbrennu*

Flosi mælti 'Útgǫngu vil ek þér bjóða, því at þú brennr úmakligr inni.' Njáll mælti: 'Eigi vil ek út ganga, því at ek em maðr gamall ok lítt til búinn at hefna sona minna, en ek vil eigi lifa við skǫmm.' Flosi mælti til Bergþóru: 'Gakk þú út, húsfreyja, því at ek vil þik fyrir engan mun inni brenna.' Bergþóra mælti: 'Ek var ung gefin

Njáli, ok hefi ek því heitit honum, at eitt skyldi ganga yfir okkr bæði.' Síðan gengu þau inn bæði. Bergþóra mælti: 'Hvat skulum vit nú til ráða taka?' Njáll svarar: 'Ganga munum vit til hvílu okkarrar ok leggjask niðr.' Síðan mælti hon við sveininn Þórð Kárason: 'Þik skal bera út, ok skalt þú eigi inni brenna.' 'Hinu hefir þú mér heitit, amma', segir sveinninn, 'at vit skyldim aldri skilja, ok skal svá vera, því at mér þykkir miklu betra at deyja með ykkr . . .'.

(B) *Njáls saga* (Chapter 130): *Eptir Njálsbrennu*

(Geirmundr) mælti: 'Þér hafið mikit stórvirki unnit.' Flosi svarar: 'Bæði munu menn þetta kalla stórvirki ok illvirki. Ok má nú ekki at hafa.' Geirmundr mælti: 'Hversu margt hefir hér fyrirmanna látizk?' Flosi svarar: 'Hér hefir látizk Njáll ok Bergþóra, Helgi ok Grímr ok Skarpheðinn Njálssynir, Þórðr Kárason ok Kári Sǫlmundarson, Þórðr leysingi. En þat vitum vér úgǫrla um fleiri menn, þá er oss eru úkunnari.' Geirmundr mælti: 'Dauðan segir þú þann mann, er vér vitum, at á braut hefir komizk ok ek hefi talat við í morgin.' 'Hverr er sá?' segir Flosi. 'Kára Sǫlmundarson fundum vit Bárðr, búi minn,' segir Geirmundr, 'ok fekk Bárðr honum hest sinn ok var brunnit af honum hárit ok svá klæðin.'

4. Drills

Construct complete sentences with the appropriate forms of the variables as indicated. Give personal, possessive, or reflexive forms and person/number endings of verbs or the appropriate form of *vera* (ver-):

(A) Personal pronoun (N) + (sigl-i/j-) + *skipum* + possessive.

Example:

3rd pl masc + (sigl-i/j-) + *skipum* + 1st pl = *Þeir sigla skipum várum.*

(1) 2nd pl + (sigl-i/j-) + *skipum* + 3rd pl
(2) 1st dl + (sigl-i/j-) + *skipum* + 1st dl
(3) 3rd pl fem + (sigl-i/j-) + *skipum* + 2nd pl
(4) 1st pl + (sigl-i/j-) + *skipum* + 2nd dl

(B) Personal pronoun (N) + form of *vera* + *bǫrn* + possessive.

(1) 1st dl + (ver-) + *bǫrn* + 3rd pl
(2) 3rd pl masc + (ver-) + *bǫrn* + 2nd dl
(3) 2nd pl + (ver-) + *bǫrn* + 1st dl
(4) 3rd pl neuter + (ver-) + *bǫrn* + 2nd pl
(5) 3rd pl fem + (ver-) + *bǫrn* + 1st pl

(C) Personal pronoun (N) + (gef-) + personal pronoun (D) + *gjafar* + possessive (A).

(1) 1st pl + (gef-) + 2nd pl + *gjafar* + 1st pl
(2) 3rd pl fem + (gef-) + 1st dl + *gjafar* + 3rd pl fem
(3) 2nd dl + (gef-) + 1st pl + *gjafar* + 1st sg
(4) 2nd pl + (gef-) + 3rd sg fem + *gjafar* + 2nd pl
(5) 1st dl + (gef-) + 2nd dl + *gjafar* + 1st dl

(D) *Úvinir* + possessive + (veg-) + personal pronoun (A) + *með vápnum* + possessive.

(1) *Úvinir* + 3rd sg masc + (veg-) + 1st pl + *með vápnum* + 3rd sg masc
(2) *Úvinir* + 1st pl + (veg-) + 3rd pl masc + *með vápnum* + 1st pl
(3) *Úvinir* + 2nd dl + (veg-) + 1st dl + *með vápnum* + 3rd pl masc
(4) *Úvinir* + 1st dl + (veg-) + 2nd pl + *með vápnum* + 2nd pl
(5) *Úvinir* + 2nd dl + (veg-) + 3rd pl fem + *með vápnum* + 2nd dl

(E) *Vinir* + possessive + *hefna* + personal pronoun (G).

(1) *Vinir* + 1st pl + *hefna* + 2nd pl
(2) *Vinir* + 2nd dl + *hefna* + 1st dl
(3) *Vinir* + 1st sg + *hefna* + 3rd pl fem
(4) *Vinir* + 3rd pl masc + *hefna* + 2nd dl

(F) Personal pronoun (N) + (get-) + *sǫgu* (= G) + possessive (G).

(1) 1st dl + (get-) + *sǫgu* + 2nd pl
(2) 3rd pl neuter + (get-) + *sǫgu* + 1st dl
(3) 2nd pl + (get-) + *sǫgu* + 3rd sg fem
(4) 3rd pl masc + (get-) + *sǫgu* + 3rd pl masc
(5) 1st pl + (get-) + *sǫgu* + 1st pl

5. Translations

Translate the following sentences into Old Icelandic:

(A) Flosi wants to offer Njal permission to go out, but Njal does not want to go out and live in shame.

(B) Njal is an old man and is little prepared to avenge his sons.

(C) Bergthora does not want to go out, because she has promised to Njal that one fate (*eitt*) should befall both of them.

(D) The boy Thord, Kari's son, does not want to part from (*við*) them because to him it seems much better to die with them.

(E) Geirmund wants to know how many prominent men have died there.

(F) Flosi considers (*telr* + A) Kari Solmundarson dead after the house is burned (*brunnit*).

(G) But Geirmund and Bard found (*fundu*) Kari this morning, and the hair was burned off him and also his clothes.

LESSON XIII

1. Grammar

(A) *Weak Verbs*

All regular verbs in Old Icelandic are either *weak* or *strong*. (There are also verbs that can be labelled preterite-present and irregular.) This nomenclature is in no way related to the classification of nouns and adjectives as weak or strong, but serves to distinguish between two different ways of forming the past tense. Note that the weak verb stems are all characterized by a thematic vowel (or semi-vowel), while the stems of strong verbs are athematic.

(1) Past tense marker: the past tense of weak verbs is formed by suffixing a *-ði-* to the full stem of the verb, which in turn is followed by a person/number ending. Thus we have:

Stem	+ Past tense	+ Person/number	=
(kall-a-) 'call'	-ði-	-r	*kallaðir* 'you called'
(lif-i-) 'live'	-ði-	-um	*lifðum* 'we lived'
(sigl-i/j-) 'sail'	-ði-	-a	*siglða* 'I sailed'

(2) Person/number endings: in the present tense the person/number endings are the same for all regular verbs, weak or strong (see Lessons XI, XII). The past tense has the following endings for weak verbs:

		Past		(present)
Sg	1st	*-a*	*kallaða* 'I called'	(*zero kalla*)
	2nd	*-r*	*kallaðir* 'you called'	(*-r kallar*)
	3rd	*zero*	*kallaði* 'he called'	(*-r kallar*)
Pl	1st	*-um*	*kǫlluðum* 'we called'	(*-um kǫllum*)
	2nd	*-uð*	*kǫlluðuð* 'you called'	(*-ið kallið*)
	3rd	*-u*	*kǫlluðu* 'they called'	(*-a kalla*)

(3) Phonological changes: the thematic vowel of the verb and the past tense suffix can be affected by phonological rules. Here are listed the pertinent changes which may take place:

(a) *i*-deletion: the vowel of the *-ði-* suffix is deleted before a

following vowel. Thus we have, for example, (kall-a-+-ði-+-a) yielding *kallaða* 'I called', etc. Furthermore, the thematic vowel *-i-* or *-i/j-* is dropped before adding the past tense suffix *-ði-*. This dropping of the thematic occurs under the rule that drops an unstressed vowel before a single consonant and a third vowel (see Lesson IV, 1C1). Thus we have (lif-i-+-ði-+-u) → *lifðu* 'they lived', etc.

(b) *u*-umlaut: when followed by *u*, the ***unstressed*** thematic vowel *-a-* becomes *-u-* (see Lesson IV, 1C2). Furthermore, whenever the ***stressed*** stem vowel *a* is followed by *u* it becomes *ǫ*. Thus we have the verb *kanna* 'explore' with the stem (kann-a-) yielding the past tense forms *kannaða* 'I explored', but *kǫnnuðuð* 'you explored'; *kasta* 'cast', with the stem (kast-a-) has *kastaði* 'he cast', but *kǫstuðu* 'they cast'. Verbs of the type *telja* (tal-i/j-) 'count, consider' have forms like *talða* 'I considered', but *tǫlðum* 'we considered', etc.

(c) *ð* → *d*: when an *ð* at the end of a stem comes next to the *ð* of an ending the two *ð*s each become *d*. Thus we have *eyða* (auð-i/j-) 'lay waste, devastate' with the past tense forms *eydda* 'I laid waste', *eyddum* 'we laid waste', etc.; *leiða* (leið-i/j-) 'lead' has the past forms *leidda* 'I lead', *leiddum* 'we lead', etc. Following a stem-final *n* the *ð* of the past tense marker sometimes appears as *d*: *mundi* 'he would', but often remains unchanged: *stefna* (stafn-i/j-) 'set course' appears as *stefnði* 'he set course', *stefnðu* 'they set course', etc. in the past tense. This variation probably reflects an ongoing phonological change.

(d) *ð* → *t*: when a *t* or *s* (and, optionally, *p*, *k*, *f*, or *l*) at the end of a stem comes into contact with the *ð* of the past tense marker the *ð* becomes *t*. Thus we have *flytja* (flut-i/j-) 'move', *flutta* 'I moved'; *sæta* (sát-i/j-) 'undergo', *sætti* 'he underwent'; *þeysa* (þaus-i/j-) 'gush forth', *þeysti* 'he gushed forth', etc. In the case of the other voiceless consonants, *p*, *k*, and *f*, the situation is comparable to the rule for *ð* following *n* (see c, above), that is, the past tense marker appears sometimes as *t*, sometimes as *ð*, with no clearcut rules of distribution. Thus we have *kaupa* (kaup-i/j-) (Lesson XIV) 'buy, purchase', *keypti* 'he bought', but *gapa* (gap-i-) 'gape', *gapði* 'he gaped'; *merkja* (mark-i/j-) 'signify', *merkði* '(it) signified', but *yrkja* (yrk/ork-i/j-) 'compose', *orktu*, *ortu*, (see Lesson XIV) 'they composed'; *hafa* 'have', *hafði* 'he had', but *þurfa* (preterite-present) 'need', *þurfti* 'he needed'; *vilja* (preterite-present, see Lesson XXIII) 'want', *vilði* 'he wanted', but *mæla* (mál-i/j-) 'say, speak', *mælti* 'he said, spoke', etc. This fluctuation in the past tense *ð* following *p*, *k*, *f*, *n*, and *l* is probably due to a number of factors: an ongoing sound-change, different manuscript sources, and dialect variation, etc. The tendency for the shift from *ð* to *t* is more marked following a long stem-syllable, but this is not a rule without exceptions.

(e) *dd* → *d*, and *tt* → *t*: whenever double *dd* or *tt* arise (by c and d, above) but are preceded by a consonant, the double consonant is simplified. Thus we have *senda* (send-i/j-) 'send', *sendi* 'he sent'; *skipta* (skipt-i/j-) 'change, shift', *skipti* 'he changed', etc.

(4) Thematic vowels

(a) Types: there are three different types of weak verb stem, characterized by three different thematic vowel types:

(1) *a*-stems: (kall-a-) 'call', (kast-a-) 'cast, throw', etc.
(2) *i*-stems: (lif-i-) 'live, (þor-i-) 'dare', (ná-i-) 'reach', etc.
(3) i/j-stems: (flut-i/j-) 'move', (sigl-i/j-) 'sail', (skipt-i/j-) 'change, shift', etc.

The first and third classes are much larger than the second class. They consist of the so-called derived verbs, i.e. their stems are formed from the stems of nouns, adjectives, or other verbs (strong verbs). Thus we have the noun *kall* [neuter] 'a call' and *kalla* 'to call'; *stafn* [masculine] 'a prow' and *stefna* 'to head for'; *lágr* [adjective] 'low' and *lægja* (lág-i/j-) 'to lower'; *líta* 'to look' and the feminine *leit* 'search' are related to the derived verb *leita* 'to look for'. In most cases the semantic relation between the noun, adjective, or verb and derived verb is quite clear and straightforward. (For a further discussion of verbal derivation, see Lesson XXXV.)

(b) Formation of *a*-stems: the thematic *-a-* appears except where dropped before a vowel (see 1A3 a, above) or where it is changed to *-u-* by *u*-umlaut (see Lesson IV, 1C2). Thus we have:

		Present	past
Sg	1st	kalla	kallaða
	2nd	kallar	kallaðir
	3rd	kallar	kallaði
Pl	1st	kǫllum	kǫlluðum
	2nd	kallið	kǫlluðuð
	3rd	kalla	kǫlluðu

(c) Formation of *i*-stems: the thematic *-i-* appears in the present tense forms unless a vowel immediately follows in the person/number ending (see 1A3 a, above). In the 3rd pl of stems ending in *á*, e.g. (ná-i-) 'reach', the 3rd plural ending *-a* as well as the thematic *-i-* is deleted. In the past forms the thematic *-i-* is always dropped (see 1A3 a, above). Thus we have:

		present	past
Sg	1st	lifi/nái	lifða/náða
	2nd	lifir/náir	lifðir/náðir
	3rd	lifir/náir	lifði/náði
Pl	1st	lifum/ná(u)m	lifðum/náðum
	2nd	lifið/náið	lifðuð/náðuð
	3rd	lifa/ná	lifðu/náðu

(d) Formation of *i/j*-stems: the third class of weak verbs, which is characterized by thematic *-i/j-*, is phonologically the most complex. The quality of the thematic (vocalic or non-vocalic) depends on the length of the stem syllable, and so does its presence or absence in the past tense forms. We can define the basic conditions as follows:

(1) If the stem syllable is *long*, the thematic is *-i-*; if the stem syllable is *short*, the thematic is *-j-*. Examples:

stem	thematic	infinitive form
(var-i/j-) 'defend'	-j-	*verja*
(sigl-i/j-) 'sail'	-i-	*sigla*
(skil-i/j-) 'part'	-j-	*skilja*
(stafn-i/j-) 'head for'	-i-	*stefna*
(sát-i/j-) 'undergo'	-i-	*sæta*

(2) The thematic occurs as part of the underlying stem in both past and present forms of long-syllable stems. In short-syllable stems the thematic characterizes only the underlying stem of present tense forms and is absent in the past tense forms. This is of great importance phonologically, since the thematic *-i/j-* causes the shift in the stem vowel from back to front known as *i*-umlaut (see B, below). Examples:

underlying stem	present stem	past stem
(var-i/j-)	(ver-j-)	(var-)
(sigl-i/j-)	(sigl-i-)	(sigl-i-)
(skil-i/j-)	(skil-j-)	(skil-)
(stafn-i/j-)	(stefn-i-)	(stefn-i-)
(sát-i/j-)	(sæt-i-)	(sæt-i-)

(3) In those verbs where the stem syllable ends in *g* or *k* the thematic is variously realized as either *-i-* or *-j-*, depending on the context in which it occurs. When a ***long***-syllable stem ends in either *g* or *k*, the thematic is normally *-i-*, but appears as *j* before a following *a* or *u*. Thus (lág-i/j-) 'lower' has the 3rd singular present form *lægir* 'he lowers', but the 3rd pl present *lægja* 'they lower', etc. (Compare this with *j*-augmented noun and adjective-stems ending in *g* or *k*, see Lesson III, 1D1 b2). On the other hand, when a ***short***-syllable stem ends in *g* (but not *k*) the thematic is normally *j* in the present stem and absent in the past stem, but appears as *i* in the present stem before a following consonant or *zero*-ending. Thus (sag-i/j-) 'say' has the present stem (seg-j-) (and the past stem (sag-)). The 1st present plural form is *segjum* 'we say', the 3rd pl is *segja* 'they say', but the 1st sg is *segi* 'I say', and the 3rd sg is *segir* 'he says'; similarly (þag-i/j-) 'be silent' has the 1st pl present *þegjum* 'we are silent', but 1st sg present *þegi* 'I am silent', *þegir* 'you are silent, he is silent', etc.

Furthermore, a number of short-syllable stems ending in *g* double the final *g* in the present stem forms, but otherwise behave like fully regular short-syllable stems, both in present and past forms. Such a verb is, for example *leggja* 'lay', where the stem can best be represented as (lag(g)-i/j-). It has the present stem (legg-j-), and 1st sg present *legg* 'I lay', 2nd, 3rd sg *leggr* 'you lay, he lays', etc., and the past stem (lag-), *lagða* 'I laid', *lagði* 'he laid', *lǫgðum* 'we laid', etc.

(B) *I-Umlaut*

The presence of *-i-* or *-j-* in conjunction with the weak verb stem of class III will cause a back vowel in the stem to be shifted to a

corresponding front vowel. In terms of the phonological pattern of Old Icelandic we get the following shifts:

short:	a → e	long:	á → æ
	o → ø		ó → œ
	u → y		ú → ý
			au → ey

Note: with respect to weak verbs, this shift takes place only in the *-i/j*-stems. The thematic *-i-* of the second class of weak verbs derives from an earlier underlying *-e-*, and only the high vowels (and the corresponding semi-vowels) were the cause of umlaut. The change of the thematic *-e-* to *-i-* occurred only after the umlaut (fronting) process had ceased to be an automatic phonetic tendency and had been incorporated into the grammar of the language as a morphological process. A large number of other *i* sounds in Old Icelandic come from earlier *e* sounds and thus do not cause *i*-umlaut (see D, below).

(C) *I-Umlaut and Weak Verbs*

(1) The umlaut process combines with the distribution of the thematic vowel to produce the following results:

(a) in long syllable *i/j*-stems a back vowel never appears, as all underlying back vowels are automatically fronted. Thus the underlying stem (sát-i/j-) 'undergo' has the forms *sæti* 'I undergo', *sætta* 'I underwent', etc.

(b) In short syllable *i/j*-stems an underlying back vowel appears in past tense forms but is fronted in the present tense forms: *spyr* 'I ask', *spurða* 'asked', etc., from (spur-i/j-). (Note the irregular *flýða* 'fled', see Lesson XIV.)

(2) The thematic *-i-* or *-j-* is subject to rules similar to those already described. The *j* appears under the same conditions as in noun stems (see Lesson III, 1D1 b3), and the *i* is dropped in unstressed syllables before a single consonant and following vowel or immediately preceding another vowel (see 1A3 a, above).

(3) Under the conditions presented in 1A4 d1 and 2, and in B and C, above, applied in the order given, we get the following paradigms for a weak *i/j*-stem verb:

(a) Short stem: (spur-i/j-) 'ask, find out'

		present	past
Sg	1st	spyr	spurða
	2nd	spyrr	spurðir
	3rd	spyrr	spurði
Pl	1st	spyrjum	spurðum
	2nd	spyrið	spurðuð
	3rd	spyrja	spurðu

(b) Long stem: (stafn-i/j-) 'aim, head for'

		present	past
Sg	1st	stefni	stefnða
	2nd	stefnir	stefnðir
	3rd	stefnir	stefnði
Pl	1st	stefnum	stefnðum
	2nd	stefnið	stefnðuð
	3rd	stefna	stefnðu

(D) *I-Umlaut and Noun Stems*

(1) In a process similar to that of weak verbs the thematic *-i-* of noun stems caused fronting of the stressed vowel in long-syllable stems, while the short syllable stems were not subject to *i*-umlaut. Thus the earlier forms of the stem of *gestr* 'guest' was (gast-i-). But since *i*-umlaut affected every form of the stem the original underlying stem vowel *a* never appeared in any actual form and in effect changed to *e*, resulting in the Old Icelandic stem (gest-i-). A short-syllable stem, on the other hand, as in *staðr* 'place, stead', retained the back vowel in all forms of the word and in the underlying stem (stað-i-). Old Icelandic then has the generalized rule: *i-thematic nouns have the same stressed vowel throughout the paradigm*, and in long-syllable stems this is, in many instances, a front(ed) vowel.

In some cases the underlying back vowel of a long-syllable stem survived. Thus *finna* 'to find' has the past plural stem (fund-), and the noun derived from the verb was either *fyndr* or the irregular *fundr* 'meeting'. The latter form gradually replaced the former, reinforced by the fact that *i*-umlaut had ceased to be an automatic phonetic process. We cannot therefore speak of *i*-umlaut as a regular vocalic alternation in the grammar of Old Icelandic noun-declensions.

(2) *J*-augmented nouns and adjectives, such as (hersj-a-) 'chieftain', (nýj-) 'new', or (miðj-) 'middle', etc., invariably have a front(ed) stem vowel, as the result of umlaut caused by the augment in long and short-syllable stems alike. Note that the augment is realized as either *i* or *j* under conditions almost identical with those of the *-i/j-* thematic of weak verbs.

(3) In bisyllabic stems where the second vowel is *i*, a back vowel is usually fronted in the first syllable. But the second syllable *i* may be dropped under the conditions of the general syncopation rule (see Lesson IV, 1C1) and as a result *i*-umlaut does not take place. Thus *ketill* 'kettle' [masculine] has the underlying stem form (katil-a-), where the second syllable *i* causes fronting in the N sg, G sg *ketils*, and A sg *ketil*. But in D sg (katil-a-+-i) → (katl-+-i) → *katli*, as the syncopation rule applies before the fronting rule; similarly we have N pl (katil-a-+-r) → *katlar*, D pl *kǫtlum*, etc.

(E) *Word Order: Subjectless Sentences*

Many verbs in Old Icelandic take no subject noun phrase. (For a closer analysis of some impersonal constructions see Lesson XXXIII.)

(1) If the verb phrase of a subjectless sentence contains an auxiliary verb, the auxiliary may precede the main verb and occupy the first position at the head of the sentence: '. . . *eptir mǫnnum þeim, er verit hǫfðu í ráðum* . . .' '. . . After those men, that had been in consultation . . .'.

(2) In other instances of subjectless sentences an accusative object often occupies the first position and immediately precedes the verb: '*Veðr* [A] *gerði hvasst*' 'the weather became windy'; '*veðr* [A] *lægði*' 'the weather abated'.

2. Vocabulary

Nouns

Masculine:

áróss (ós-a-)	mouth of a river
bústaðr (stað-i-)	dwelling place
farmr (farm-a-)	cargo
feðgar [pl]	father and son(s)

fjandskapr (fjandskap-i-) á [+D]	enmity towards (someone)
frændi [Lesson XXVI] N/A pl *frændr*	kinsman
nauðleytamaðr (mann-)	near kinsman
sær (sæv-i-)	sea
með sæ	along the seacoast
tilbeini (beini-)	furtherance, help

Feminine:

eiga (eiga-)	possession
flœðr (flœðj-a-)	flood-tide
Gufuá (á-a-)	place-name, river named for *Ketill Gufa*
jǫrð (jarð-i-)	estate, land
refsing (refsing-a-)	punishment
vinátta (átta-)	friendship
væta (væta-)	rain, wetness
þoka (þoka-)	fog, mist

Neuter:

akkeri (akkerj-)	anchor
fé [G sg *fjár*]	money, possession, sheep
hæli (hælj-)	shelter, refuge
sker (skerj-)	skerry, small rocky islet
ráð (ráð-)	plan, counsel
Reykjanes (nesj-)	place-name, 'Smoky Cape'
verk (verk-)	deed, work
vitorð (orð-)	privity

Adjectives

allkærr (kær-)	very dear, beloved
hárfagr (fagr-)	with beautiful hair, fine-haired

Pronouns

allr (all-)	all
með ǫllu	altogether
annat [neut N/A sg of *annarr*]	other
báðir (báð-)	both
nǫkkurr (nǫkkur-)	certain

Verbs

átt [supine of *eiga* (pret-pres)] eptir	left behind
báru [3rd pl past ind of *bera* (ber-)]	carried

biðu [3rd pl past ind of *bíða* (bíð-)] [+G]	awaited (something)
bjuggusk [3rd pl past ind of *búask*, Lesson XXI] um	encamped
flýja [Lesson XIV]	flee
flytja (flut-i/j-)	move
gera [Lesson XIV]	make, do, become (impers.)
gera hvasst	become sharp, windy (concerning weather)
gera ljóst	become light, bright (concerning weather)
hataðisk [3rd sg past ind of *hatask* (hat-a-)] við [+A]	was full of hatred against (someone)
hǫfðu [Lesson XIV]	had
kanna (kann-a-)	explore
kasta [kast-a-] [+D]	cast, throw (something)
komnir [masc N pl participle of *koma* (kom-)]	come
váru komnir	had come, arrived
kómu [3rd pl past ind of *koma* (kom-)]	came
kǫlluð [fem N sg participle of *kalla* (kall-a-)]	called
leggja (lag(g)-i/j-)	lay
leggja eigu sína á	lay claim to, take possession of
leiða (leið-i/j-)	lead
leita (leit-a-) eptir	look for, search for
leita (leit-i/j-) [+G]	seek (something)
leita sér hælis	seek refuge for oneself
lúka (lúk-) upp [+D]	open up (something)
lægja (lág-i/j-)	abate, lower
ná (ná-i-)	reach, get hold of
sáu [3rd pl past ind of *sjá* (Lesson XXIII)]	saw
sigla (sigl-i/j-)	sail
skilðusk [3rd pl past ind of *skiljask* (skil-i/j-)]	parted, separated from each other
spurt [supine of *spyrja* (spur-i/j-)]	found out
stefna (stafn-i/j-)	head, set course
sæta (sát-i/j-) [+D]	suffer, undergo (something)
tekit [supine of *taka* (tak-)]	taken
unnu [3rd pl past ind of *vinna* (vinn-)]	did, accomplished

varð [3rd sg past ind of *verða* (verð-)]	became, came about
fjandskapr er konungi varð á þeim feðgum	enmity which the king came to have towards the father and son
vissi [3rd sg past ind of *vita* (Lesson XXII)]	knew
þraut [3rd sg past ind of *þrjóta* (þrjút-)]	came to an end
[+A] þraut	(something) came to an end

Adverbs

innanlands	within the country
sunnan	from the south
undan	away
upp	up
við	by, near to

Adverbial Phrase

á brott (=á braut)	away

Prepositions

á [+A]	onto
af [+D]	off
eptir [+D]	along
fyrir [+A]	past
vestr fyrir landit	to the west coast of the land
úr [+D]	out of
við [+A]	near to

Conjunctions

áðr	before
svá sem	as
svá sem gekk	as (far as) it went
til þess er	until

3. Texts

The first half of *Egils Saga* is an account of the feud between King *Haraldr Hárfagri* of Norway and his recalcitrant subject *Kveld-Úlfr*. This feud comes to a temporary halt after *Þórólfr*, son of *Kveld-*

Úlfr, has been murdered by the king's men and *Kveld-Úlfr* leaves Norway with his other son, *Skalla-Grímr*, to settle in Iceland. The feud is resumed in the next generation by *Egill Skalla-Grímsson* and King *Eiríkr*. The following passages describe the arrival of the settlers in Iceland and King Harald's reaction after their departure:

(A) *Egils saga* (Chapter 27): *Skalla-Grímr siglir til Íslands*

En er þeir váru komnir við Ísland, þá siglðu þeir sunnan at landi. Þeir siglðu vestr fyrir landit, því at þeir hǫfðu þat spurt, at Ingólfr hafði sér þar bústað tekit. En er þeir kómu fyrir Reykjanes ok þeir sáu firðinum upp lúka, þá stefna þeir inn fjǫrðinn báðum skipunum. Veðr gerði hvasst ok væta mikil ok þoka. Skilðusk þá skipin. Siglðu þeir inn eptir Borgarfirði, til þess er þraut sker ǫll, kǫstuðu þá akkerum, til þess er veðr lægði ok ljóst gerði. Þá biðu þeir flœðar. Síðan fluttu þeir skipit upp í árós nǫkkurn. Sú er kǫlluð Gufuá. Leiddu þar skipit upp eptir ánni, svá sem gekk, báru síðan farm af skipinu ok bjuggusk þar inn fyrsta vetr. Þeir kǫnnuðu landit með sæ, bæði upp ok út.

(B) *Egils saga* (Chapter 30): *Haraldr konungr ok Skalla-Grímr*

Haraldr konungr inn hárfagri lagði eigu sína á jarðir þær allar, er þeir Kveld-Úlfr ok Skalla-Grímr hǫfðu eptir átt í Noregi, ok allt þat fé annat, er hann náði. Hann leitaði ok mjǫk eptir mǫnnum þeim, er verit hǫfðu í ráðum ok vitorðum eða nǫkkurum tilbeina með þeim Skalla-Grími um verk þau, er þeir unnu, áðr Skalla-Grímr fór úr landi á brott, ok svá kom sá fjandskapr, er konungi varð á þeim feðgum, at hann hataðisk við frændr þeira, eða alla nauðleytamenn, eða þá menn, er hann vissi at þeim hǫfðu allkærir verit í vináttu. Sættu sumir af honum refsingum, ok margir flýðu undan ok leituðu sér hælis, sumir innanlands, en sumir flýðu með ǫllu af landi á brott.

4. Drills

Convert the verbal stems:

(leit-a-), (stafn-i/j-), (skil-i/j-), (kast-a-),
(lág-i/j-), (flut-i/j-), (sigl-i/j-), and (hat-a-)

into the following indicative forms:

(A) 1st pl past
(B) 3rd sg present
(C) 2nd pl present
(D) 1st sg past
(E) 2nd sg past
(F) supine

5. Translations

Translate the following sentences into Old Icelandic:

(A) Skalla-Grim sailed to Iceland and west around the land, because they had found out that Ingolf had made (*tekit*) himself a dwelling-place there.

(B) They came along Reykjanes and set course with both ships in along Borg Firth.

(C) The ships separated, and they moved their ship up into (*í*) a certain river mouth and up along the river, which is called Gufu River.

(D) They carried the cargo off the ship and encamped there the first winter [accusative].

(E) In Norway King Harald the Finehaired laid his claim to (*á*) all estates and all possessions which Skalla-Grim had left behind there.

(F) Harald the Finehaired searched for those men who had been in on the plans concerning the deeds which Skalla-Grim carried out (*vann*) before he went away out of the country.

(G) Many took refuge within the country, and some fled altogether out of the country.

LESSON XIV

1. Grammar

(A) *Irregular Weak Verbs*

In Lesson XIII we noted that the 3rd person plural past indicative form of the short stem verb *flýja* 'flee' has the irregular form *flýðu*. This form is irregular in that it violates the rule for *i*-umlaut in short-syllable stems. In fact, several weak verbs with a thematic *i/j* are irregular in this respect, and we list them as follows:

(1) Short-syllable stems with irregular forms: apart from *flýja* with *i*-umlaut in both present and past stems, there are the verbs *frýja* 'taunt, challenge', *selja* 'sell', and *setja* 'set', with a front vowel in all forms: e.g. *frýða*, *selða*, *setta* 'I taunted, sold, set', etc. The original back vowel is seen only in the forms of the stems from which the verbs are derived, as in the feminine noun *sala* 'sale', the past singular forms *sat* 'sat' (from *sitja* (sitj-) 'to sit'), and the like. We further note that the verbal stems of the type of *þreyja* 'desire, long for', and *heyja* 'carry on, discharge' are irregular in the past forms, which have the stems (þrá-) and (há-), respectively.

(2) Long-syllable stems with irregular forms:

(a) The verb *kaupa* 'buy' has irregular present stem and infinitive forms, with a back diphthong *au*, while the past stem forms have the expected fronted diphthong, *ey*. Thus the present stem has such forms as *kaupi* 'I buy', *kaupir* 'you buy, he buys', *kaupum* 'we buy', etc., while the past has such forms as *keypta* 'I bought', *keypti* 'he bought', *keyptum* 'we bought', etc.

(b) The verb *sækja* 'seek, fetch' has no fronted vowels in the past forms, but the assimilation of stem-final *k* to the past tense marker: (k-+-ð) → (kt) → *tt*. Thus we have present *sæki* 'I fetch', *sækjum* 'we fetch', *sækið* 'you (pl) fetch', etc., but past tense *sótta* 'I fetched', *sótti* 'he fetched', *sóttum* 'we fetched', etc.

(c) The verb *þykkja* 'seem' has irregular past forms like those of *sækja*. Thus we have present *þykki* 'I seem', *þykkjum* 'we seem', etc., but past tense *þótta* 'I seemed', *þótti* 'he seemed', etc.

(d) The verb *yrkja* (yrk/ork-i/j-) 'compose, cultivate' has a

similar irregularity in the past tense with the assimilation of *kt*, so that the cluster (rk-+-t) → (rtt) → *rt*. Thus we have the present forms *yrki* 'I compose', *yrkjum* 'we compose', but past tense *orta* 'I composed', *ortum* 'we composed', etc.

(3) The verb *hafa* 'have' is formed like a weak verb of the *i*-thematic class, such as *lifa* (lif-i-), except for the forms of the present singular, where *a* is fronted to *e*. Thus we have *hefi* 'I have', *hefir* 'you have, he has', but *hǫfum* 'we have', *hafið* 'you (pl) have', *hafa* 'they have', and the regular past tense forms: *hafða* 'I had', *hafði* 'he had', *hǫfðum* 'we had', etc.

(4) The verb *gera* 'do' has a variant form *gøra*. Underlying these two forms are the stem variants (ger-i-) and (gerv-i-), where the *v*-augment of the latter causes rounding of the underlying *e* to *ø*. The *v*-augment is lost in all but the most archaic forms, so that the verbal stem is re-analysed as (gør-i-). The two verbs *gera* and *gøra* both occur in normalized texts of Old Icelandic with corresponding past forms, such as *gerða/gørða* 'I did, made', *gerðum/gørðum* 'we did, made', etc.

(B) *The Past Participle*

The past participle stem of weak verbs is formed from the past stem+*ð*. To this participle stem are added the endings of strong adjectives which agree in number, case, and gender with the form being modified by the participle. The neuter N sg form of the participle also functions as the supine (see Lessons V and VIII). Thus from *kalla* (kall-a-) 'call' we have the past participle stem (kallað-), with masculine N sg *kallaðr*, feminine N sg *kǫlluð*, neuter N sg *kallat*, etc. From *spyrja* (spur-i/j-) 'ask, find out' we have the past participle stem (spurð-), with masc N sg *spurðr*, fem N sg *spurð*, neut N sg *spurt*, etc. From *stefna* (stafn-i/j-) 'head, aim' we have the past participle stem (stefnð-), with masc N sg *stefnðr*, fem N sg *stefnð*, neut N sg *stefnt*, etc. The *i*-thematic type, such as *lifa* (lif-i-) does not obey this general rule. The past participle stem of e.g. (lif-i-) is (lifað-), with masc N sg *lifaðr*, fem N sg *lifuð*, neut N sg *lifat*, etc. The i-thematic type represented by *ná* (ná-i-) 'reach, get hold of' shows coalescence of the stem vowel and the *a* of the past participle stem, with masc N sg *náðr* etc. Finally, it is appropriate to note that the irregular *hafa* 'have' has the past participle stem (hafð-): masc N sg *hafðr*, fem N sg *hǫfð*, neut N sg *haft*, etc.

(C) *The Infinitive*

Verbal infinitives in Old Icelandic are formed by suffixing *-a* to the present stem. In the process a number of phonetic modifications take place:

(1) Weak verbs: in weak verbs where the present stem is characterized by a vowel, i.e. *a*-stems, *i*-stems, and long-syllable *i/j*-stems, the vowel is lost before the infinitive suffix *-a*. Thus for the stems (kall-a-), (lif-i-) and (stafn-i/j-), the infinitive formation is (kall-a-+-a) → *kalla*, (lif-i-+-a) → *lifa*, and (stefn-i-+-a) → *stefna*. In short-syllable *i/j*-thematic stems, and in long-syllable *i/j*-thematic stems ending in a velar (*g* or *k*), the thematic is realized as *j* in the present stem before a following *a*. Thus for e.g. (spur-i/j-), (lag(g)-i/j-), (lág-i/j-) the infinitive is derived as (spyr-j-+-a) → *spyrja*, (legg-j-+-a) → *leggja*, (læg-j-+-a) → *lægja*. (See Lesson XIII for a general discussion of the present stems of weak verbs.) When the stem syllable ends in a long low back *á* the -a of the infinitive is assimilated to the stressed vowel. Thus (ná-i-) has the infinitive form *ná* 'reach, fetch'.

(2) Strong verbs: strong verb stems (see Lessons XV–XXX) have no thematic vowel and the infinitive marker is simply added to the present stem. Thus from the stem (tak-) 'take' we derive the infinitive form *taka*, from (vax-) 'grow' we form *vaxa*, etc.

(3) Preterite-Present verbs: these verbs also have no thematic vowels and the infinitive marker is simply added to the present stem. But since some preterite-present stems form irregular infinitives they must be treated separately and are listed without stems in the present exposition (see Lesson XXII). The same applies to various other irregular verbs.

(4) Note that the *-sk* ending, the so-called 'reflexive' or 'middle-voice', is suffixed to the infinitive form and should be subtracted when determining the infinitive form of a verb. (For a discussion of the *-sk* suffix see Lesson XXXII.)

(D) *Word Order*

(1) The conjunction *enda*: the conjunction *enda* 'and besides' is like *ok* 'and' in that it functions syntactically as an adverb and occupies the first position of an independent conjoined clause, and is followed immediately by the finite verb: '*enda þótti honum mjǫk vaxa þústr* . . .' 'and besides he thought the hostility increased greatly . . .'.

(2) Dative in first position: in several instances a dative normally occupies the first position (subject position) in a sentence. This is characteristic of a number of verbs that enter into impersonal constructions that translate as 'seem', 'appear' in English: '*henni þótti hann eigi hafa sér allt satt til sagt*' 'it seemed to her that he had not told her all truthfully'. Such verbs are further discussed in Lesson XXXIII.

2. Vocabulary

Nouns

Masculine:

Bolli (Bolli-)	personal name
búandi [Lesson XXVI]	farmer
fjǫldi (fjǫldi-)	multitude
háttr (hátt-u-)	custom, habit
Hjarðhyltingr (hylting-a-)	person from *Hjarðarholt*
Kjartan (irregular N) (Kjartan-a-)	personal name
Þórarinn (Þórarin-a-)	personal name
þústr (þúst-a-)	hostility, enmity

Feminine:

Laugar [pl]	place-name, 'Hot Springs'
staðfesta (festa-)	permanent residence
Tunga (Tunga-)	place-name, 'Tongue (of land)'
útkváma (kváma-)	coming out, arrival (in Iceland from Norway)

Neuter:

boð (boð-)	invitation, banquet
fjár [G sg of *fé*]	money, possessions; sheep
heimboð (boð-)	invitation
herað (herað-)	district
Hjarðarholt (holt-)	place-name, 'Herd's Wood'
kaup (kaup-)	purchase
lausafé (fé-) [G sg *fjár*]	movable property

Adjectives

ásáttr (sátt-)	agreed
dýrr (dýr-)	expensive
fár (fá-)	few

feginn (fegin-)	gladdened, joyful
verða feginn [+D]	be gladdened (by something)
kærr (kær-)	dear
[+D] er kært við [+A]	(someone) is fond of (someone)
samr (sam-)	same

Pronouns

hvárr (hvár-)	each of two
skyldu sitt haust hvárir aðra heim sœkja	each should visit the other in the autumn alternately
hvárrtveggja	each of two
þessir [masc N pl of *þessi*, Lesson XXV]	these

Numeral

tólf	twelve

Verbs

heldu [3rd pl past ind of *halda*, Lesson XXI] [+D]	held, kept
kaupa [Lesson XIV]	buy, purchase
kemr (=kømr) [3rd sg pres ind of *koma* (kom-)]	comes
láta [Lesson XXIII] [+inf+object of inf]	have [+obj of participle+participle]
lætr flytja fé sitt	has his property moved
lýsa (lýs-i/j-)	announce, give notice of
mæla (mál-i/j-)	say, speak
mæla til kaups	make a verbal agreement of purchase
réðu [3rd pl past ind of *ráða*, Lesson XXIII]	deliberated
réðu um [+A]	deliberated on (something)
ríða (ríð-)	ride
riðu (3rd pl past ind of *ríða* (ríð-)] [+D]	rode (something)
segja (sag-i/j-) til	tell
selja [Lesson XIV]	sell
skyldu [3rd pl past ind of *skulu* (pret-pres)]	should, were to
sœkja [Lesson XIV] heim [+A]	visit (someone)
sœkja [+A] til boðs	visit (someone)

urðu [3rd pl past ind of *verða* (verð-)]	became
vaxa (vax-)	grow
vildi [3rd sg subj II of *vilja*, Lesson XXIII]	wanted to [+inf]
þurfa [pret-pres, Lesson XXII] at [+inf]	need to [+inf]
þurru [3rd pl past ind of *þverra* (þverr-)]	decreased, grew less
honum þurru lausafé	he ran short of ready property
þykkja [Lesson XIV] [+D]	seem (to someone)
þykkjask [Lesson XXXII]	think oneself

Adverb

satt	truthfully
henni þótti hann eigi hafa sér allt satt til sagt	she thought he had not told her all truthfully

Preposition

um [+A] (time)	for, during

Prepositional Phrase

í móti	in exchange

Conjunction

enda	and besides, moreover

3. Texts

These selections from *Laxdæla Saga* tell of the return home of *Kjartan*, son of *Óláfr Hǫskuldsson* and *Þorgerðr Egilsdóttir*, from Norway after his beloved, *Guðrún Ósvífrsdóttir*, had married Kjartan's best friend and foster-brother, *Bolli Þórleiksson*. Bolli, in fact, had told Gudrun that Kjartan had found another love in Norway. This marriage leads to a feud between the two men and their families, and one of the most decisive incidents occurs when Bolli attempts to buy the farmstead at *Tunga*, only to be pre-empted by the vengeful Kjartan.

(A) *Laxdæla saga* (Chapter 44): *Útkváma Kjartans*

Kjartan ríðr ok frá skipi ok vestr í Dali. Þeir váru tólf saman. Kemr Kjartan heim í Hjarðarholt, ok verða allir menn honum fegnir. Kjartan lætr flytja fé sitt sunnan frá skipi um haustit. Þessir tólf menn, er vestr riðu með Kjartani, váru allir í Hjarðarholti um vetrinn. Þeir Óláfr ok Ósvífr heldu inum sama hætti um heimboð; skyldu sitt haust hvárir aðra heim sœkja. Þetta haust skyldi vera boð at Laugum, en Óláfr til sœkja ok þeir Hjarðhyltingar. Guðrún mælti nú við Bolla, at henni þótti hann eigi hafa sér allt satt til sagt um útkvámu Kjartans.

(B) *Laxdæla saga* (Chapter 47): *Þórarinn selr Tunguland*

Þórarinn búandi í Tungu lýsir því, at hann vildi selja Tunguland. Var þat bæði at honum þurru lausafé, enda þótti honum mjǫk vaxa þústr milli manna í heraðinu, en honum var kært við hváratveggju. Bolli þóttisk þurfa at kaupa sér staðfestu, því at Laugamenn hǫfðu fá lǫnd, en fjǫlda fjár. Þau Bolli ok Guðrún riðu í Tungu at ráði Ósvífrs. . . . Síðan réðu þau Þórarinn um kaup þetta ok urðu ásátt, hversu dýrt vera skyldi, ok svá þat, er í móti skyldi vera, ok var mælt til kaups með þeim Bolla.

4. Drills

Present the verbs *kaupa*, *sækja*, *hafa*, *þykkja*, *segja*, *mæla*, *selja*, and *lýsa* in the following forms:

(A) 1st sg past
(B) 3rd sg present
(C) 2nd pl present
(D) 1st pl past
(E) 2nd sg past
(F) supine

5. Translations

Translate the following sentences into Old Icelandic:

(A) Kjartan comes to Iceland and rides home to *Hjarðarholt* with twelve men.

(B) All are gladdened by his arrival, and Kjartan and his men were all in *Hjarðarholt* during the winter.

(C) Olaf and Osvifr kept the same custom with respect to invitations, so that each (group) should visit the other alternately in the autumn.

(D) This autumn Olaf and the group from *Hjarðarholt* should visit at *Laugar*.

(E) Gudrun at *Laugar* thought Bolli had not told her the whole truth concerning the arrival of Kjartan.

(F) They, Bolli and the men of *Laugar*, had few lands but a multitude of sheep, and Bolli thought he needed to buy himself a permanent residence.

(G) Thorarin wanted to sell the land at *Tunga*, and Gudrun and Bolli made a verbal agreement with Thorarin concerning this purchase and how expensive the land should be.

LESSON XV

1. Grammar

(A) *Strong Verbs*

(1) Strong *v.* weak verbs: in contrast with the weak verbs, the strong verb stem has no thematic vowel, and the strong verb forms the past tense by changing the vowel of the stem-syllable from that which appears in the present tense stem. Historically this alternation came about in the same way as the changing of stem vowels in such English verbs as 'sit—sat', 'take—took', etc. Whereas in Modern English these verbs are essentially irregular, in Old Icelandic the strong verbs are 'regular' in the sense that large numbers of them undergo the same changes, and from certain features of the present stem the other forms of a given verb are predictable.

(2) Endings: the person/number endings attached to the stem are the same for all verbs, weak or strong, in the present tense (with the exception of the preterite-present verbs, see Lesson XI). But in the past tense the endings for the ***singular*** forms of strong verbs are distinct from those of weak verbs:

1st sg	*zero*:	gaf 'I gave'	(1st pl *-um*)
2nd sg	*-t*	gaft 'you gave'	(2nd pl *-uð*)
3rd sg	*zero*	gaf 'he gave'	(3rd pl *-u*).

Note: when the stem ends in *ð*, *d*, or *t*, the 2nd sg past indicative ending is generally *-st*, as in (lít-) 'look' with the past sg stem (leit-): *leizt* 'you (sg) looked'.

(3) The four principal parts: as many as four different vowels can alternate in the stems of a strong verb, e.g. *bresta*, *brast*, *brustu*, *brostinn* 'burst', and there are seven different classes of regular strong verbs. The present stem serves to distinguish between and define the different classes, while each class has four basic stems (the four principal parts) which are as follows:

(a) The first principal part is the present stem, which is also the stem of the infinitive and subjunctive I (see Lesson XXX).

(b) The second principal part serves as the stem for the past singular forms.

(c) The third principal part is the stem for the past plural and also the stem from which are derived the subjunctive II forms, both singular and plural (see Lesson XXXI).

(d) The fourth principal part is the stem for the past participle. The complete form for the participle of strong verbs is derived by suffixing *-in-* to the stem form and adding the appropriate case (number and gender) ending to the participle suffix.

(B) *Class I Strong Verbs*

The vowels for the four prinicpal parts in the first class of strong verbs are *í—ei—i—i*. Thus we have the following forms for the verbs (ríð-) 'ride', (stíg-) 'step', (lít-) 'look', and (bíð-) 'wait':

(1) Infinitive: *ríða*, *stíga*, *líta*, *bíða*; present tense: *ek bíð*, *hann stígr*, *vér lítum*, *þér bíðið*, etc.
(2) Past singular: *ek reið*, *þú steigt*, *þú leizt*, *hann beið*, etc.
(3) Past plural: *vér riðum*, *þér stiguð*, *þeir litu*, *þær biðu*, etc.
(4) *Past Participle: riðinn*, *stiginn*, *litinn*, etc. in the masculine nominative singular.

Class I strong verbs with a stem-syllable ending in *g* often display variant forms in the 1st and 3rd of the past singular. For example, that form of *stíga* can be either *steig* or *sté*, *hníga* 'fall, sink', can have the past sg forms *hneig* or *hné*, etc.

***Note*:** The verb *bíða* 'abide, wait' has an irregular participle *beðinn*, instead of the expected *biðinn*.

(C) *Word Order and Auxiliaries*

(1) Word order in interrogative sentences: interrogative sentences that are introduced by a question word ('who, which, what', etc.) have the finite verb form in second position, following the question word, which may be subject, object, or adverbial:

'*Hvat skulum vit nú til ráða taka?*' (Lesson XII).
'*Hversu margt hefir hér fyrirmanna látizk?*' (Lesson XII).
'*Hverja skaltu leið ríða?*' (Lesson XV).

In a yes/no question the order of subject and verb is inverted and

the verb occupies the first position, while the subject occupies the second position: *Skalt þú ríða?* 'Shall you ride?', etc.

(2) *Vera* and intransitive verbs of motion: While the construction of *hafa* + supine of main verb normally expresses the perfective aspect, indicating a completed act, the auxiliary *vera* is used with intransitive verbs of motion to indicate an already completed act:

'*Er þeir váru komnir við Ísland . . .*' (Lesson XIII).
'*Þórarinn var riðinn á annan bæ*' (Lesson XV).
'*Þann sama dag var þar komin Þórhalla málga . . .*' (Lesson XV).

Note that the participle of the main verb is declined for number and gender with the auxiliary *vera*, while the auxiliary *hafa* always takes the supine (N sg neuter) form of the participle. For a further discussion of relative tense marking and aspect, see Lesson XXXIV.

2. Vocabulary

Nouns

Masculine:

Án [irregular N] (Án-u-)	personal name
Ásgrímr (grím-a-)	personal name
pallr (pall-a-)	a raised platform at the end of the hall
páskar [pl]	Easter
Saurbœr (bœj-i-)	place-name, 'Dirt Farm'
skuldarstaðr (stað-i-)	location of debt
játa skuldarstǫðum	acknowledge a deposit of debt
Svínadalr (dal-i-)	place-name, 'Swine Dale'
Sælingsdalr (dal-i-)	place-name, named for *Þórir Sælingr* ('the Wealthy')

Feminine:

fjárreiður [pl]	money matters
hríð (hríð-i-)	while
stufa (stufa-)	sitting-room
Þórhalla (halla-)	personal name

Neuter:

þili (þilj-, irregular)	partition, interior wall

Adjectives

heimull (heimul-)	free for the taking
máligr (mál-ig-)	talkative

reiðubúinn (búin-)	ready, prepared
svartr (svart-)	swarthy, black

Numeral

þriði [weak]	third

Pronoun

hverja [fem A sg of *hverr* (hverj-)]	which

Verbs

bað [3rd sg past ind of *biðja* (biðj-)]	requested, asked
bíða (bíð-) [+G]	await (someone)
dveljask (dval-i/j-)	remain, dwell
fylgja (fylg-i/j-) [+D]	follow, accompany (someone)
játa (játa-) [+D]	acknowledge (something)
komin [fem N sg participle of *koma* (kom-)]	come
kvazk [3rd sg past ind of *kveðask* (kveð-)]	said of himself
kveðja (kvað-i/j-)	greet, welcome
líta (lít-) á	look at
ríði [3rd sg subj I of *ríða* (ríð-)]	should ride
riðinn [masc N sg participle of *ríða* (ríð-)]	ridden
sá [3rd sg past ind of *sjá*, Lesson XXIII]	saw
sat [3rd sg past ind of *sitja* (sitj-)]	sat
sett [neut N pl participle of *setja*, Lesson XIV]	set up, placed
spyrja (spur-i/j-)	ask, find out
sté [variant form of *steig*, 3rd sg past ind of *stíga* (stíg-)]	stepped
stíga undir borð	sit down at table
stíga (stíg-)	step
vill [3rd sg pres ind of *vilja*, Lesson XXIII]	wants, wishes
þurfu [3rd pl pres ind of *þurfa* (pret-pres), Lesson XXII]	need

Adverbs

heiman	from home
hvert	where, whither

Adverbial Phrases

um daginn	during the day
vestan Svínadal	from the west by way of *Svínadalr*
vestr Sælingsdal	(to the) west by way of *Sælingsdalr*

3. Texts

The first selection is from *Laxdœla Saga*. After Kjartan has thwarted Bolli in his attempt to purchase the land at *Tunga* he intends to pay Thorarin with money owed him at *Saurbær*. Riding there through *Svínadalr* he meets his death at the hand of the men from *Laugar*, Gudrun's brothers and Bolli, who have had news of Kjartan's journey from *Þórhalla málga*.

In the second selection, from *Njáls Saga*, *Flosi Þórðarson* rides to a farmstead (also called *Tunga*) which belongs to *Ásgrímr Elliða-Grímsson*, his foe. Flosi visits there deliberately to taunt Asgrim, as the unwritten laws of hospitality and honour required each visitor, whether friend or foe, to be offered food and shelter.

(A) *Laxdœla saga* (Chapter 47): *Kjartan ríðr til Saurbœjar*

Inn þriðja dag páska reið Kjartan heiman við annan mann. Fylgði honum An svarti. Þeir koma í Tungu um daginn. Kjartan vill, at Þórarinn ríði með honum vestr til Saurbœjar at játa þar skuldarstǫðum, því at Kjartan átti þar miklar fjárreiður. Þórarinn var riðinn á annan bœ. Kjartan dvalðisk þar um hríð ok beið hans. Þann sama dag var þar komin Þórhalla málga. Hon spyrr Kjartan, hvert hann ætlaði at fara. Hann kvazk fara skyldu vestr til Saurbœjar. Hon spyrr: 'Hverja skaltu leið ríða?' Kjartan svarar: 'Ek mun ríða vestr Sælingsdal, en vestan Svínadal.'

(B) *Njáls saga* (Chapter 136): *Flosi ríðr í Tungu*

Flosi reið í tún ok bað menn stíga af hestum ok ganga inn. Þeir gerðu svá. Þeir Flosi kómu í stufuna, en Ásgrímr sat á palli. Flosi leit á bekkina ok sá at allt var reiðubúit, þat er menn þurftu at hafa. Ásgrímr kvaddi þá ekki, en mælti til Flosa: 'Því eru borð sett, at heimull er matr þeim, er hafa þurfu.' Flosi sté undir borð ok allir hans menn, en lǫgðu vápn sín upp til þilis.

4. Drills

Present the verbs *ríða*, *stíga*, *bíða*, *líta*, *ætla*, *setja*, and *játa* in the following forms:

(A) 3rd pl past
(B) 1st sg present
(C) 3rd sg past
(D) 3rd sg present
(E) supine

5. Translations

Translate the following sentences into Old Icelandic:

(A) Kjartan had money matters in *Saurbær* and rode with An the swarthy to *Tunga*, because he wanted Thorarin to acknowledge a deposit of debts there.

(B) But Thorarin had ridden to another farm, and Kjartan stayed and awaited him a while.

(C) Thorhall the talkative had also come there that same day.

(D) She asked Kjartan which road he intended to ride, and he told her that.

(E) In Njal's Saga Flosi rides to *Tunga* and Flosi and his men step from their horses and go inside.

(F) Asgrim sat on the raised platform in the sitting-room and Flosi and all his men came in and saw (*sáu*) that everything was ready.

(G) The tables were set with all that (which) men needed to have.

(H) Asgrim does not greet them but says to Flosi that food is (*sé*) available for those who need it, and they and Flosi lay their weapons up against the wall and sit down at the tables.

LESSON XVI

1. Grammar

(A) *Class II Strong Verbs*

(1) Principal parts: Class II strong verbs are characterized by the presence of *jú* in the present stem, but under given circumstances (see below) this may be replaced by *jó*. The four principal parts have the following stem vowels: *jú/jó–au–u–o*. Thus we have the following forms of the verbs (rjúk-) 'smoke, rush', and (brjút-) 'break':

(a) 1st principal part: infinitive, *rjúka*, *brjóta*.

(b) 2nd principal part: *ek rauk*, *þú raukt*, *þú brauzt*, *hann braut*, etc.

(c) 3rd principal part: *vér rukum*, *þér brutuð*, *þeir ruku*, etc.

(d) 4th principal part: *rokinn*, *brotinn*, etc.

(2) Conditions affecting the present stem (1st principal part):

(a) When the consonant following the stem vowel is a dental consonant (i.e. *ð*, *d*, *s*, or *t*), then *jú* is replaced by *jó*, as in *brjóta* 'break', *ljósta* 'smite', *skjóta* 'shoot', *bjóða* 'offer', *þrjóta* 'come to an end', *kjósa* 'choose', etc.

(b) The present ***singular*** forms of strong verbs show fronting (*i*-umlaut) of the stem vowel, so that instead of *jú/jó* (as in the infinitive or present plural forms) these forms have *ý*. Thus the full paradigm of a Class II strong verb in the present tense is:

Stem:	(rjúk-)	(bjúð-)	(skjút-)	(kjús-)
Sg 1st	rýk	býð	skýt	kýs
2nd	rýkr	býðr	skýtr	kýss
3rd	rýkr	býðr	skýtr	kýss
Pl 1st	rjúkum	bjóðum	skjótum	kjósum
2nd	rjúkið	bjóðið	skjótið	kjósið
3rd	rjúka	bjóða	skjóta	kjósa.

This rule for the fronting of the stem vowel in the present singular holds for all strong verbs where applicable (i.e. Classes II, VI, and VII of strong verbs).

(3) Irregularities

(a) Just as we have an apparent irregularity in the Class I strong verbs of the type of *stíga* (with the past sg stem variant (sté-)), so a final *g* can also disappear in Class II strong verbs. Thus, e.g. *fljúga* (fljúg-) 'fly' has a past singular stem (fló-) besides the regular variant (flaug-), *smjúga* (smjúg-) 'creep' has both past sg stems (smó-) and (smaug-): *ek fló*, *þú flótt*, *hann smó*; *ek flaug*, *þú flaugt*, *hann smaug*, etc. are the past sg forms of these verbs.

(b) These apparent irregularities arose from a regularity in an earlier state of the language when the final stem consonant was alternately *g* (as in the present and past plural stems) or *h* (in the past sg stem), and eventually the *h* was lost. Similarly an alternation existed between *s* and *z* (phonetic [z], not orthographic 'z' (=ts)). The [z] variant changed to *r* in Old Icelandic and a new irregularity arose. Thus the Class II strong verbs ending in *s*, e.g. *frjósa* (frjús-) 'freeze', and *kjósa* (kjús-) 'choose' have the past sg (2nd principal part) stem variants (frør-) and (kør-), respectively: *ek frøri*, *þú kørir*, etc. occur beside the regular *ek fraus*, *þú kaust*, etc.

(c) Three verbs of Class II are irregular in that there is no *j* in the present stem. These are *lúka* 'close, finish', *súpa* 'sip', and *lúta* 'bow down'. Otherwise these verbs are fully regular.

(B) *Strong Verb Stems and Derived Nouns*

Noun stems can be derived from or cognate with the various stems of a strong verb, with or without the addition of a derivational morpheme. Thus *boð* 'invitation' is formed from the 4th stem of *bjóða* (bjúð-) 'invite', *reykr* (reyk-i-) 'smoke' is derived from the 2nd stem of *rjúka* (rjúk-) 'smoke' with *i*-umlaut of the stem vowel, *flug* (flug-) 'flight' is cognate with the 3rd stem of *fljúga* (fljúg-) 'fly', etc. For more on derivations from strong verbs, see Lesson XXXV.

2. Vocabulary

Nouns

Masculine:

Arnórr (Arnór-a-)	personal name
bakki (bakki-)	back edge of a sword

barnsaldr (aldr-a-)	childhood
bjǫrn (bjarn-u-)	bear
fœti [D sg of *fótr* (fót-), Lesson XXVII]	foot
hauss (haus-a-)	skull
heili (heili-)	brain
hrammr (hramm-a-)	bear's paw
piltr (pilt-a-)	boy, lad
stúfr (stúf-a-)	stump
uppvǫxtr (vaxt-u-)	growth, growing up
Þorbjǫrn (bjarn-u-)	personal name
Feminine:	
aflraun (raun-i-)	trial by strength
grimmð (grimmð-i-)	fierceness
hlust (hlust-i-)	ear
klœr [N/A pl of *kló* (kló-), Lesson XXVIII]	claws
sýn (sýn-i-)	sight, appearance
fríðr sýnum	handsome in appearance
tiltekð (tekð-i-)	expedient, design
Neuter:	
ástríki (ríkj-)	love, parental love
berg (berg-)	precipice; rock
bjarg (bjarg-)	rock, boulder
dýr (dýr-)	animal
einstigi (stigj-)	single-file path
fang (fang-)	grasp
flug (flug-)	flight
hǫfuð (hǫfuð-)	head
hǫggfœri (fœrj-)	sword's reach
orð (orð-)	word
rúm (rúm-)	space, room
sax (sax-)	short, one-edged sword
skapt (skapt-)	shaft
skotmál (mál-)	shooting range
Øxnamegin (megin-)	nickname, 'Might of Oxen'

Adjectives

bellinn (bellin-)	tricky
bráðgørr (gørv-)	precocious
breiðleitr (leit-)	broad of face
fátalaðr (talað-)	reticent, of few words
freknóttr (freknótt-)	freckled

heill (heil-)	whole, healthy
lausara [comparative of *lauss* (laus-), Lesson XXVII]	looser
lítit [neut N/A sg of *lítill* (lítil-)]	little, small
lægri [comparative of *lágr* (lág-), Lesson XXVII]	lower
rauðhærðr (hærð-)	red-haired
skammleitr (leit-)	short of face
údæll (dæl-)	unruly, quarrelsome
úþýðr (þýð-)	unfriendly

Pronoun

þeim [masc D sg of *sá*, Lesson XXV]	that one

Verbs

bíta (bít-)	bite
brá [3rd sg past ind of *bregða*, Lesson XVII] [+D]	drew (a sword)
brauzk [3rd sg past ind of *brjótask* (brjút-)]	struggled
brotna (brotn-a-)	break, be broken
drepr [3rd sg pres ind of *drepa* (drep-)]	slays
fell [3rd sg past ind of *falla*, Lesson XXI]	fell
geiga (geig-a-)	take the wrong direction
gerðr [participle of *gera*, Lesson XIV]	done
glíma (glím-i/j-)	wrestle
halda [Lesson XXI] [+D]	hold (something)
helt [3rd sg past ind of *halda*, Lesson XXI] [+D]	held (something)
hjó [3rd sg past ind of *hǫggva*, Lesson XXI]	hewed, struck
hljóp [3rd sg past ind of *hlaupa*, Lesson XXI]	leapt
kenna (kann-i/j-)	recognize
kljúfa (kljúf-)	cleave
ljósta (ljúst-)	strike
ná (ná-i-) [+inf]	manage, be able to
reiða (reið-i/j-)	raise in the air, brandish
rjúka (rjúk-)	rush, go flying

sagt [supine of *segja* (sag-i/j-)]	said
setti [3rd sg past ind of *setja*, Lesson XIV]	set
skauzk [3rd sg past ind of *skjótask* (skjút-)]	jumped suddenly
skjóta (skjút-) [+D]	shoot (with something)
sneri [3rd sg past ind of *snúa*, Lesson XXIII]	turned
stóð [3rd sg past ind of *standa*, Lesson XX]	stood
sveipa (sveip-a-) til [+D]	sweep around (with something)
unni [3rd sg past ind of *unna* (pret-pres), Lesson XXII] [+D]	loved (someone)
vildi [3rd sg past ind of *vilja*, Lesson XXIII]	wanted to [+inf]
þóttisk [3rd sg past ind of *þykkjask*, Lesson XXXII]	thought himself
þrífa (þríf-)	grab, grasp

Adverbs

fast	hard, firmly
firr [comparative of *fjarri*]	farther from
fram	forward
hart	hard
hátt	high
næsta	very
nǫkkut	somewhat, a bit
um	about, around
þegar	at once

Adverbial Phrase

í móti	back, in return

Prepositions

fyrir [+A]	in front of
meðal [+G]	between
mót [+D]	towards

Prepositional Phrases

á baki [+D]	in the back of, behind
á móti [+D]	against
í móti [+D]	towards
ofan fyrir [+A]	down over

Conjunctions

með því at	because, since
meðan	while
þegar	when

3. Texts

The following three passages are from *Grettis Saga*. The first describes *Grettir* as a youth, the second recounts the incident when he fought a wild bear that had been killing off farm-animals while hiding out in a cave on a steep sea-side cliff, accessible only by a narrow path. In the third passage Grettir avenges the death of his older brother *Atli* who had been slain by *Þorbjǫrn Ǫxnamegin* in a dastardly manner. Grettir seeks Thorbjorn out at his home and finds him farming in a nearby boggy field, along with his son *Arnórr*.

(A) *Grettis saga* (Chapter 14): *Hér segir frá Gretti inum sterka*

Annan son áttu þau, er Grettir var kallaðr. Hann var mjǫk údæll í uppvexti sínum, fátalaðr ok úþýðr, bellinn bæði í orðum ok tiltekðum. Ekki hafði hann ástríki mikit af Ásmundi, fǫður sínum, en móðir hans unni honum mikit. Grettir Ásmundarson var fríðr maðr sýnum, breiðleitr ok skammleitr, rauðhærðr ok næsta freknóttr, ekki bráðgørr, meðan hann var á barnsaldri.

(B) *Grettis saga* (Chapter 21): *Grettir glímir við bjǫrninn*

Hann gekk þegar í einstigit, en er dýrit sá manninn, hljóp þat upp með grimmð mikilli ok í móti Gretti ok laust til hans með hramminum, þeim er firr var berginu. Grettir hjó í móti með sverðinu ok kom á hramminn fyrir ofan klœrnar ok tók þar af. Þá vildi dýrit ljósta með þeim fœtinum, sem heill var, skauzk á stúfinn, ok var hann lægri en hann ætlaði, ok fell þá dýrit í fang Gretti. Hann þrífr þá meðal hlusta dýrinu ok helt því frá sér, svá at þat náði eigi at bíta hann. Svá hefir Grettir sagt, at hann þóttisk þá aflraun mesta gert hafa, at halda dýrinu. En með því at dýrit brauzk um fast, en rúmit lítit, þá ruku þeir báðir ofan fyrir bjargit.

(C) *Grettis saga* (Chapter 48): *Grettir drepr Þorbjǫrn Ǫxnamegin ok Arnór, son hans*

Grettir gekk á mýrina, ok þegar hann kemr í skotmál við þá, skaut hann spjóti at Þorbirni. En þat var lausara á skaptinu en hann ætlaði ok geigaði á fluginu ok hljóp af skaptinu ok niðr í jǫrðina. Þorbjǫrn tók skjǫldinn ok setti fyrir sik, en brá sverðinu ok sneri á móti Gretti, er hann kenndi hann. Grettir brá þá saxinu ok sveipaði því til nǫkkut, svá at hann sá, hvar piltrinn stóð á baki honum. . . . En er hann sá, at piltrinn var kominn í hǫggfœri við sik, þá reiddi hann hátt saxit. Laust hann bakkanum saxins í hǫfuð Arnóri svá hart, at haussinn brotnaði, ok var þat hans bani. Þá hljóp Þorbjǫrn mót Gretti ok hjó til hans, en hann . . . hjó fram saxinu ok klauf skjǫldinn af Þorbirni ok kom saxit í hǫfuðit honum svá hart, at í heilanum stóð, ok fell hann af þessu dauðr niðr.

4. Drills

Present the verbs *ljósta*, *skjóta*, *brjóta*, *rjúka*, *kljúfa*, *þrífa*, and *bíta* in the following forms:

(A) 1st pl present
(B) 3rd sg past
(C) 2nd pl past
(D) 1st sg present
(E) supine

5. Translations

Translate the following sentences into Old Icelandic:

(A) Grettir Asmundarson was very quarrelsome, reticent, unfriendly, and tricky both in words and deeds in his youth.

(B) He became a strong man and wrestled with a bear.

(C) The bear struck at Grettir with its paw, and Grettir struck towards the bear with his sword and took off the paw above the claws.

(D) After that the animal fell into Grettir's [D] grasp, and he grasped between the ears of the animal and held it away from himself, so that it wasn't able to bite him.

(E) Grettir also kills Arnor, the son of Thorbjorn Might-of-Oxen.

(F) He first shot the spear at Thorbjorn, but it was lower than he intended and leapt off the shaft and fell down into the ground.

(G) Thorbjorn drew his sword and turned against Grettir, but Grettir saw that the boy had come into sword's reach.

(H) Grettir struck with the back of the sword into the head of Arnor, and that was his death. Then he struck forward with the sword and clove the shield off Thorbjorn, and the sword came into his [D] head and from this he fell down dead.

LESSON XVII

1. Grammar

(A) *Class III Strong Verbs*

Class III strong verbs are characterized by a stem that ends in *two consonants*, and which has a present stem vowel *e* or *i*. The four principal parts have the stem vowels: *e/i–a–u–u/o*. The present stem vowel is normally *e*, but when it is immediately followed by an *n* the vowel is *i* (but see C1, below). The past participle normally has the stem vowel *u*, but his appears as *o* when immediately followed by an *l* or *r*. Thus we have the following forms for the verbs (drekk-) 'drink', (verð-) 'become', (finn-) 'find', (spring-) 'burst, spring', and (þverr-) 'decrease':

(1) Infinitive: *drekka, verða, finna, springa, þverra*; present tense: *ek drekk, þú verðr, hann finnr, vit springum, þeir þverra*, etc.
(2) *ek fann, þú varðst, hann þvarr, þat sprakk, þú drakkt*, etc.
(3) *vér drukkum, þér sprunguð, þeir fundu, þær urðu*, etc.
(4) *sprunginn, drukkinn, þorrinn, orðinn*, etc.

(B) *Variant Forms*

Many Class III verbs display variant forms, either in the stem vowels, or in the two final consonants, or in a sequence of *v* + *vowel*:

(1) The *ng* and *nd* that occur stem-finally in Class III become *kk* and *tt*, respectively, in the second stem (past singular stem). Thus for the verbs *binda* 'bind' and *springa* 'burst, spring' we have the past singular forms *ek batt, þú batzt* (=battst), and *þat sprakk*, etc. Similarly, *ld* becomes *lt* in the past singular stem, so that e.g. *gjalda* 'pay' (see B2, below) has the past forms *ek galt, þú galzt, hann galt*; *vér guldum, þér gulduð, þeir guldu.*

(2) Several verb stems of Class III end in a consonant cluster where the first of the two consonants is a liquid, *l* or *r*. These verbs always have, as mentioned already, an *o* in the past participle stem. But some of them display a further deviance in that the vowel of the

infinitive and *present plural* forms is diphthongized from *e* to *ja*. Thus we have, for example, such forms as infinitive *gjalda* 'pay' and *bjarga* 'rescue'; present *ek geld, þú geldr, hann bergr, vér gjǫldum, þér bjargið, þeir gjalda*; past sg: *ek barg, þú bargt, þú galzt, hann galt*; past pl: *vér burgum, þér gulduð, þeir burgu*; participial *goldinn, borginn*, etc. The verb *skjálfa* 'shiver, tremble' has a lengthened vowel in the present plural and infinitive, other forms are like those of *gjalda*: *ek skelf, ek skalf, vér skulfum, skolfinn*, but *vér skjálfum*, etc.

(3) There is a regular deletion of *v* before *o* or *u* in Old Icelandic (as in the rules for the *v*-augment in noun and adjective stems). Thus loss of *v* characterizes the principal parts of such verbs as *verða* 'become', which has the stem forms (verð-), (varð-), (urð-), (orð-): *ek verð, vér verðum, ek varð, vér urðum, orðinn*, etc.

(4) Several Class III strong verbs have a *v*-augment added to the two final consonants of the stem of the 1st and 2nd principal parts. This *v* causes rounding (*u*-umlaut) of the preceding stem vowel whenever possible: *a* → *ǫ*, *i* → *y*, and *e* → *ø*. Although at first sight they look entirely different, the following verbs with *v*-augmented stems are essentially regular:

(a) (sekkv-) 'sink': *hann søkkr, þeir søkkva*, etc.
(singv-) 'sing': *hann syngr, þeir syngva*, etc.
(b) (sakkv-) *hann sǫkk*, etc.: (sangv-) *hann sǫng*, etc. (note that rule B1, above, does not apply to this stem).
(c) (sukk-) *þeir sukku*, etc.; (sung-) *þeir sungu*, etc.
(d) *sokkinn* (irregular), *sunginn*, etc.

(C) *Unsystematic Irregularities*

A number of verbs that are traditionally ascribed to Class III are best described as irregular, as they display numerous irregularities that cannot be accounted for systematically:

(1) The verbs *brenna* 'burn' and *renna* 'run' have *e* rather than the expected *i* in the present stem. Otherwise they behave in a regular manner.

(2) The verb *finna* 'find' originally had the present stem *(finþ-). The stem final *þ* alternated with *ð* in a manner equivalent to the alternation *s–z* and *g–h* in Proto-Norse (see Lesson XVI, 1A3 b). As a result of two divergent changes, the verb now has the following four stem forms: (finn-), (fann-), (fund-), (fund-).

(3) The verb *bregða* 'cause to move quickly' is irregular in the past singular stem, which is (brá-), owing to a process comparable to that operating in (sté-), (fló-), etc. (see Lesson XV, 1B, and Lesson XVI, 1A3 a): *ek brá þú brátt, hann brá,* but *vér brugðum, þér brugðuð, þeir brugðu.*

2. Vocabulary

Nouns

Masculine:

Ármóðr (Ármóð-a-)	personal name
einmenningr (menning-a-)	a feat done alone
drekka einmenning	to empty the drinking vessel by oneself
formáli (máli-)	preamble, toast
ǫrunautr (naut-a-)	travelling companion
gaumr (gaum-a-)	heed, attention
gefa gaum at [+D]	pay attention to (something, someone)
hálmr (hálm-a-)	straw (covering the floor)
húskarl (karl-a-)	house servant
knífr (kníf-a-)	knife
lófi (lófi-)	palm of the hand
munnr (munn-a-)	mouth
stafr (staf-i-)	post
sveitungr (sveitung-a-)	comrade, man from the same district
vegr (veg-a-, veg-u-)	way

Feminine:

bringa (bringa-)	chest
dróttning (dróttning-a-)	queen
drykkja (drykkja-)	drinking
nǫs (nas-i-)	nostril
rún (rún-a-)	rune
spýja (spýja-)	vomit
ǫlselja (selja-)	female cup-bearer
ǫnd (and-i-)	breath
ǫxl (axl-i-)	shoulder

Neuter:

andhlaup (hlaup-)	suffocation
andlit (lit-)	face

auga (auga-)	eye
full (full-)	full drinking vessel
drekka full	toast; drink from a full cup
horn (horn-)	horn
mungát (gát-)	ale
úlyfjan (lyfjan-)	poison

Adjectives

drukknir [masc N pl of *drukkinn*]	drunk
sterkastr (sterkast-) [superlative of (sterk-)]	strongest
úfœrr (fœr-)	incapacitated

Article

it [neut N/A sg]	the

Verbs

blanda (bland-a-)	mix, blend
eggja (eggj-a-)	egg on, urge
eira (eir-i-)	hold out, tolerate
[+D] eirir	(someone) tolerates
at honum myndi eigi svá búit eira	that he would not tolerate such a situation
fekk [3rd sg past ind of *fá*, Lesson XXI] [+D]	gave, delivered
fenginn [masc N sg participle of *fá*, Lesson XXI]	got, procured
finna (finn-)	find, discover
fóru [3rd pl past ind of *fara* (far-)]	went
borð fóru brott	the tables were taken away
gerask [Lesson XIV]	become
gjósa (gjús-)	gush
hrundit [supine of *hrinda* (hrind-)]	thrown
inn borinn [masc N sg participle of *bera* (ber-) *inn*]	carried in
kneikja (kneik-i/j-)	bend backwards
komask (kom-) undan	escape, get away
máttu [3rd pl past ind of *mega* (pret-pres), Lesson XXII]	were able to
myndi [3rd sg subj II of *munu* (pret-pres), Lesson XXII]	might, would
renna (renn-)	run
ríða (ríð-) [+D]	smear (with something)
rísta (rist-)	carve

segði [3rd sg subj II of *segja* (sag-i/j-)]	said, would say
signa (sign-i/j-)	bless with the sign of Thor's hammer
skyldi [3rd sg past ind of *skulu* (pret-pres), Lesson XXII]	should
springa (spring-)	burst, split
stinga (sting-)	stick, thrust
tók [3rd sg past ind of *taka* (tak-)] í [+A]	took hold of (something)
tók [3rd sg past ind of *taka* (tak-)] við [+D]	took hold of, received (something)
verða (verð-) við [+D] verðr við [+A]	come close to (someone) comes close to (something)
þeysa (þeys-i/j-)	gush out (transitive)
þyrsta (þurst-i/j-) [+A] þyrstir	become thirsty (someone) becomes thirsty

Adverbs

aldregi	never
brátt	soon
ofan	from above, down
skjótt	quickly
svá	thus, so
úsleitiliga	unhesitatingly
drekka úsleitiliga	drain the drinking vessel

Adverbial Phrases

í sundr	asunder, apart
sem ákafast	as fast as possible
svá búit	in such a condition
til þess er	until
því næst	next (to that)

Preposition

um [+A]	over, about

3. Texts

In the first of these two selections from *Egils Saga*, *Egill Skalla-Grímsson* enjoys the somewhat reluctant hospitality of *Ármóðr*, a rich farmer with whom Egil and his men are staying on a trip into *Vermaland* (now Värmland in Sweden) where they are to collect taxes for the Norwegian king from his unwilling subjects.

In the second passage Egil is a guest at a royal manor where King *Eiríkr* and Queen *Gunnhildr* are visiting. The royal steward, *Bárðr*, has also shown reluctance in inviting Egil and his companions to the royal table. The passage shows that Egil is well versed in the magical powers of runes and poetry. A stanza that Egil composes to counter the effect of the poisonous drink is omitted from the text here.

(A) *Egils saga* (Chapter 71): *Egill at drykkju*

Því næst var ǫl inn borit, ok var þat it sterkasta mungát. Var þá brátt drukkinn einmenningr. Skyldi einn maðr drekka af dýrshorni. Var þar mestr gaumr at gefinn, er Egill var ok sveitungar hans, skyldu drekka sem ákafast. Egill drakk úsleitiliga fyrst langa hríð. En er fǫrunautar hans gerðusk úfœrir, þá drakk hann fyrir þá, þat er þeir máttu eigi. Gekk svá til þess er borð fóru brott. Gerðusk þá ok allir mjǫk drukknir, þeir er inni váru. En hvert full er Ármóðr drakk, þá mælti hann: 'Drekk ek til þín, Egill.' En húskarlar drukku til fǫrunauta Egils ok hǫfðu inn sama formála. Maðr var til þess fenginn at bera þeim Agli hvert full, ok eggjaði sá mjǫk, at þeir skyldi skjótt drekka. Egill mælti við fǫrunauta sína, at þeir skyldi þá ekki drekka, en hann drakk fyrir þá, þat er þeir máttu eigi annan veg undan komask. Egill fann þá, at honum myndi eigi svá búit eira. Stóð hann þá upp ok gekk um gólf þvert, þangat er Ármóðr sat. Hann tók í axlir honum ok kneikði hann upp at stǫfum. Síðan þeysti Egill upp úr sér spýju mikla ok gaus í andlit Ármóði, í augu ok nasirnar ok í munninn. Rann svá ofan um bringuna, en Ármóði varð við andhlaup, ok er hann fekk ǫndinni frá sér hrundit, þá gaus upp spýja.

(B) *Egils saga* (Chapter 44): *Egill drekkr með Gunnhildi dróttningu*

Þá gekk Bárðr til dróttningar ok sagði henni, at þar var maðr sá, er skǫmm fœrði at þeim ok aldregi drakk svá, at eigi segði hann sik þyrsta. Dróttning ok Bárðr blǫnduðu þá drykkinn úlyfjani ok báru þá inn. Signði Bárðr fullit, fekk síðan ǫlseljunni. Fœrði hon Agli ok

bað hann drekka. Egill brá þa knífi sínum ok stakk í lófa sér. Hann tók við horninu ok reist á rúnar ok reið á blóðinu. . . . Hornit sprakk í sundr, en drykkrinn fór niðr í hálm.

4. Drills

Present the verbs *drekka*, *renna*, *verða*, *bregða*, *stinga*, *springa*, *finna*, *hrinda*, *gjósa*, and *rísta* in the following forms:

(A) 1st sg past
(B) 3rd pl past
(C) 2nd pl present
(D) 3rd sg past
(E) supine

5. Translations

Translate the following sentences into Old Icelandic:

(A) It was the custom that one man should drink from an animal's horn, and the greatest heed was paid where Egil was and his comrades; they should drink as fast as possible.

(B) When Egil's companions became incapacitated, he drank for them what (=that which) they were not able to drink.

(C) Armod said: 'I drink to you, Egil', with every filling of the cup he drank, and his house-servant had the same toast to Egil's companions.

(D) The house-servant of Armod who brought them each full cup urged greatly that Egil and his men should drink quickly, but Egil drank for his companions.

(E) Egil found then that he could not tolerate such à situation, and he stood up and went where Armod sat.

(F) Egil bent him backwards up against the posts, and he made a great vomit spew out of himself, and it gushed in Armod's [D] face.

(G) Queen Gunnhild and Bard mixed Egil's drink with poison, and after Bard blessed the full vessel with the sign of Thor's hammer, the cup-bearer brought it to Egil and bade him drink.

(H) Egil stuck his knife into his palm, carved runes on the horn and smeared blood on the runes.

(I) The horn burst apart, and the drink fell down into the straw on the floor.

LESSON XVIII

1. Grammar

(A) *Class IV Strong Verbs*

Class IV strong verbs are characterized by a stem ending in a single liquid or nasal consonant, i.e. in *l*, *r*, *m*, or *n*, while the present stem vowel is *e*. Only a small number of verbs belong to this class. The four principal parts have the following stem vowels: *e–a–á–o*. Thus we have the following forms for the verbs (ber-) 'bear, carry', (nem-) 'take', and (stel-) 'steal':

(1) Infinitive: *bera*, *nema*, *stela*; present: *ek nem*, *þú stelr*, *hann berr*, *vér nemum*, *þér berið*, *þeir stela*, etc.
(2) *ek bar*, *þú stalt*, *hann nam*, etc.
(3) *vér bárum*, *þér námuð*, *þær stálu*, etc.
(4) *borinn*, *stolinn*, etc.

Note: The past participle stem of the verb *nema* has the form (num-) rather than the regular (nom-).

(B) *The Verb vera 'be'*

This verb coincides partially with the verbal forms of this class, but—as we have seen in Lessons XI and XII—it is highly irregular in the present forms. The past singular and plural forms are, however, exactly in accordance with the shape of the Class IV strong verbs:

Sg	1st	var	'I was'
	2nd	vart	'you were'
	3rd	var	'he was'
Pl	1st	várum	'we were'
	2nd	váruð	'you were'
	3rd	váru	'they were'.

The past participle stem of *vera* is (ver-). The older form of the verb was *vesa*, with the verbal stems (ves-), (vas-), (vás-), (ves-) as the verb belonged to those classified as Class V strong verbs (see Lesson XIX).

(C) *The Verb koma 'come'*

This verb belongs to Class IV strong verbs historically, since an earlier form of the stem was *(kvem-), and the internal vowel alternated as for any verb of Class IV. The sequence (consonant + *v* + stressed vowel) is unstable in Old Icelandic, resulting in several new variants of the verb. The following stems occur in normalized texts of Old Icelandic literature:

(1) *(kvem-): infinitive *koma*; present: (kom-), (køm-), (kem-).
(2) *(kvam-): (kom-).
(3) *(kvám-): (kvám-), (kvóm-), (kóm-).
(4) *(kvom-): (kom-).

2. Vocabulary

Nouns

Masculine:

Drangar [pl]	place-name, 'Rock Pillars'
flǫskubakr (bak-a-)	nickname, 'Bottle-back'
háls (háls-a-)	neck
hvalr (hval-a-, hval-i-)	whale
hvalskurðr (skurð-i-)	flensing of a whale
Kaldbeklingr (bekling-a-)	person from *Kaldbakr*, 'Cold-back'
Kirkjubœr (bœj-i-)	place-name, 'Church Stead'
Melkólfr (melkólf-a-)	personal name
morðingi (morðingi-)	murderer
skurðr (skurð-i-)	cutting, flensing
Víkrmaðr (mann-)	inhabitant of *Vík*, 'Bay'
þjófr (þjóf-a-)	thief
þrell (þræl-a-)	slave, thrall

Feminine:

brautflutning (flutning-a-)	carrying off
sendifǫr (far-a-)	errand
vangeymsla (geymsla-)	negligence

Neuter:

ofrlið (lið-)	overwhelming force
bera ofrliði [+A]	overwhelm (someone)
skipti (skiptj-)	dividing, sharing
smjǫr (smjǫrv-)	butter

spor (spor-)	track
tilkall (kall-)	claim
útibúr (búr-)	storehouse

Adjectives

rekinn (rekin-) [participle of *reka* (rek-)]	driven (ashore), beached
vándr (vánd-)	wicked

Numeral

tvá [masc A of *tveir*, Lesson XXIX]	two

Verbs

dreginn [participle of *draga* (drag-)]	dragged
fyrirbjóða (bjúð-) [+D] [+A]	forbid (someone) (something)
fœri [3rd sg subj II of *fara* (far-)]	would go
hafi [3rd sg subj I of *hafa*, Lesson XIV]	has, will have
hét [3rd sg past ind of *heita*, Lesson XXII]	was called
heyr [sg imperative of *heyra* (heyr-i/j-)]	hear
heyr endemi!	for shame!
hugat [supine of *huga* (hug-a-)]	intended, planned
láta [Lesson XXIII]	let
láta [+inf] [+obj]	have [+obj] [+participle]
láta drepa þik	have you killed
munu [3rd pl pres ind of *munu* (pret-pres), Lesson XXII]	will
réð [3rd sg past ind of *ráða*, Lesson XXIII]	proceeded
skera (sker-)	cut
stela (stel-) [+D]	steal (something)
taka (tak-) til [+G]	take up, begin (something)
veita (veit-i/j-)	offer, aid, support
veita tilkall til	lay claim to
þora (þor-i-)	dare
ætla (ætl-a-)	suppose

Adverbs

ella	otherwise
fyrr	earlier, before

innan	from within
innan fram á nesinu	from within (the bay) forward on the outer point of the cape
Adverbial Phrases	
í því	at that moment
þessu næst	next (to this)
Preposition	
við [+A]	by, at, near
Conjunction	
ef	if

3. Texts

The first selection, from *Njáls Saga*, recounts an incident involving *Hallgerðr*, daughter of *Hǫskuldr Dala-Kollsson* of *Laxdœla Saga*, who is now wife of *Gunnarr Hámundarson*. Gunnar, having run short of food, had attempted to buy some from the neighbouring farmer at *Kirkjubœr* who had refused to sell him any of his plentiful provisions. Instead the farmer sold Gunnar the slave *Melkólfr*, a man of dubious virtue.

In the second selection, from *Grettis Saga*, a beached whale, a common source of meat in Iceland, becomes a bone of contention between two rival groups.

(A) *Njáls saga* (Chapter 48): *Frá Hallgerði*

Nú er þar til at taka, at Hallgerðr kemr at máli við Melkólf þræl: 'Sendifǫr hefi ek þér hugat', segir hon. 'Þú skalt fara í Kirkjubœ.' 'Hvat skal ek þangat?' segir hann. 'Þú skalt stela þaðan mati á tvá hesta ok hafa smjǫr ok ost, en þú skalt leggja eld í útibúrit, ok munu allir ætla, at af vangeymslu hafi verit.' Þrællinn mælti: 'Vándr hefi ek verit, en þó hefi ek aldri þjófr verit.' 'Heyr endemi!' segir hon. 'Þú gerir þik góðan, þar sem þú hefir verit bæði þjófr ok morðingi, ok skalt þú eigi þora annat en fara, ella skal ek láta drepa þik.' Hann þóttisk vita, at hon myndi svá gera, ef hann fœri eigi.

(B) *Grettis saga* (Chapter 12): *Hvalskurðr*

Þorsteinn hét maðr, er bjó á Reykjanesi. Hann fann hval rekinn innan fram á nesinu. . . . Flosi kom fyrst ok þeir Víkrmenn. Þeir tóku þegar til skurðar, ok var dreginn á land upp sá, er skorinn var. . . . í því kómu Kaldbeklingar með fjǫgur skip. Þorgrímr veitti tilkall til hvalsins ok fyrirbauð Víkrmǫnnum skurð ok skipti ok brautflutning á hvalnum. . . . Þorgeirr flǫskubakr réð fyrst upp á hvalinn at húskǫrlum Flosa. Þorfinnr, er fyrr var getit, skar hvalinn. Hann var fram við hǫfuðit ok stóð í spori, er hann hafði gert sér. Þorgeirr mælti: 'Þar fœri ek þér øxi þína.' Síðan hjó hann á hálsinn, svá at af tók hǫfuðit. . . . Fáir menn hǫfðu þar vápn nema øxar þær, er þeir skáru með hvalinn. . . . Þessu næst kómu þeir Óláfr frá Drǫngum með mǫrgum skipum. Þeir veittu Flosa. Urðu Kaldbeklinga þá bornir ofrliði.

4. Drills

Present the verbs *stela*, *bera*, *skera*, *vera*, *koma*, and *fyrirbjóða* in the following forms:

(A) 3rd sg present
(B) 1st pl past
(C) 2nd sg past
(D) 3rd pl present
(E) supine

5. Translations

Translate the following sentences into Old Icelandic:

(A) Hallgerd wanted Melkolf the thrall to go (*at M. fœri*) to Church Stead and he should (*skyldi*) steal food from there on (*á*) two horses, butter and cheese.

(B) Afterwards the thrall should (*skyldi*) set fire to the store-house, so that all would (*myndi*) suppose that it had (*hefði*) burned from negligence.

(C) Nobody (*engi*) would (*myndi*) know that Melkolf had (*hefði*) stolen there.

(D) The thrall said that he had (*hefði*) been wicked but never a thief.

(E) But Hallgerd considers him both a thief and a murderer, and she will have him killed, if he dare (*þorir*) not go.

(F) Flosi and the men from *Vík* took first to cutting the whale, but the men from *Kaldbakr* laid claim to the whale and forbade cutting to Flosi and his men.

(G) Thorfinn, the house-servant of Flosi, stood in a track forward at the head of the whale, when Thorgeir from *Kaldbakr* struck him on the neck with a sword so that it took his head off, but they with Flosi had no (*engi*) weapons except those axes which they cut the whale with.

(H) But the men from *Kaldbakr* were overpowered by Olaf and his men from Drangar, who came with many ships and aided Flosi.

LESSON XIX

1. Grammar

(A) *Class V Strong Verbs*

(1) Principal parts: Class V strong verbs are characterized by a stem ending in a single consonant (other than *r*, *l*, *m*, or *n*; see Lesson XVIII, 1A), while the present stem vowel is *e*. The four principal parts have the following stem vowels: *e–a–á–e*. Thus we have the following forms for the verbs *kveða* 'say, recite', *gefa* 'give', *reka* 'drive', *eta* 'eat', and *geta* 'mention':

(a) 1st principal part: *ek kveð*, *þú gefr*, *hann etr*, *vér gefum*, *þér rekið*, *þeir geta*, etc.

(b) 2nd principal part: *ek kvað*, *þú gaft*, *þú gazt*, *hann rak*, etc.

(c) 3rd principal part: *vér gáfum*, *þér rákuð*, *þeir átu*, *þeir kváðu*, etc.

(d) 4th principal part: *kveðinn*, *gefinn*, *rekinn*, *etinn*, *getinn*, etc. Note that the past sg stem of *eta* 'eat' is (át-) rather than the regular (at-): *ek át*, *þú ázt*, *hann át*.

(2) Augmented Class V strong verbs: the first principal part (present tense and infinitive stem) of a few Class V strong verbs is extended by a *j*-augment. This *j*-augment affects the stem vowel of the first principal part, raising it from *e* to *i*. This can be observed, for example, in two extremely common verbs, *biðja* (biðj-) 'bid, ask' and *sitja* (sitj-) 'sit'. These verbs have *i* throughout all present stem forms, but look like other Class V strong verbs in all other stem forms. Thus we have: *ek bið*, *þú sitr*, *vér sitjum*, *þér sitið*, *þeir biðja*, etc., but *ek bað*, *þú sazt*, *vér sátum*, *þér báðuð*, *þeir sátu*; *beðinn*, *setinn*, etc.

(3) Irregularities

(a) Two verbs, *liggja* 'lie, recline' and *þiggja* 'accept, receive', are *j*-augmented in the present stem and have doubling of the stem-final *g* as well, so that the present stems are (liggj-) and (þiggj-) respectively. The doubling, however, does not appear in the unaugmented past or participle stems. On the contrary, the single final

g of the underlying past singular stem is lost (see Lesson XV, 1B, Lesson XVI, 1A3 a, and Lesson XVII, 1C3). The past plural and participle stems are otherwise regular. Consequently we have the following forms:

(1) 1st principal part: *ek ligg, hann þiggr, vér liggjum, þér þiggið, þeir liggja*, etc.
(2) 2nd principal part: *ek lá, þú látt, hann þá*, etc.
(3) 3rd principal part: *vér lágum, þér láguð, þeir þágu*, etc.
(4) 4th principal part: *leginn, þeginn*, etc.

(b) The verb *vega* (veg-) 'slay' also shows the effect of the loss of terminal *g* in the second stem. Thus we have *ek veg, hann veg*, but *hann vá*, etc.

(c) Loss of *v*: the sequence (initial consonant + *v* + vowel) was unstable in the Old Icelandic period, as was the sequence (*v* + back vowel). As a consequence two Class V strong verbs, *sofa* 'sleep' (with the original present stem *(svef-)) and *vefa* (vef-) 'weave' have developed the following irregularities:

(1) *sofa*
  (a) 1st principal part *(svef-): *ek søf, hann søfr, vér sofum þér sofið*, etc.
  (b) 2nd principal part (svaf-): *ek svaf, þú svaft*, etc.
  (c) 3rd principal part (sváf-): *vér sváfum, þér sváfuð*, etc.
  (d) 4th principal part *(svef-): *sofinn*, etc.
(2) *vefa*
  (a) 1st principal part (vef-): *ek vef, þú vefr, vér vefum*, etc.
  (b) 2nd principal part *(vaf-): *ek óf, þú óft*, etc.
  (c) 3rd principal part *(váf-): *vér ófum, þér ófuð*, etc.
  (d) 4th principal part *(vef-): *ofinn*, etc.

(d) The verb *troða*: the verb *troða* 'tread' is irregular in both the present and past participle stems, where *o* has replaced *e* as the stem vowel. The past tense stems are regular:

(1) 1st principal part: *ek trød, þú trøðr, vér troðum, þér troðið*, etc.
(2) 2nd principal part: *ek trað, þú trazt*, etc.
(3) 3rd principal part: *vér tráðum, þér tráðuð*, etc.
(4) 4th principal part: *troðinn*, etc.

2. Vocabulary

Nouns

Masculine:	
fénaðr (fénað-i-)	sheep, cattle, livestock
fulltrúi (trúi-)	trustworthy one
griðungr (griðung-a-)	bull
Grœnlendingr (lending-a-)	Greenlander
guð (guð-i-) [irregular N, G sg: -*s*]	God
Kristr (Krist-a-)	Christ
landkostr (kost-i-)	quality of the land
matsveinn (svein-a-)	cook
skáldskapr (skap-i-)	poetry
Straumfjǫrðr (fjarð-u-)	place-name, 'Stream Firth'
veiðimaðr (mann-)	hunter, fisher
viðr (við-u-)	tree, wood, timber
Þórhallr (hall-a-)	personal name
Þórr (Þór-a-)	name of god 'Thor'
Feminine:	
búð (búð-i-)	temporary housing
hamargnípa (gnípa-)	peak of a crag
hendr [N/A pl of *hǫnd* (hand-), Lesson XXVII]	hands
þeim bar brátt í hendr [+A]	they soon had (something) in their hands
reyðr (reyðj-a-)	finback whale
veðrátta (veðrátta-)	state of the weather
veiðr (veiðj-a-)	hunting, fishing
þurrkun (þurrkun-a-)	drying
Neuter:	
dœgr (dœgr-)	a 24-hour period
fang (fang-)	catch (of fish)
graðfé (fé-)	uncastrated cattle
gœði [pl]	good things, benefits
haf (haf-)	ocean, sea
halda [Lesson XXI] [+D] í haf	steer (something) out to sea
húðfat (fat-)	hammock made of hides
kaf (kaf-)	a plunge into water
bera á kaf	throw into the water
Karlsefni (efnj-)	nickname, 'Makings of a Man'
lopt (lopt-)	air, sky
vínber (berj-)	grape

Adjectives

drjúgari [comparative of *drjúgr* (drjúg-)]	more substantial
verða drjúgari en	do better than
heill (heil-)	whole, hale
með heilu ok hǫldnu	safe and sound
rauðskeggjaðr (skeggjað-)	red-bearded
inn rauðskeggjaði	the red-bearded one (referring to Thor)
úrigr (úrig-)	ill-tempered

Pronoun

nǫkkut [neut N/A sg of *nǫkkurr* (nǫkkur-)]	something

Numeral

þrjú [neut N/A sg corresponding to *þrír*]	three

Verbs

batna (batn-a-)	get better, improve
bera (ber-) í hendr [+D]	befall (someone)
[+D] berr í hendr [+A]	(someone) comes by (something)
biðja (biðj-)	request, ask
biðja [+A] [+G]	ask (someone) (for something)
biðja [+A] [+inf]	ask (someone) (to do something)
eta (et-)	eat
fella (fall-i/j-)	fell
fóru [3rd pl past ind of *fara* (far-)] til [+G]	went to (something)
gapa (gap-i-)	gape, open wide
gefa (gef-)	give
gera (ger-i/j-) mikit um sik	make a great deal of noise
haldinn [participle of *halda*, Lesson XXI]	held, kept
heitit [supine of *heita*, (heit-), Lesson XXI] á [+A] til [+G]	called on (someone) for (something)
hverfa (hverf-)	disappear
kveða (kveð-)	say; recite

kvezk [3rd sg pres ind of *kveðask* (kveð-)]	says of himself
kvezk ljá mundu húsin	says that he would lend the houses
ljá (lé-i-, irr inf) [+D] [+A]	lend (someone) (something)
mundu [past infinitive of *munu* (pret-pres), Lesson XXI]	would
sjóða (sjúð-)	cook, boil
skjóta (skjút-) máli	transfer a matter
skorta (skort-i/j-, irr)	be lacking
[+A] skortir [+A]	(someone) is short of (something)
telgja (talg-i/j-)	hew, cut
varða (varð-a-) [+A]	matter to, concern (someone)
varða [+A] engu	be of no concern, no importance (to someone)
[+D] verðr (verð-) illt af [+D]	(someone) becomes ill from (something)
verða (verð-) við	grant
vissu [3rd pl past ind of *vita* (pret-pres), Lesson XXII]	knew
þylja (þul-i/j-)	recite, mutter

Adverb

brott	away
hví	why

Adverbial Phrases

alls konar	of all kinds
hvat [+G pl]	what kind of
litlu síðar	a little later

3. Texts

The first of these two selections, from *Grœnlendinga Saga*, relates how *Þorfinnr Karlsefni* and his men sailed to *Vínland*, which *Leifr Eiríksson* had discovered earlier and where he had built houses. Thorfinn's expedition consisted of sixty men and five women and was intended to establish a permanent settlement.

The second passage is from *Eiríks Saga* and describes an incident from this same expedition. One of Thorfinn's men is *Þórhallr*

veiðimaðr, who is still a heathen while the others have been converted to Christianity. The expedition has not yet found Leif's houses and they have temporarily settled in a place they call *Straumfjǫrðr*. After spending a winter there they have become short of food and the fishing catch is poor.

(A) *Grœnlendinga saga* (Chapter 7): *Karlsefni á Vínlandi*

Karlsefni bað Leif húsa á Vínlandi, en hann kvezk ljá mundu húsin, en gefa eigi. Síðan heldu þeir í haf skipinu ok kómu til Leifsbúða með heilu ok hǫldnu ok báru þar upp húðfǫt sín. Þeim bar brátt í hendr mikil fǫng ok góð, því at reyðr var þar upp rekin, bæði mikil ok góð. Fóru til síðan ok skáru hvalinn. Skorti þá eigi mat. Fénaðr gekk þar á land upp, en þat var brátt, at graðfé varð úrigt ok gerði mikit um sik. Þeir hǫfðu haft með sér griðung einn. Karlsefni lét fella viðu ok telgja til skips síns ok lagði viðinn á bjarg eitt til þurrkunar. Þeir hǫfðu ǫll gœði af landkostum, þeim er váru, bæði af vínberjum ok alls konar veiðum ok gœðum.

(B) *Eiríks saga* (Chapter 8): *Þórhallr veiðimaðr í Straumfirði*

Þá hvarf brott Þórhallr veiðimaðr. Þeir hǫfðu áðr heitit á guð til matar, ok varð eigi við svá skjótt, sem þeir þóttusk þurfa. Þeir leituðu Þórhalls um þrjú dœgr ok fundu hann á hamargnípu einni. Hann lá þar ok horfði í lopt upp ok gapði bæði munni ok nǫsum ok þuldi nǫkkut. Þeir spurðu, hví hann var þar kominn. Hann kvað þá engu þat varða. Þeir báðu hann fara heim með sér, ok hann gerði svá. Litlu síðar kom þar hvalr, ok fóru þeir til ok skáru, ok kenndi engi maðr, hvat hvala var. Ok er matsveinar suðu, þá átu þeir, ok varð ǫllum illt af. Þá mælti Þórhallr veiðimaðr: 'Drjúgari varð inn rauðskeggjaði nú en Kristr yðvarr? Hefi ek þetta nú fyrir skáldskap minn, er ek orta um Þór, fulltrúann. . . .' Ok er menn vissu þetta, báru þeir hvalinn allan á kaf ok skutu sínu máli til guðs. Batnaði þá veðrátta . . . ok skorti þá síðan eigi fǫng.

4. Drills

Present the verbs *biðja*, *kveða*, *gefa*, *reka*, *liggja*, *eta*, *hverfa*, and *sjóða* in the following forms:

(A) 3rd sg present
(B) 1st pl past
(C) 2nd pl past
(D) 2nd sg past
(E) supine

5. Translations

Translate the following sentences into Old Icelandic:

(A) Leif declares he would lend Karlsefni the houses in Vinland, when Karlsefni asks him for them.

(B) The sea drove up a great and good finback whale at the houses in Vinland, and they had all kinds of benefits from the land, hunting, grapes, and wood.

(C) Those in Stream Firth with Thorhall the Hunter had called on God for food, but none was granted.

(D) Thorhall disappeared, and they sought him for three days and nights and found him on the peak of a crag.

(E) He mumbled something, while he lay there with gaping mouth and nostrils and looked up in the air.

(F) He declares that of no concern to them, when they ask him why he had (*var*) come there, and he goes home with them.

(G) A little later a whale came there and they went to cut it, but no man recognized what kind of whale it was.

(H) The cooks cooked the whale, but they all became ill from it when they ate.

(I) Then Thorhall says that Thor, the trustworthy one, has done (*hafi orðið*) better than their Christ.

(J) He said that his poetry, which he composed about the red-bearded one, had (*hefði*) accomplished this.

(K) Then they threw the whale into the water and transferred their case to God, and afterwards the state of the weather improved and they were not short of catches.

LESSON XX

1. Grammar

(A) *Class VI Strong Verbs*

Class VI strong verbs are characterized by an *a* in the present stem: the four principal parts have the following stem vowels: *a–ó–ó–a(e)*. The verbs with a stem-final velar consonant (*g*, *k*) have *e* in the past participle. The underlying *a* of the present stem is always fronted to *e* in the present ***singular*** forms (as is the underlying *jú* to *ý* in Class II strong verbs, see Lesson XVI, 1A2 b). Thus for the verbs *taka* 'take', *fara* 'go', *aka* 'drive', and *draga* 'draw, drag' we have the following forms:

(1) 1st principal part: *ek tek*, *þú ekr*, *hann dregr*, *vér tǫkum*, *þér farið*, *þeir aka*, etc.

(2) 2nd principal part: *ek fór*, *þú tókt*, *hann ók*, *þú drótt*, *hann dró*, etc.

(3) 3rd principal part: *vér drógum*, *þér ókuð*, *þeir drógu*, *þær fóru*, etc.

(4) 4th principal part: *farinn*, *tekinn*, *ekinn*, *dreginn*, etc.

Note that the stem-final *g* of *draga* is lost in the past singular stem (2nd principal part) in a manner parallel to verbs like *stíga*, *fljúga*, etc. (see Lesson XV, 1B, and Lesson XVI, 1A3 a, and Phonological Introduction 9IIIA).

(B) *Irregularities*

(1) The very common Class VI verb *standa* 'stand' is irregular in that the final consonants of the present stem are replaced by *ð* in the other stems (in a manner comparable to the formation of the cognate verb in English). Thus we have the four stems: (stand-), (stóð-), (stóð-), (stað-).

(2) Two verbs of this class have a present stem augmented by *j*. The *j* fronts the *a* of the present stem to *e* in the present plural forms, as well as the present singular forms (which are always fronted in this verb class). Thus we have for *sverja* (svarj-) 'swear'

and *hefja* (hafj-) 'heave' the forms: *ek sver*, *vér sverjum*, *þér sverið*, etc. and *ek hef*, *þú hefr*, *þér hefið*, *þeir hefja*, etc. Furthermore, *sverja* shows the regular loss of *v* before round vowels (compare Lesson XVII 1B3) in the past singular and plural forms, yielding *ek sór*, *þú sórt*, *vér sórum*, *þeir sóru*, etc.

(3) For the same reason that *v* is lost in some forms of the Class V strong verb *vefa* 'weave', the Class VI verbs *vaxa* (vax-) 'grow, wax', and *vaða* (vað-) 'wade' have the past singular and plural stems (óx-) and (óð-), respectively.

(4) The verb *slá* 'beat, strike, slay', which earlier had the alternating stem forms (slag-/slah-), with the loss of stem final *h* has reformed the stem of the first principal part in Old Icelandic to (slá-). Otherwise the past tense stems and participial stem are formed like those of e.g. *draga*:

		present	past	participle
Sg	1st	slæ	sló	sleginn
	2nd	slær	slótt	
	3rd	slær	sló	
Pl	1st	slám	slógum	
	2nd	sláið	slóguð	
	3rd	slá	slógu	

2. Vocabulary

Nouns

Masculine:

aflsmunr (mun-i-)	difference in strength
Arnkell (Arnkel-a-) [D: Arnkatli]	personal name
bægifótr (fót-) [Lesson XXVII]	nickname, 'lame-foot'
eldaskáli (skáli-)	hall where long-fires burn
háls (háls-a-)	neck (of land), ridge
sleði (sleði-)	sledge
úþokki (þokki-)	disfavour, abhorrence
ǫllum þótti úþokki	all felt abhorrence
uxi [irr pl: *yxn*] (uxi-)	ox
veggr (vegg-i-)	wall

Feminine:

dys (dysj-a-)	cairn
grǫf (graf-a-, graf-i-)	grave

herðar [pl]	shoulders
nábjargir [pl]	service of closing eyes, nostrils, and mouth of the dead
siðvenja (venja-)	custom
Neuter:	
andlát (lát-)	last breath, death
hásæti (sætj-)	high seat, place of honour
kveld (kveld-)	evening
um kveldit	in the evening
set (set-)	aisle or platform along the side walls of the hall
Úlfarsfell	place-name, 'Ulfar's Mountain'
ǫndvegi (vegj-)	high-seat, place of honour
Adjectives	
illiligstr (illiligst-) [superlative of *illiligr* (illilig-)]	most hideous
óttafullr (full-)	terrified, fearful
úfúinn (fúin-)	unrotten
víss (vís-)	certain
verða (verð-) víss [+G]	become certain of, ascertain (something)
Pronouns	
aðrir [masc N pl of *annarr* (annar-), Lesson XXIV]	other(s)
hvern [masc A sg of *hverr* (hverj-)]	each (one)
Verbs	
aka (ak-) [+D]	drive (something)
beita (beit-i/j-)	harness
beittir [masc N pl of *beittr* (beitt-), participle of *beita*, (beit-i/j-)]	harnessed
bjó [3rd sg past ind of *búa*, Lesson XXI] um [+A]	prepared, arranged (something)
brjóta (brjút-)	break
draga (drag-)	draw, drag, pull
kenna (kann-i/j-) [+G]	feel, experience
kœmi [3rd sg subj II of *koma* (kom-)] [+D] undir	overcame (someone)
matask (mat-a-)	eat, take a meal

segja (sag-i/j-)	say
senda (send-i/j-)	send
setjask [Lesson XIV]	seat oneself, sit down
sofa (sof-)	sleep
sveipa (sveip-a-)	wrap
teknir [masc N pl of *tekinn* (tekin-), participle of *taka* (tak-)]	taken
varask (var-a-)	beware of
varask at ganga	beware of going
veittar [fem N/A pl of participle of *veita* (veit-i/j-)]	given, performed
verða (verð-) at [+inf]	be obliged to [+inf]
þrotnir [masc N pl of participle of *þrjóta* (þrjút-)]	exhausted
Adverbs	
enn	still
eptir	behind
sat eptir	remained sitting
framan	from the front
Preposition	
eptir [+D]	along; according to
Prepositional Phrase	
á bak [+D]	behind, to the back of
Conjunction	
áðr	before

3. Texts

These selections from *Eyrbyggja Saga* recount the events surrounding the death and burial of *Þórólfr bægifótr*, a malicious and quarrelsome man, who antagonized his neighbours and his own son, Arnkell, by his injustice and evil acts. In death he becomes more awful, even supernaturally so. In accordance with their superstitious beliefs, people are afraid of approaching the dead man for fear of his evil gaze. By having him removed from the house through a hole cut in the wall, Arnkel prevents the dead man from returning to haunt the house by entering through a regular door or

entryway. In fact, Thorolf haunted the vicinity after his burial, and the second passage describes how he is removed from his original cairn to be re-buried in a remote spot.

(A) *Eyrbyggja saga* (Chapter 22): *Dauði Þórólfs bægifótar*

Þórólfr bægifótr kom heim um kveldit ok mælti við engan mann. Hann settisk niðr í ǫndvegi sitt ok mataðisk eigi um kveldit. Sat hann þar eptir, er menn fóru at sofa. En um morguninn, er menn stóðu upp, sat Þórólfr þar enn ok var dauðr. Þá sendi húsfreyja mann til Arnkels ok bað segja honum andlát Þórólfs. Reið þá Arnkell upp í Hvamm ok nǫkkurir heimamenn hans. Ok er þeir kómu í Hvamm, varð Arnkell þess víss, at faðir hans var dauðr ok sat í hásæti, en fólk allt var óttafullt, því at ǫllum þótti úþokki á andláti hans. Gekk Arnkell nú inn í eldaskálann ok svá inn eptir setinu á bak Þórólfi. Hann bað hvern at varask at ganga framan at honum meðan honum váru eigi nábjargir veittar. Tók Arnkell þá herðar Þórólfi, ok varð hann at kenna aflsmunar, áðr hann kœmi honum undir. Síðan sveipaði hann klæðum at hǫfði Þórólfi ok bjó um hann eptir siðvenju. Eptir þat lét hann brjóta vegginn á bak honum ok draga hann þar úr. Síðan váru yxn fyrir sleða beittir. Var Þórólfr þar í lagðr, ok óku honum upp í Þórsárdal.

(B) *Eyrbyggja saga* (Chapter 34): *Brotin dys Þórólfs*

Þeir fóru upp yfir hálsinn ok kómu í Þórsárdal ok til dysjar Þórólfs, brjóta dysina ok finna Þórólf þar úfúinn, ok var hann nú inn illiligsti. Þeir tóku hann upp úr grǫfinni ok lǫgðu hann í sleða ok beittu fyrir tvá sterka yxn ok drógu hann upp á Úlfarsfells háls, ok váru þá þrotnir yxninir ok teknir aðrir ok drógu hann inn á hálsinn.

4. Drills

Present the verbs *standa*, *taka*, *aka*, *fara*, *draga*, *sofa*, *sitja*, *þrjóta* in the following forms:

(A) 3rd pl present
(B) 1st sg past
(C) 1st pl past
(D) 2nd sg present
(E) supine

5. Translations

Translate the following sentences in Old Icelandic:

(A) Thorolf lame-foot came home to Hvamm in the evening, set himself down in his place of honour, spoke with no man, did not eat, and remained sitting there when men went to sleep.

(B) He was still sitting there in the morning, when men got up, and was dead.

(C) The mistress of the house sent a man to Arnkel, and he then rode with some of his house-servants up into Hvamm.

(D) After Arnkel had ascertained the death of Thorolf, he asked them to beware of going in front of him while the service of closing his eyes, nostrils, and mouth was not (=had not been) performed.

(E) Arnkel went behind Thorolf and took hold of his [D] shoulders, and he had to experience their difference in strength.

(F) Afterwards he wrapped cloths about his [D] head and prepared him according to custom.

(G) After that they broke the wall behind Thorolf, pulled him out, and drove him up Thor's River Valley to his cairn.

(H) Then they broke Thorolf's cairn and took him from the grave.

(I) Two (*tveir*) strong oxen were taken and harnessed before a sledge, and they moved Thorolf up on the ridge of Ulfar's Mountain.

6. Survey of Regular Verbs in Lessons XI–XX

Endings:

Present	Sg	1st	*zero*	with
		2nd	*-r*	*i*-umlaut
		3rd	*-r*	in strong verbs
	Pl	1st	*-um*	
		2nd	*-ið*	
		3rd	*-a*	
Past	Sg	1st	*-a* (weak); *zero* (strong)	
		2nd	*-r* (weak); *-t* (strong)	
		3rd	*zero*	
	Pl	1st	*-um*	
		2nd	*-uð*	
		3rd	*-u*	

(A) *Weak Verbs*

Stems:	(sveip-a-)	(kall-a-)	(þor-i-)
Present:			
Sg 1st	sveipa	kalla	þori
2nd	sveipar	kallar	þorir
3rd	sveipar	kallar	þorir
Pl 1st	sveipum	kǫllum	þorum
2nd	sveipið	kallið	þorið
3rd	sveipa	kalla	þora
Past:			
Sg 1st	sveipaða	kallaða	þorða
2nd	sveipaðir	kallaðir	þorðir
3rd	sveipaði	kallaði	þorði
Pl 1st	sveipuðum	kǫlluðum	þorðum
2nd	sveipuðuð	kǫlluðuð	þorðuð
3rd	sveipuðu	kǫlluðu	þorðu
Supine:	sveipat	kallat	þorat

Stems:	(var-i/j-)	(þul-i/j-)	(sag-i/j-)
Present:			
Sg 1st	ver	þyl	segi
2nd	verr	þylr	segir
3rd	verr	þylr	segir
Pl 1st	verjum	þyljum	segjum
2nd	verið	þylið	segið
3rd	verja	þylja	segja
Past:			
Sg 1st	varða	þulða	sagða
2nd	varðir	þulðir	sagðir
3rd	varði	þulði	sagði
Pl 1st	vǫrðum	þulðum	sǫgðum
2nd	vǫrðuð	þulðuð	sǫgðuð
3rd	vǫrðu	þulðu	sǫgðu
Supine:	varit	þulit	sagt

Stems:	(fall-i/j-)	(beit-i/j-)	(talg-i/j-)
Present:			
Sg 1st	felli	beiti	telgi
2nd	fellir	beitir	telgir
3rd	fellir	beitir	telgir
Pl 1st	fellum	beitum	telgjum
2nd	fellið	beitið	telgið
3rd	fella	beita	telgja
Past:			
Sg 1st	fellða	beitta	telgða
2nd	fellðir	beittir	telgðir
3rd	fellði	beitti	telgði
Pl 1st	fellðum	beittum	telgðum
2nd	fellðuð	beittuð	telgðuð
3rd	fellðu	beittu	telgðu
Supine:	fellt	beitt	telgt

(B) *Strong Verbs*:

Stems:	(bít-) (I)	(hníg-) (I)	(rjúk-) (II)
Present:			
Sg 1st	bít	hníg	rýk
2nd	bítr	hnígr	rýkr
3rd	bítr	hnígr	rýkr
Pl 1st	bítum	hnígum	rjúkum
2nd	bítið	hnígið	rjúkið
3rd	bíta	hníga	rjúka
Past:			
Sg 1st	beit	hneig, hné	rauk
2nd	beizt	hneigt, hnétt	raukt
3rd	beit	hneig, hné	rauk
Pl 1st	bitum	hnigum	rukum
2nd	bituð	hniguð	rukuð
3rd	bitu	hnigu	ruku
Supine:	bitit	hnigit	rokit

Stems:	(brjút) (II)	(drekk-) (III)	(spring-) (III)
Present:			
Sg 1st	brýt	drekk	spring
2nd	brýtr	drekkr	springr
3rd	brýtr	drekkr	springr
Pl 1st	brjótum	drekkum	springum
2nd	brjótið	drekkið	springið
3rd	brjóta	drekka	springa

Past:			
Sg 1st	braut	drakk	sprakk
2nd	brauzt	drakkt	sprakkt
3rd	braut	drakk	sprakk
Pl 1st	brutum	drukkum	sprungum
2nd	brutuð	drukkuð	sprunguð
3rd	brutu	drukku	sprungu
Supine:	brotit	drukkit	sprungit

Stems:	(finn-) (III)	(sekkv-) (III)	(ber-) (IV)
Present:			
Sg 1st	finn	søkk	ber
2nd	finnr	søkkr	berr
3rd	finnr	søkkr	berr
Pl 1st	finnum	søkkum	berum
2nd	finnið	søkkvið	berið
3rd	finna	søkkva	bera
Past:			
Sg 1st	fann	sǫkk	bar
2nd	fannt	sǫkkt	bart
3rd	fann	sǫkk	bar
Pl 1st	fundum	sukkum	bárum
2nd	funduð	sukkuð	báruð
3rd	fundu	sukku	báru
Supine:	fundit	sokkit	borit

Stems:	(gef-) (V)	(biðj-) (V)	(lig(g)j-) (V)
Present:			
Sg 1st	gef	bið	ligg
2nd	gefr	biðr	liggr
3rd	gefr	biðr	liggr
Pl 1st	gefum	biðjum	liggjum
2nd	gefið	biðið	liggið
3rd	gefa	biðja	liggja
Past:			
Sg 1st	gaf	bað	lá
2nd	gaft	bazt	látt
3rd	gaf	bað	lá

Pl 1st	gáfum	báðum	lágum
2nd	gáfuð	báðuð	láguð
3rd	gáfu	báðu	lágu
Supine:	gefit	beðit	legit

Stems:	(tak-) (VI)	(far-) (VI)	(hafj-) (VI)
Present:			
Sg 1st	tek	fer	hef
2nd	tekr	ferr	hefr
3rd	tekr	ferr	hefr
Pl 1st	tǫkum	fǫrum	hefjum
2nd	takið	farið	hefið
3rd	taka	fara	hefja
Past:			
Sg 1st	tók	fór	hóf
2nd	tókt	fórt	hóft
3rd	tók	fór	hóf
Pl 1st	tókum	fórum	hófum
2nd	tókuð	fóruð	hófuð
3rd	tóku	fóru	hófu
Supine:	tekit	farit	hafit

LESSON XXI

1. Grammar

(A) *Class VII Strong Verbs: General Characteristics*

Class VII consists of several small groups of more or less dissimilar verbs that are grouped together partly for historical reasons. (They derive from the so-called 'reduplicating verbs'.) These verbs usually share the common feature that the first and fourth principal parts have the same stem forms, as do the second and third principal parts. Some verbs of this class are among the most common in Old Icelandic.

(B) *Form Types*

(1) The verb *ganga* 'walk' has the present stem (gang-) with (geng-) in all other stem forms. In the past singular stem, terminal *ng* becomes *kk* (see Lesson XVII, 1B1). Thus we have the forms (showing *i*-umlaut in the present singular, see Lesson XVI 1A2b):

(a) *ek geng, þú gengr, hann gengr, vér gǫngum, þér gangið, þeir ganga.*
(b) *ek gekk, þú gekkt, hann gekk.*
(c) *vér gengum, þér genguð, þeir gengu.*
(d) *genginn*, etc.

(2) The verb *fá* 'get; hand over' has the same stem formation in past and participial stems as *ganga*, i.e. (feng-), while the present stem is (fá-). Thus it has the forms:

(a) *ek fæ, þú fær, hann fær, vér fám, þér fáið, þeir fá.*
(b) *ek fekk*, etc.
(c) *vér fengum*, etc.
(d) *fenginn*, etc.

(3) The verbs *falla* 'fall' and *halda* 'hold' have *a* in the present and participle stems, with *e* in the past singular and plural. In the past singular stem, terminal *ld* becomes *lt* (see Lesson XVII, 1B1). Thus we have such forms as:

(a) *ek fell, þú heldr, hann fellr, vér hǫldum, þér fallið, þeir halda*, etc.

(b) *ek helt, þú helzt, hann helt, ek fell, þú fellt*, etc.
(c) *vér fellum, þér helduð, þeir heldu*, etc.
(d) *fallinn, haldinn*, etc.

(4) Verbs with *au* in the present stem belong to Class VII, such as *hlaupa* 'leap', *auka* 'increase', and *ausa* 'ladle, pump'. These verbs have *jó* in the past forms and *au* in the participial stem. Thus we have the four principal parts:

(a) *ek hleyp, þú eykr, hann eyss, vér ausum, þér aukið, þeir hlaupa*, etc.
(b) *ek jók, þú hljópt, hann jós*, etc.
(c) *vér jókum, þér hljópuð, þeir jósu*, etc.
(d) *aukinn, hlaupinn, ausinn*, etc.

(5) The verbs *hǫggva* 'hew, chop', and *búa* 'dwell, prepare' can be grouped together, although they are dissimilar in the present stem forms, (haggv-) and (bú-) respectively. Unlike other Class VII strong verbs, these verbs have different stem forms for past singular and past plural: (hjó-) and (bjó-) for past singular, (hjugg-) and (bjugg-) for past plural. The participial stems are the same as the infinitive and present tense stems:

(a) *ek hegg, þú heggr, hann heggr, vér hǫggum, þér hǫggvið, þeir hǫggva; ek bý, þú býr, hann býr, vér búum, þér búið, þeir búa.*
(b) *ek bjó, þú hjótt, hann bjó*, etc.
(c) *vér bjuggum, þér hjugguð, þeir hjuggu*, etc.
(d) *hǫggvinn, búinn*, etc.

3. Vocabulary

Nouns

Masculine:	
Arnbjǫrn (bjarn-u-)	personal name
austr (austr-a-)	bailing
Hjarrandi (Hjarrandi-)	personal name
stampr (stamp-a-)	large tub
Feminine:	
bytta (bytta-)	pail
dæla (dæla-)	ship's pump
leið (leið-i-)	way
á sǫmu leið	in the same way
mœði (mœði-)	weariness

ṛaun (raun-i-)	trial, test
at lítil raun myndi (vera) bezt um þat	that a little test would be best concerning that
Neuter:	
garðshlið (hlið-)	gate
herðarblað (blað-)	shoulder blade
kné (kné-)	knee
sár (sár-)	wound
stræti (strætj-)	street
ganga úti um stræti	walk about in the streets
Adjectives	
beztr (bezt-)	best
erfiðr (erfið-)	difficult
fastr (fast-)	firm
lekr (lek-)	leaky
lítill (lítil-)	little, small
reiddr (reidd-) [participle of *reiða* (reið-i/j-)]	raised
seinn (sein-)	slow, late
vássamr (vássam-)	wet and laborious
Pronouns	
einskis [G sg of *ekki*, Lesson XXIV]	nothing
ǫnnur [fem N sg of *annarr*, Lesson XXIV]	other
ǫnnur . . . ǫnnur	the one . . . the other
Numerals	
átta	eight
fjórir [masc N]	four
tveim [D of *tveir*, *tvær*, *tvau*, Lesson XXIX]	two
tvær [fem N]	two
Verbs	
ausa (aus-)	bail
ausa upp [+A]	bail out (something)
fá [Lesson XXI]	get
fá [+A] til at [+inf]	get (someone) to [+inf]
geta (get-) [+supine]	be able to [+inf]
heldusk [3rd pl past ind of *haldask* (hald-)] við	held out

hrinda (hrind-) [+D]	shove, throw
kippa (kipp-i/j-)	snatch, draw quickly
honum var seint at sér at kippa	he was slow in pulling (it) to himself
lúka (lúk-) [Lesson XVI]	conclude, come to an end
mætti [3rd sg subj II of *mega* (pret-pres), Lesson XXII]	might
renna (rann-i/j-)	slip
reyna (raun-i/j-)	try, test
sét [supine of *sjá*, Lesson XXIII]	seen
gat sét	could see
skemmta (skemmt-i/j-) [+D]	amuse (someone)
snarask (snar-a-) við	turn quickly
søkkva (søkkv-i/j-) [+D]	sink (something)
vara (var-i-)	be aware
[+A] varir [+G] um [+A]	(someone) is aware of, expects (something) about (something)
yfirkoma (kom-)	overcome
Adverbs	
áfram	forward
seint	slowly, late
Prepositional Phrases	
til móts við [+A]	against
uppi við [+A]	up by
Conjunction	
áðr en	before

3. Texts

In the first of these passages from *Grettis Saga*, Grettir is sailing from Iceland to Norway. The weather turns bad and as the ship starts leaking Grettir has a chance to display fully his physical strength.

In the second passage Grettir is in *Þrándheimr* (Trondheim, Norway). He has killed a man whose brother, Hjarrandi, a courtier of the Earl, is also in town. Hjarrandi is so vengeful that Grettir's friends have arranged for a man, *Arnbjǫrn*, to escort him wherever he goes as a safeguard.

(A) *Grettis saga* (Chapter 17): *Grettir í leku skipi*

Þá var ekki dæluaustr á hafskipum. Kǫlluðu menn þat byttuaustr eða stampaustr. Hann var bæði vássamr ok erfiðr. Skyldi þar hafa byttur tvær. Fór þá ǫnnur niðr, er ǫnnur fór upp. Sveinar báðu, at Grettir skyldi søkkva byttunum, kváðu nú reyna skyldu, hvat hann mætti. Hann segir, at lítil raun myndi bezt um þat. Ferr hann þá niðr ok søkkvir byttunum ok váru þá fengnir til tveir at ausa til móts við hann. Heldusk þeir eigi lengi við, áðr þeir váru yfirkomnir af mœði. Þá gengu til fjórir, ok fór allt á sǫmu leið. Svá segja sumir menn, at átta jósu þeir við hann, áðr en lauk. Var þá ok upp ausit skipit.

(B) *Grettis saga* (chapter 23): *Grettir ok Hjarrandi*

Þat var einn dag, er Grettir ok Arnbjǫrn gengu úti um stræti at skemmta sér, ok er þeir kómu fram fyrir garðshlið nǫkkut, hljóp maðr fram úr garðshliðinu með reidda øxi ok hjó til Grettis tveim hǫndum. Hann varði einskis um þetta ok gekk undan seint. Arnbjǫrn gat sét manninn, þreif til Grettis ok hratt honum áfram svá hart at hann fell á kné. Øxin kom á herðarblaðit ok renndi út undir hǫndina. Var þat mikit sár. Grettir snaraðisk við fast ok brá saxinu. Hann kenndi, at þar var kominn Hjarrandi. Øxin stóð fǫst í strætinu, ok var honum seint at sér at kippa. Ok í því hjó Grettir til Hjarranda, ok kom á hǫndina uppi við øxl, svá at af tók.

4. Drills

Present the verbs *ganga*, *fá*, *halda*, *falla*, *ausa*, *hlaupa*, and *hǫggva* in the following forms:

(A) 3rd pl past
(B) 1st sg past
(C) 2nd pl present
(D) 3rd sg present
(E) supine

5. Translations

Translate the following sentences into Old Icelandic:

(A) Ocean ships then had no ship's pump, but they had two pails, such that when one went down the other went up.
(B) The boatswains asked Grettir to bail, because they wanted to see (*sjá*) what he was able to do (*mætti*).
(C) Grettir sank the pails, and two bailed against him.
(D) Soon those two were overcome, and four went to it, but everything went the same way.
(E) Some say that eight were got to bail against him before it came to an end, and then the ship was bailed out.
(F) One day Grettir and Arnbjorn walked about the streets when Hjarrandi leapt from a gate with a raised axe and hewed at Grettir with both hands.
(G) Arnbjorn could see the man and shoved Grettir forward.
(H) Grettir didn't expect anything, and the axe came onto his shoulder-blade and made a great wound.
(I) Afterwards Hjarrandi's axe stuck fast in the street, and before Hjarrandi pulled it (*henni*) to himself, Grettir drew his short sword and struck at him so that it took off the arm (*hǫndina*) at the shoulder.

LESSON XXII

1. Grammar

(A) *More Class VII Strong Verbs*

The sixth type of Class VII strong verbs has *ei* in the present and past participle stems and *é* in the past singular and plural stems. Two of these verbs are *heita* 'call, be called; promise' and *leika* 'play'. Apart from its several different meanings, *heita* has two variant present stems: (heit-) and (heiti-). The latter is more usual. The principal parts for these verbs yield the following forms:

(1) *ek heit(i), þú leikr, hann heit(i)r, vér leikum, þér heitið*, etc.
(2) *ek lék, þú hézt, þú lékt, hann hét*, etc.
(3) *vér lékum, þér hétuð, þeir léku*, etc.
(4) *heitinn, leikinn*, etc.

(B) *Preterite-Present Verbs*

In Lesson XI we noted that a number of verbs, including the very common modal auxiliaries, have different person/number endings in the present tense from those of other verbs, e.g. *ek mun, þú munt, hann mun, v. ek gef, þú gefr, hann gefr*. In fact, the present tense endings of these verbs are the same as the past tense endings of strong verbs, e.g. *ek gaf, þú gaft, hann gaf*. These so-called 'preterite-present' verbs form the present tense as strong verbs do the past tense (preterite), while in the past tense they resemble weak verbs, generally attaching *-ði-* (or its equivalent) as the past tense marker and suffixing the person/number endings of weak verbs. Furthermore, just as the past tense forms of strong verbs usually have different vowels in the singular and plural forms, so the ***present*** singular and ***present*** plural of the preterite-present verbs normally have different vowels, and these vowel alternations fall into several sub-groups.

(1) The verbs meaning 'will' and 'shall' have the present infinitive forms *munu* and *skulu*, respectively, and the unusual ***past*** infinitive forms *mundu* and *skyldu*. The present tense forms are as follows:

Sg	1st	mun	skal
	2nd	munt	skalt
	3rd	mun	skal
Pl	1st	munum	skulum
	2nd	munuð	skuluð
	3rd	munu	skulu

The past tense forms, corresponding in meaning and function to English 'would' and 'should', respectively, are:

Sg	1st	munda	skylda
	2nd	mundir	skyldir
	3rd	mundi	skyldi
Pl	1st	mundum	skyldum
	2nd	munduð	skylduð
	3rd	mundu	skyldu

The past participle stems are not attested.

(2) The verbs *þurfa* 'need, require', *unna* 'love', *kunna* 'know, be able to', and *muna* 'remember' have *a* in the present singular forms and *u* elsewhere. Thus we have the present forms:

Sg	1st	þarf	kann	ann	man
	2nd	þarft	kannt	annt	mant
	3rd	þarf	kann	ann	man
Pl	1st	þurfum	kunnum	unnum	munum
	2nd	þurfuð	kunnuð	unnuð	munuð
	3rd	þurfu	kunnu	unnu	munu

While *þurfa* has the perfectly 'regular' weak past tense forms *þurfta, þurftir*, etc., and the past tense forms of *muna* are identical with those of *munu* 'will', the verbs *unna* and *kunna* have no trace of *ð* in the past tense. Thus we have *ek unna, þú kunnir, hann unni, vér unnum*, etc. The stems of the past participles are, respectively, (þurft-), (kunnað-), (unnað-), and (munað-).

(3) The modal auxiliaries *mega* 'may, be able to' and the rarely used *knega* 'be able to', as well as the verb *eiga* 'own, possess; be obliged to' have essentially similar forms:

	Present				Past	
Sg 1st	má	kná	á	mátta	knátta	átta
2nd	mátt	knátt	átt	máttir	knáttir	áttir
3rd	má	kná	á	mátti	knátti	átti
Pl 1st	megum	knegum	eigum	máttum	knáttum	áttum
2nd	meguð	kneguð	eiguð	máttuð	knáttuð	áttuð
3rd	megu	knegu	eigu	máttu	knáttu	áttu

The participle stems are (mátt-), knátt-), and (átt-).

(4) The verb *vita* 'know' has the present singular stem (veit-), the present plural stem (vit-), the past tense stem (viss-), and the participle stem (vitað-):

	Present	Past
Sg 1st	veit	vissa
2nd	veizt	vissir
3rd	veit	vissi
Pl 1st	vitum	vissum
2nd	vituð	vissuð
3rd	vitu	vissu

2. Vocabulary

Nouns

Masculine:

aldr (aldr-a-)	age
bóndi [Lesson XXVI]	husband
búskortr (skort-i-)	scarcity, shortage of household supplies
Hrútr (Hrút-a-)	personal name

Feminine:

Bjarneyjar [pl]	place-name, 'Bear Islands'
kverk (kverk-)	underside of chin, throat
mey (meyj-a-) [irr N sg]	maiden, girl
mær [=mey]	maiden, girl
nánd (nánd-i-)	proximity, neighbourhood
skreið (skreið-i-)	dried fish
skúta (skúta-)	small boat, skiff
ætt (ætt-i-)	family, extraction

Neuter:

belti (beltj-)	belt

mjǫl (mjǫlv-)	meal, flour
silki (silkj-)	silk
sinn (sinn-)	time, occasion
einhverju sinni	at one time
sukk (sukk-)	extravagance
hafa [+A] í sukki	squander (something)
vinaboð (boð-)	feast for friends
þjófsauga (auga-)	thief's eye

Adjectives

fengsamr (fengsam-)	demanding
stórlyndr (lynd-)	haughty, arrogant
vanr (van-)	accustomed, usual

Pronouns

hitt [neut N/A sg of *hinn* (hin-), Lesson XXV]	that (other)
sjá [masc, fem N sg, Lesson XXV]	this

Numeral

annat [neut N/A sg of *annarr* (annar-), Lesson XXIX]	second

Verbs

blœða (blóð-i/j-)	bleed
endask (end-i/j-)	last
far [sg imperative of *fara* (far-)]	go, proceed
fara (far-) at [+D]	pay heed to (something)
gjalda [Lesson XVII] [+G]	pay for, suffer on account of (something)
hafir [2nd sg subj I of *hafa*, Lesson XIV]	have, may have
kalla (kall-a-) á [+A]	call out to (someone)
kalla (kall-a-) til [+G]	lay claim to (something)
kveðja (kvað-i/j-) [+A] með sér	summon (someone) (to come) with oneself, along
kyssa (kyss-i/j-)	kiss
leika (leik-) sér	play
lítask (lít-) á [+D] lízk á [+A]	have an opinion of (someone) has an opinion of, likes (someone)
hversu lízk þér á mey þessa?	what do you think of, how do you like this girl?

reiðask (reið-i/j-)	become wroth, angry
reru [3rd pl past ind of *róa*, Lesson XXIII]	rowed
rœða (rœð-i/j-)	speak, discuss
sitja (sitj-) til [+G]	wait for (something) to come
svelta (svalt-i/j-)	starve [transitive]
svelta sik til [+G]	starve oneself for the sake of (something)
taka (tak-) ofan á [+A]	reach down to (something)
taka (tak-) undir [+A]	take hold under (something)
vára (vár-a-) [impersonal]	spring comes
þegja (þag-i/j-) við	remain silent
þykkir [3rd sg pres ind of *þykkja*, Lesson XIV] [+D]	seems (to someone)

Adverbs

allt	all the way
hingat	hither, here
hvaðan	whence, from where
minna	less
œrit	sufficiently

Adverbial Phrases

á sumar fram	into summer
í braut	away

Prepositional Phrase

it næsta [+D]	next to

3. Texts

The first selection introduces one of the main characters of *Njáls Saga*, *Hallgerðr Hǫskuldsdóttir*, and foreshadows the incident related in the text selection in Lesson XVIII. The second passage describes her dealings with her first husband, *Þorvaldr Ósvífrsson*, whom she had reluctantly consented to marry. After the incident recounted here, Hallgerd's confidential friend and foster-father, *Þjóstólfr*, slays Thorvald with her silent consent.

(A) *Njáls saga* (Chapter 1): *Hallgerðr á barns aldri*

Þat var einhverju sinni, at Hǫskuldr hafði vinaboð, ok þar var Hrútr, bróðir hans, ok sat it næsta honum. Hǫskuldr átti sér dóttur, er Hallgerðr hét. Hon lék sér á gólfinu við aðrar meyjar. Hon var fríð sýnum ok mikil vexti ok hárit svá fagrt sem silki ok svá mikit, at þat tók ofan á belti. Hǫskuldr kallar á hana: 'Far þú hingat til mín', sagði hann. Hon gekk þegar til hans. Hann tók undir kverkina ok kyssti hana. Síðan gekk hon í braut. Þá rœddi Hǫskuldr til Hrúts: 'Hversu lízk þér á mey þessa? Þykkir þér eigi fǫgr vera?' Hrútr þagði við. Hǫskuldr mælti til hans annat sinn. Hrútr svaraði þá: 'Œrit fǫgr er mær sjá, ok munu margir þess gjalda, en hitt veit ek eigi, hvaðan þjófsaugu eru komin í ættir várar.'

(B) *Njáls saga* (Chapter 11): *Hallgerðr ok Þorvaldr bóndi hennar*

Hallgerðr var fengsǫm ok stórlynd, enda kallaði hon til alls þess, er aðrir áttu í nánd, ok hafði allt í sukki. En er váraði, var þar búskortr ok skorti bæði mjǫl ok skreið. Hallgerðr kom at máli við Þorvald ok rœddi: 'Eigi muntu þurfa at sitja til alls, því at bæði þarf í búit mjǫl ok skreið.' Þorvaldr mælti: 'Ekki fekk ek nú minna til bús en vant var, ok endisk þá allt á sumar fram.' Hallgerðr mælti: 'Ekki fer ek at því, þó at þú hafir svelt þik til fjár ok faðir þinn.' Þá reiddisk Þorvaldr ok laust hana í andlitit, svá at blœddi, ok gekk síðan í braut ok kvaddi húskarla sína með sér, ok hrundu fram skútu ok hljópu þar á átta karlar ok reru út í Bjarneyjar ok tóku þar skreið sína ok mjǫl.

4. Drills

Present the verbs *munu*, *þurfa*, *eiga*, *vita*, *heita*, and *leika* in the following forms:

(A) 3rd pl present
(B) 2nd sg present
(C) 1st sg past
(D) 2nd pl past
(E) supine (if attested)

5. Translations

Translate the following sentences into Old Icelandic:

(A) Hoskuld had a feast, and Hrut, his brother, sat next to him.

(B) Hallgerd, Hoskuld's daughter, was playing on the floor with (*við*) other girls, and Hoskuld called to her that she should (*skyldi*) come to him, and he kissed her.

(C) Hoskuld asked Hrut whether (*hvárt*) the girl seemed (*þætti*) to him to be pretty, but Hrut kept silent.

(D) Hoskuld asks a second time, and Hrut answers that the girl is (*sé*) sufficiently pretty, but that he doesn't know (*viti*) from where thief's eyes have (*séu*) come into their families.

(E) When Hallgerd grew (*óx*) up, she was demanding and arrogant, and she laid claim to all that which others possessed in the neighbourhood.

(F) One time there was a shortage of household supplies, and Hallgerd said to Thorvald, her husband (*bónda*), that he would (*myndi*) not need to wait for everything to come to him, because both meal and dried fish were lacking.

(G) Thorvald answered that he had not supplied (*hefði eigi fengit*) less for the household than was usual, but Hallgerd said that he and his father had (*hefði*) starved themselves for the sake of money.

(H) Thorvald becomes very angry and strikes her in the face so that it bleeds, but he then goes with his house-servants, and they push forth the skiff and row (*róa*) out to Bear Islands and there take dried fish and meal.

LESSON XXIII

1. Grammar

(A) *More Class VII Strong Verbs*

A seventh type of Class VII strong verb is formed with *á* in the present and past participle stems, and with *é* in the past singular and plural stems. These verbs are *gráta* 'weep, cry', *láta* 'let', *blása* 'blow', and *ráða* 'govern; counsel'. Thus we have the following forms for the four principal parts:

(1) *ek grætt, þú lætr, hann blæss, vér ráðum, þér grátið, þeir láta*, etc.

(2) *ek grét, þú blést, þú lézt, hann réð*, etc.

(3) *vér grétum, þér réðuð, þeir létu*, etc.

(4) *grátinn, látinn, blásinn, ráðinn*, etc.

(B) *Various Irregular Verbs*

(1) The verb *hlæja* 'laugh' is quite irregular in its forms. A strong verb that is sometimes assigned to Class VII, historically it belongs among the Class VI strong verbs, with the stem originally ending in *g/h* (compare with *slá*, Lesson XX, 1B4). It has the following forms in Old Icelandic texts:

(a) 1st principal part: (hlæj-); *ek hlæ, þú hlær, hann hlær, vér hlæjum, þér hlæið, þeir hlæja.*

(b) 2nd principal part: (hló-); *ek hló, þú hlótt, hann hló.*

(c) 3rd principal part: (hlóg-); *vér hlógum, þér hlóguð, þeir hlógu.*

(d) 4th principal part: (hleg-); *hleginn*, etc.

(2) The verbs *deyja* 'die' and *geyja* 'bark' are similar to *hlæja* in the stem forms, but derive from *j*-augmented stems of the Class VII type with *au* in the present stem (compare with *ausa*, etc. Lesson XXII). *Deyja* has the following forms (*geyja* is a rare verb and little attested):

(a) 1st principal part: (deyj-); *ek dey, þú deyr, hann deyr, vér deyjum, þér deyið, þeir deyja.*

(b) 2nd principal part: (dó-); *ek dó þú dótt, hann dó.*

(c) 3rd principal part: (dó-); *vér dóum, þér dóuð, þeir dóu.*

(d) 4th principal part: (dá-); *dáinn*, etc.

(3) The very common verb *sjá* 'see' is also quite irregular. Historically it could be classified among the Class V strong verbs, since an earlier form of the stem was *(seh-), but the various stems have undergone so many divergent changes as to make the verb irregular. These are the four stem forms:

(a) 1st principal part: (sé-, sjá-); *ek sé, þú sér, hann sér, vér sjám, þér sjáið, þeir sjá.*

(b) 2nd principal part: (sá-); *ek sá, þú sátt, hann sá.*

(c) 3rd principal part: (sá-); *vér sám, þér sáð, þeir sá.*

(d) 4th principal part: (sé-); *sénn*, etc.

Note that the supine is *sét*.

(4) A few verbs in Old Icelandic are entirely irregular in that they form the past tense with an *r*-suffix and the person/number endings of the weak verbs. These verbs all have a stem that ends in a long vowel, which is fronted in the present singular like the strong verbs, and shifts to *ø* (or the variant *e*) in the past tense. These verbs are *snúa* 'turn', *gnúa* 'rub', *róa* 'row', *gróa* 'grow', and *sá* 'sow'. *Snúa, róa*, and *sá* have the following forms (with *gnúa* and *gróa* parallel with the first two):

	Present				Past	
Sg 1st	sný	rœ	sæ	snøra (snera, etc.)	røra (rera, etc.)	søra
2nd	snýr	rœr	sær	snørir	rørir	sørir
3rd	snýr	rœr	sær	snøri	røri	søri
Pl 1st	snúm	ró(u)m	sám	snørum	rørum	sørum
2nd	snúið	róið	sáið	snøruð	røruð	søruð
3rd	snúa	róa	sá	snøru	røru	søru

Note that the present singular forms of *sá* are sometimes *sái, sáir*, as in regular weak verbs. Both the *ø* and *e* occur in the past tense in all forms. The past participle stems are (snúin-), (róin-), (sáin-), etc.

(5) The verb *vilja* 'want', basically a preterite-present verb with the stem-vowel *i* in all forms, is irregular in the person/number ending of the second singular present indicative, which is either *-t* (as in preterite-present verbs) or *-r* (→ *-l*) as in a regular weak verb. We find both the forms *þú vilt* and *þú vill* in Old Icelandic texts. The past participle stem is (vilja-), and there is a past infinitive *vilðu*. Elsewhere the verbal forms are those of a regular weak verb.

(C) *The Present Participle*

(1) Form: the present participle of the verb is formed by adding *-ndi* to the infinitive of the verb: *þegja* 'be silent'—*þegjandi* 'being silent, silently'; *hlæja* 'laugh'—*hlæjandi* 'laughing'; *ganga* 'walk'—*gangandi* 'walking'; *gráta* 'weep'—*grátandi* 'weeping', etc.

(2) Usage: the use of the present participle as a verbal form is much more restricted in Old Icelandic than that of '-ing' forms in English. As a verbal participle the forms with the *-ndi* suffix are used adverbially with verbs of motion or with other verbs indicating progression or duration: *hon gekk þegjandi, hann kom gangandi*, '*ek skal* (vera) *þess ráðandi*' 'I shall prevail in that' (Lesson XXIV). These adverbial participles are invariant in form.

The *-ndi* forms derived from verbs indicating progression or duration can also be used adjectivally to modify nouns: *ríðandi maðr, logandi brandr* 'a blazing brand' (Lesson XXXII), etc. In their adjectival function the *-ndi* forms are declined like weak (definite) adjectives: N sg *ríðandi maðr*, A sg *ríðanda mann*, etc.

A number of masculine nouns are derived directly from the present participle, e.g. *búandi* 'farmer', *eigandi* 'owner', *gefandi* 'giver, donor', etc. Some of these nouns have undergone phonological modification so that they are no longer clearly of participial origin, e.g. *bóndi* (=*búandi*) 'farmer, husband', *frændi* 'kinsman', etc. These nouns form a separate declensional class, the so-called '*nd*-stems'. For a further discussion of this noun type see Lesson XXVI.

2. Vocabulary

Nouns

Masculine:

brœðr [Lesson XXVI]	brothers
dagverðr (verð-i-)	main meal of the day
Forsárskógar [pl]	place-name 'Fall River Woods'
Freysgoði (goði-)	priest of the god *Freyr*
garðr (garð-a-)	yard, courtyard
grimmleikr (leik-a-)	cruelty, savageness
hlátr (hlátr-a-)	laughter
hugr (hug-i-)	mood, mind
heill hugr	sincerity

Kolbeinn (bein-a-)	personal name
Ǫrnólfr (-ólf-a-)	personal name
Feminine:	
Hildigunnr (gunnj-a-)	personal name
kista (kista-)	chest
liðveizla (veizla-)	help by the means of troops; support
skikkja (skikkja-)	cloak
sætt (sætt-i-)	reconciliation, settlement
tilkváma (kváma-)	arrival
Neuter:	
eptirmæli (mælj-)	a suit on behalf of the slain against the slayer
hjarta (hjarta-)	heart
lǫg [pl]	law(s)
til fullra laga	to the full extent of the law
mál (mál-)	matter, suit
mark (mark-)	significance
ekki er enn mark at	there is nothing yet of significance (in this)
Skaptafell (fell-)	place-name, 'Skapti's Mountain'

Adjectives

mettr (mett-)	satiated, full
sjálfr (sjálf-)	self
skapþungr (þung-)	depressed, in a heavy mood
[+D] er skapþungt	(someone) is depressed
staddr (stadd-) [participle of *steðja* (stað-i/j-)]	standing, situated
sæll (sæl-)	happy, fortunate
kom heill ok sæll	(a form of greeting) 'welcome'
sœmðr (sœmð-) [participle of *sœma* (sóm-i/j-)]	honoured

Pronoun

hvert [neut N/A sg of *hverr* (hverj-)]	what

Verbs

binda (bind-)	tie, bind
dynja (dun-i/j-)	gush, pour, fall
gangask [Lesson XXI] nær	come to closer quarters
gráta (grát-) [+A]	weep (for someone)

greiða (greið-i/j-)	untangle
hlæja [Lesson XXII]	laugh
lasta (last-a-)	blame, speak ill of
leyfa (leyf-i/j-)	praise, speak well of
þá mun sjálft leyfa sik	then it will speak well for itself
misgera [Lesson XIV] við [+A]	transgress against (someone)
mislíka (lík-a-)	dislike
[+D] mislíkar [+N]	(someone) dislikes (something)
mæla (mál-i/j-) eptir [+A]	sue on behalf of (someone)
ræsta (ræst-i/j-)	clean, sweep
sém [1st pl subj I of *vera*, Lesson XXX]	are, will be
spotta (spott-a-)	mock
sœkja [Lesson XIV] mál	prosecute a case
tjalda (tjald-a-)	hang tapestries
varðveita (veit-i/j-)	keep, preserve
vega (veg-)	slay
veita (veit-i/j-) til [+G]	grant (something)
veita til þeira sætta, er ætta [3rd sg subj II of *eiga* (pret-pres)] at [+inf]	grant those settlements, which would have to [+inf]

Adverbs

illa	ill, badly
þat er illa (farit)	it is a pity
nær	nearer, closer
vel	well
ef (þat) er vel (hugat)	if (it) is well (meant)
þegjandi [present participle of *þegja* (þag-i/j-)]	without speaking, silently

Adverbial Phrase

í alla staði	in all respects

Preposition

af [+D]	by [in passive constructions]

Prepositional Phrase

innar í [+A]	farther into

Conjunction

hvárki . . . né	neither . . . nor

3. Texts

These passages from Chapter 116 of *Njáls Saga* relate a situation common in the sagas: the vengeful woman egging on a reluctant man to avenge himself on his enemies and restore the honour of his name, accusing him of cowardice when he is unwilling to break the peace of a settlement by taking up arms. In this case the woman is *Hildigunnr*, widow of *Hǫskuldr Hvítanessgoði* and niece of *Flosi Þórðarson*. Hoskuld had been Njal's foster son, but had been killed by the sons of Njal, owing to the evil slander of *Mǫrðr-Valgarðsson*.

(A) *Njáls saga* (Chapter 116): *Hildigunnr ok Flosi*

Hildigunnr var úti ok mælti: 'Nú skulu allir heimamenn mínir vera úti, er Flosi ríðr í garð, en konur skulu ræsta húsin ok tjalda ok búa Flosa ǫndvegi.' Síðan reið Flosi í túnit. Hildigunnr sneri at honum ok mælti: 'Kom heill ok sæll, frændi, ok er nú fegit hjarta mitt tilkvámu þinni.' Flosi mælti: 'Hér skulum vér eta dagverð ok ríða síðan.' Þá váru bundnir hestarnir. Flosi gekk inn í stofuna ok settisk niðr ok kastaði í pallinn hásætinu undan sér ok mælti: 'Hvárki em ek konungr né jarl, ok þarf ekki at gera hásæti undir mér, ok þarf ekki at spotta mik.' Hildigunnr var nær stǫdd ok mælti svá: 'Þat er illa, ef þér mislíkar, því at þetta gerðum vér af heilum hug.' Flosi mælti: 'Ef þú hefir heilan hug við mik, þá mun sjálft leyfa sik, ef vel er. Mun ok sjálft lasta sik ef illa er.' Hildigunnr hló kaldan hlátr ok mælti: 'Ekki er enn mark at, nær munum vit gangask, áðr lýkr.'

(B) *Njáls saga* (Chapter 116): *Eptir dagverðinn*

Þá kom Hildigunnr í stofuna ok gekk fyrir Flosa ok greiddi hárit frá augum sér ok grét. Flosi mælti: 'Skapþungt er þér nú, frændkona, er þú grætr, en þó er þat vel, at þú grætr góðan mann.' 'Hvert eptirmæli skal ek nú af þér hafa eða liðveizlu?' segir hon. Flosi mælti: 'Sœkja mun ek mál þitt til fullra laga eða veita til þeira sætta, er góðir menn sjá, at vér sém vel sœmðir af í alla staði.' Hon mælti: 'Hefna myndi Hǫskuldr þín, ef hann ætti eptir þik at mæla.' Flosi svaraði: 'Eigi skortir þik grimmleik, ok sét er, hvat þú vill.' Hildigunnr mælti: 'Minna hafði misgert Arnórr Ornólfsson úr Forsárskógum við Þórð Freysgoða, fǫður þinn, ok vágu brœðr

þínir hann á Skaptafellsþingi, Kolbeinn ok Egill.' Hildigunnr gekk þá fram í skála ok lauk upp kistu sinni. Tók hon þá upp skikkjuna, er Flosi hafði gefit Hǫskuldi, ok í þeiri hafði Hǫskuldr veginn verit, ok hafði hon þar varðveitt í blóðit allt. Hon gekk þá innar í stofuna með skikkjuna. Hon gekk þegjandi at Flosa. Þá var Flosi mettr ok fram borit af borðinu. Hildigunnr lagði þá yfir Flosa skikkjuna. Dunði þá blóðit um hann allan.

4. Drills

Present the verbs *hlæja*, *gráta*, *snúa*, *sjá*, *vilja*, *búa*, and *skulu* in the following forms:

(A) 1st sg present
(B) 3rd sg past
(C) 1st pl past
(D) 2nd pl present
(E) supine

5. Translations

Translate the following sentences into Old Icelandic:

(A) Hildigunn knew that Flosi, her kinsman, would (*myndi*) come there for the purpose of (*til þess at* +inf) discussing her suit on behalf of the slain.

(B) She had women sweep the house, hang tapestries, and prepare a place of honour for Flosi.

(C) When Flosi and his group rode into the yard, she turned to him and said, 'Now my heart is gladdened at your arrival.'

(D) But Flosi was not glad and said that they intended to (*skyldi*) eat dinner and ride afterwards.

(E) Hildigunn wept and wanted to know what suit on behalf of the slain or support she would (*myndi*) have from Flosi.

(F) Flosi said that he would (*myndi*) prosecute her case to the full extent of the law or grant those settlements which good men see that they would be (*væri*) well honoured by.

(G) Hildigunn says that Hoskuld would (*myndi*) avenge Flosi, if he had (*ætti*) to sue on behalf of him, and that Arnor Ornolfsson had (*hefði*) transgressed less against Thord, Flosi's father, and yet (*en þó*) Flosi's brothers slew Arnor.

(H) Hildigunn becomes so angry that she goes to her chest and takes up the cloak which Flosi had given Hoskuld and in which Hoskuld had been slain.

(I) She had kept all Hoskuld's blood in the cloak, and now she goes without speaking to Flosi and lays it (*hana*) over him, so that the blood falls all over him.

6. Survey of Class VII Strong Verbs, *ri*-Verbs, and Preterite-Present Verbs in Lessons XXI–XXIII

(A) *Class VII Strong Verbs and Verbs of the Type snúa*

Infinitive:	ganga	auka	hǫggva
Stems:	(gang-) (fall-) (hald-) (fá-)	(áuk-) (aus-) (hlaup-) [(deyj-)] [(geyj-)]	(haggv-) [(bú-)]
Present:			
Sg 1st	geng	eyk	hegg
2nd	gengr	eykr	heggr
3rd	gengr	eykr	heggr
Pl 1st	gǫngum	aukum	hǫggum
2nd	gangið	aukið	hǫggvið
3rd	ganga	auka	hǫggva
Past:			
Sg 1st	gekk	jók	hjó
2nd	gekkt	jókt	hjótt
3rd	gekk	jók	hjó
Pl 1st	gengum	jókum	hjuggum
2nd	genguð	jókuð	hjugguð
3rd	gengu	jóku	hjuggu
Supine:	gengit	aukit	hǫggvit
Infinitive:	leika	blása	snúa
Stems:	(leik-) (heit(i)-)	(blás-) (lát-) (grát-) (ráð-)	(snú-) (gnú-) (ró-) (gró-) (sá-)

Present:			
Sg 1st	leik	blæs	sný
2nd	leikr	blæss	snýr
3rd	leikr	blæss	snýr
Pl 1st	leikum	blásum	snúm
2nd	leikið	blásið	snúið
3rd	leika	blása	snú(a)
Past:			
Sg 1st	lék	blés	snøra (snera, etc.)
2nd	lékt	blést	snørir
3rd	lék	blés	snøri
Pl 1st	lékum	blésum	snørum
2nd	lékuð	blésuð	snøruð
3rd	léku	blésu	snøru
Supine:	leikit	blásit	snúit

(B) *Preterite-Present Verbs*

Infinitive:	munu, muna	skulu	þurfa
Past Infinitive:	mundu	skyldu	
Present:			
Sg 1st	mun, man	skal	þarf
2nd	munt, mant	skalt	þarft
3rd	mun, man	skal	þarf
Pl 1st	munum	skulum	þurfum
2nd	munuð	skuluð	þurfuð
3rd	munu	skulu	þurfu
Past:			
Sg 1st	munda	skylda	þurfta
2nd	mundir	skyldir	þurftir
3rd	mundi	skyldi	þurfti
Pl 1st	mundum	skyldum	þurftum
2nd	munduð	skylduð	þurftuð
3rd	mundu	skyldu	þurftu
Supine:	—, munat	—	þurft
Infinitive:	unna (kunna)	mega (knega)	eiga
Present:			
Sg 1st	ann	má	á
2nd	annt	mátt	átt
3rd	ann	má	á

Pl 1st	unnum	megum	eigum
2nd	unnuð	meguð	eiguð
3rd	unnu	megu	eigu
Supine:	unnat	mátt	átt
Infinitive:	vita	vilja	
Past Infinitive:	—	vildu	
Present:			
Sg 1st	veit	vil	
2nd	veizt	vilt (vill)	
3rd	veit	vil (vill)	
Pl 1st	vitum	viljum	
2nd	vituð	viljuð (vilið)	
3rd	vitu	vilju (vilja)	
Past:			
Sg 1st	vissa	vilda	
2nd	vissir	vildir	
3rd	vissi	vildi	
Pl 1st	vissum	vildum	
2nd	vissuð	vilduð	
3rd	vissu	vildu	
Supine:	vitat	viljat	

LESSON XXIV

1. Grammar

Indefinite Pronouns

In general, indefinite pronouns are formed in the same way as strong (indefinite) adjectives. The stem takes the same case endings in all genders and both numbers as an adjective (see Lesson VIII, 7). In a number of instances, however, the stem is subject to modification, or other irregularities appear. These are the most common indefinite pronouns:

(1) (all-) 'all' is formed exactly like a regular adjective: masc N sg *allr*, pl *allir*; fem N sg *ǫll*, pl *allar*; neut N sg *allt*, pl *ǫll*, etc.

(2) (sum-) 'some; (a) certain' is also formed like a regular adjective: masc N sg *sumr*, pl *sumir*; fem N sg *sum*, pl *sumar*; neut N sg *sumt*, pl *sum*, etc.

(3) (ein-) 'one' as a pronoun is distinct in meaning and function from the numeral (ein-) 'one'. It has the meaning 'indefinite' and as such occurs only in the singular. It is formed exactly like a regular strong adjective, except that the neut N and A sg forms are *eitt*, rather than the expected **eint*.

(4) (nein-) 'none, not any' is formed exactly as (ein-), except that it also has plural forms.

(5) (annar-) 'other' as a pronoun is distinct in meaning and function from the numeral *annarr* 'second'. The stem form has a variant (aðr-) which occurs whenever the case ending begins in a vowel. Furthermore, the masc A sg is contracted to *annan*, and assimilation occurs in the neut N/A sg form *annat*. The full paradigm is:

	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Sg N	annarr	ǫnnur	annat
A	annan	aðra	annat
G	annars	annarrar	annars
D	ǫðrum	annarri	ǫðru

Pl	N	aðrir	aðrar	ǫnnur
	A	aðra	aðrar	ǫnnur
	G		annarra	
	D		ǫðrum	

Note that the English locution 'one . . . the other' is (annar-) . . . (annar-) in Old Icelandic: '*Skyldi hafa byttur tvær, fór þá ǫnnur niðr, er ǫnnur fór upp.*' (Lesson XXI)

(6) (nǫkkur-) 'any, some' is formed as a regular strong adjective, except that masc A sg is contracted to *nǫkkurn* and neut N/A sg is *nǫkkut*. Thus we have the forms: masc N sg *nǫkkurr*, pl *nǫkkurir*; fem N sg *nǫkkur*, pl *nǫkkurar*; neut N sg *nǫkkut*, pl *nǫkkur*, etc. When used adjectivally, i.e. modifying a noun, (nǫkkur-) also has the meaning 'a certain': *dag nǫkkurn* 'a certain day, one day'.

(7) (báð-) 'both' occurs only in plural forms and is irregular in the neut N/A and in all G forms. The full paradigm is:

		Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Pl	N	báðir	báðar	bæði
	A	báða	báðar	bæði
	G		beggja	
	D		báðum	

(8) (engi-) 'no, none' has several highly irregular forms. The full paradigm is:

		Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Sg	N	engi	engi	ekki
	A	engan	enga	ekki
	G	einskis, engis	engrar	einskis, engis
	D	engum	engri	engu
Pl	N	engir	engar	engi
	A	enga	engar	engi
	G		engra	
	D		engum	

Note that the neuter singular form *ekki* 'none, nothing' should not be confused with the negation word *ekki* 'not', which is identical in meaning with *eigi*.

(9) (hverj-) 'each, every' is declined like a regular adjective except in masc A sg which is contracted to *hvern*. Thus we have masc N sg *hverr*, pl *hverir*; fem N sg *hver*, pl *hverjar*; neuter N sg *hvert*, pl *hver*, etc.

(10) The two pronominal stems (ein-) and (hverj-) often form a unit pronoun with the meaning 'one, some'. The stem (ein-) is either fully declined or remains an invariable prefix to the stem (hverj-). Thus we have, e.g., masc G sg *einshvers* or *einhvers*, etc. Compare '*Hann er nú frægstr maðr einnhverr*' (Lesson XI) and '*einhverja nótt um sumarit*' 'one night during the summer' (Lesson XXIV). This compound pronoun is very common.

2. Vocabulary

Nouns

Masculine:

draumamaðr (mann-)	man who has dreams
draumavetr [pl]	winters foreseen in dreams
draumr (draum-a-)	dream
frændr [A pl of *frændi*, Lesson XXVI]	kinsmen
galdr (galdr-a-)	magic charm; [pl] witchcraft
Gísli (Gísli-)	personal name
siðr (sið-u-)	custom, religious practice
forn siðr	heathendom
svefn (svefn-a-)	sleep
vinr (vin-i-)	friend

Feminine:

draumkona (kona-)	dream-woman, woman who appears in dreams
forneskja (forneskja-)	old lore, heathenism
nótt (nótt-)	night
sekð (sekð-i-)	outlawry, exclusion from legal rights

Neuter:

gagn (gagn-)	use, advantage
[+N] verðr [+D] at gagni	(something) is of advantage (to someone)
jarðhús (hús-)	underground dwelling
skjól (skjól-)	shelter

Adjectives

berdreymr (dreym-)	having prophetic dreams
betri [weak]	better
bjartastr (bjartast-)	brightest
sem bjartastir	as bright as possible

brunnir [masc N pl of *brunninn* (brunnin-), participle of *brenna* (brenn-)]	burnt down
daufr (dauf-)	deaf
fáráðr (ráð-)	helpless
fátœkr (tœk-)	poor
forn (forn-)	ancient
gǫrvallr (all-)	entire, whole
haltr (halt-)	halt, lame
illr (ill-)	bad
lengri [comparative of *langr* (lang-), Lesson XXVII]	longer
úlifaðr (lifað-)	unlived
varr (var-)	aware, wary
vera varr um sik	be on one's guard
verri [weak, Lesson XXVIII]	worse
vitr (vitr-)	wise

Pronoun

ekki	nothing
ekki þess	nothing of that

Numeral

sjau	seven

Verbs

bera (ber-) til	happen
þat berr enn til	it happens yet again
bregða [Lesson XVII] [+D]	change (something)
dreyma (draum-i/j-)	dream
[+A] dreymir [+A]	(someone) dreams (something)
fjúka (fjúk-)	blow, drift, snow
fokit er í skjól ǫll	it has blown, snowed into all shelters; no more shelters are safe
ganga (gang-) í sekð	be an outlaw
kemr (kom-) þat saman með [+D]	it is agreed upon by (someone)
láta (lát-) illa	be restless
leiðask (leið-i/j-)	be led away, pass
láta leiðask	let pass, renounce
líða (líð-)	elapse
lifða [1st sg subj II of *lifa* (lif-i-)]	lived, would live
merkja (mark-i/j-)	signify
nema (nem-)	take up, learn

ráða (ráð-)	advise, counsel; govern
ráðandi [present participle of *ráða* (ráð-)]	prevailing
skal ek þess ráðandi	I shall prevail in that
spá (spá-i-)	prophesy
vakna (vakn-a-)	wake up [intransitive]
vera [Lesson XVIII] vel við [+A]	be kind to (someone)
þóttumk [1st sg past ind of *þykkjask*, Lessons XIV, XXXII]	thought myself
ætla (ætl-a-) í brott	intend to go away
ætta [1st sg subj II of *eiga* (pret-pres)] eptir	had remaining, would have remaining

Adverbs

eina	only
jafnan	constantly, always
lengst [superlative of *lengi*]	longest
verr	worse

Conjunction

né	nor

3. Texts

These two passages are from *Gísla Saga Súrssonar*. Gisli was an outlaw who managed to evade his enemies with great daring and ingenuity, often hiding out at the farm of his resourceful wife *Auðr*. The Icelanders attached great significance to the prophetic powers of dreams, although these were always to be interpreted symbolically. Often supernatural beings appear in such dreams, and many such are embodiments of a person's fate. Such a being was called a *fylgja* 'follower', and was said to accompany a person from birth to death.

The intervening period between the two incidents described is seven years.

(A) *Gísla saga Súrssonar* (Chapter 22): *Draumr Gísla*

Gísli var vitr maðr ok draumamaðr mikill ok berdreymr. Þat kemr saman með ǫllum vitrum mǫnnum, at Gísli hafi lengst allra

manna í sekð gengit annarr en Grettir Ásmundarson. Frá því er sagt eitt haust, at Gísli lét illa í svefni nótt eina, þá er hann var á bœ Auðar, ok er hann vaknar, spurði hon, hvat hann dreymði. Hann svarar: 'Ek á draumkonur tvær,' sagði hann, 'ok er ǫnnur vel við mik, en ǫnnur segir mér þat nǫkkut jafnan, er mér þykkir verr en áðr, ok spár mér illt eina. En þat dreymði mik nú, at ek þóttumk ganga at húsi einu, eða skála, ok inn þóttumk ek ganga í húsit, ok þar kennda ek marga inni frændr mína ok vini. Þeir sátu við elda ok drukku, ok váru sjau eldarnir, sumir váru mjǫk brunnir, en sumir sem bjartastir. Þá kom inn draumkona mín in betri ok sagði, at þat merkði aldr minn, hvat ek ætta eptir úlifat, ok hon réð mér þat, meðan ek lifða, at láta leiðask fornan sið ok nema enga galdra né forneskju ok vera vel við daufan ok haltan ok fátœka ok fáráða. Eigi var draumrinn lengri.'

(B) *Gísla saga Súrssonar* (Chapter 33): *Annarr draumr Gísla*

Líðr svá nú sumarit, at Gísli er í jarðhúsum sínum ok er varr um sik, ok ætlar hann nú ekki í brott. Þykkir honum nú fokit vera í ǫll skjól. Nú eru ok liðnir draumavetr hans gǫrvallir. Þat berr enn til einhverja nótt um sumarit, at Gísli lætr illa í svefni. En er hann vaknar, spyrr Auðr, hvat hann hefði dreymt. Hann segir, at nú kom at honum draumkonan sú in verri ok mælti svá: 'Nú skal ek því ǫllu bregða, er in betri draumkonan mælti við þik, ok skal ek þess ráðandi, at þér skal þess ekki at gagni verða, er hon hefir mælt.'

4. Drills

(A) Convert the following pronominal and nominal stems into the A sg:

(1) (annar-) (skjól-)
(2) (ein-) (hús-)
(3) (engi-) (kona-)
(4) (nǫkkur-) (vin-i-)
(5) (sum-) (galdr-a-)
(6) (einhverj-) (kista-)
(7) (all-) (draum-a-)

(B) Convert the following stems into the D sg:

(1) (ein-) (skjól-)
(2) (annar-) (hús-)
(3) (einhverj-) (vin-i-)
(4) (sum-) (galdr-a-)
(5) (nǫkkur-) (kona-)
(6) (all-) (draum-a-)
(7) (engi-) (hús-)

(C) Convert the following stems into the G pl:

(1) (all-) (skjól-)
(2) (annar-) (hús-)
(3) (engi-) (vin-i-)
(4) (nǫkkur-) (draum-a-)
(5) (sum-) (kona-)
(6) (einhverj-) (galdr-a-)
(7) (all-) (kista-)

5. Translations

Translate the following sentences into Old Icelandic:

(A) One night, when Gisli was at Aud's farm, he was restless in his sleep, and he told her that he had (*ætti*) two dream-women.

(B) One was kind to him, but the other prophesied only ill for him.

(C) In his dream he went into a certain house, and there he saw his kinsmen and friends who sat by seven fires and drank.

(D) The fires signified Gisli's age, what he had remaining unlived, and some were brighter (*bjartari*) than others.

(E) The better dream-woman advised him to renounce ancient custom and be kind to the deaf and lame, and poor and helpless.

(F) Later, one night the worse dream-woman comes to him, and she says that she will change all that which the better dream-woman said to him.

(G) None of that which the better dream-woman spoke shall be of advantage to him.

LESSON XXV

1. Grammar

(A) *Demonstrative Pronouns*

There are three demonstrative pronouns in Old Icelandic:

(1) *sjá* 'this' exists only in the N sg of the masculine and feminine. There is a full paradigm, however, for *þessi* 'this'. *Þessi* is basically formed from the stem (þessi-) with the endings of a strong (indefinite) adjective (see Lesson VIII, 7), but various phonological processes have occurred, and a highly irregular paradigm has resulted. The following is a full set of forms:

		Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Sg	N	þessi, sjá	þessi, sjá	þetta
	A	þenna	þessa	þetta
	G	þessa	þessar, þessarar	þessa
	D	þessum	þessi	þessu
Pl	N	þessir	þessar	þessi
	A	þessa	þessar	þessi
	G		þessa	
	D		þessum	

(2) *sá* 'that' is formed in an irregular manner in the singular. The ***plural*** forms and the ***neuter singular*** are identical with the corresponding forms of the personal pronouns (see Lesson XI and Lesson XII). These are the forms of the masculine and feminine singular:

	Masculine	Feminine
N	sá	sú
A	þann	þá
G	þess	þeir(r)ar
D	þeim	þeir(r)i

Note the difficulty of correctly distinguishing between *þeir*, *þær*, *þau*, etc. as either personal or demonstrative pronouns. The demonstrative usually modifies a noun, but often the noun is

omitted. Whereas *þeir*, *þær*, *þau* standing with a personal name in the singular, e.g. *þeir Flosi*, *þeir Kjartan*, etc., has the meaning 'Flosi and his men', 'Kjartan and his group', etc., and the pronouns function as personal pronouns, the same forms function as a determiner or demonstrative when they modify a noun or noun-phrase in the plural: *þeir fǫrunautar* 'they, the travelling companions, those companions', *þeir fleiri bræðr* 'they, the other brothers, those other brothers'.

(3) *hinn* (hin-) 'the other, that other' is declined for the most part like the definite article *inn* (in-), while the neuter N/A sg form is *hitt*. Thus we have the following nominative forms:

	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Sg	hinn	hin	hitt
Pl	hinir	hinar	hin

See Lesson IX, 1B for the rest of the paradigm.

(B) *Interrogative Pronouns*

(1) Corresponding to the English 'who' Old Icelandic uses the pronouns *hverr* (masculine), *hver* (feminine) to refer to animate beings. The underlying stem is (hverj-), which has the same forms as the indefinite pronoun (hverj-) 'each' (see Lesson XXIV), except that the masculine has several irregular variant forms that occur especially in archaic or poetic texts. Thus the masculine sg interrogative 'who' has the forms:

N hverr
A hverjan, hvern
G hvers, hves(s)
D hverjum, hveim

Corresponding to English 'what' Old Icelandic uses the irregular singular forms:

N/A hvat
G hvers, hves(s)
D hví

In the plural the stem (hverj-) is regularly declined like the indefinite pronoun, but the D pl form is sometimes contracted to *hveim*.

(2) For English 'which' Old Icelandic has two regularly formed

pronouns: (hvár-) 'which of two' and (hverj-) 'which of many'. (hvár-) is declined like a regular strong adjective with, for example, the nominative forms:

	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Sg	hvárr	hvár	hvárt
Pl	hvárir	hvárar	hvár

(hverj-) has the same forms as the indefinite pronoun 'each' (see Lesson XXIV). The locution (hvár-) *tveggja*, as in *hvárr tveggja*, *hvár tveggja*, *hvárt tveggja*, etc. has the meaning 'each of the two, both'.

(C) *Interrogative Adverbs*

Old Icelandic has various interrogative adverbs which derive from certain case forms of the interrogative pronouns or which are otherwise related to them. The following are the most common interrogative adverbs:

hvaðan	'whence'
hvar	'where'
hvert	'whither'
hvárt	'whether (or not)'
hvé	'how'
hvenær	'when'
hví	'why'
hversu	'how'
hvernig	'how, by what means'

Finally, the conjunction *hvárki* . . . *né* 'neither . . . nor' can be mentioned here.

(D) *The Imperative*

A command or wish directly addressed to another person can be expressed with the singular imperative form. This form corresponds to the present stem of the verb including the thematic of weak verbs, but with no person/number suffix: (kall-a-) has the imperative *kalla*, etc. Thus we have such imperative forms as *tel* corresponding to *telja* [(tal-i/j-) → (talj) → (telj) → *tel* by the ordered rules of the phonology of weak verbs], *kjós* corresponding to *kjósa* 'choose', *far* corresponding to *fara* 'go', *tak* corresponding to *taka* 'take', etc. Note that the verb *gjalda* (Lesson XVII) 'pay' has the irregular imperative form *gjalt*, while the irregular verb *sjá* (= sé-a) 'to see' has the imperative form *sé*. As a sentence containing the singular imperative form has no regular subject noun or noun-phrase other than that included in the meaning of the verb itself, the imperative form occupies the first position in the word order of the sentence, whether or not a supplementary *þú* is included in the sentence: '*Far þú hingat til mín*' (Lesson XXII), '*Kjós nú einhverja* . . .' (Lesson XXV).

A direct command in addressing someone in the plural or dual is usually expressed in the indicative, a less direct command or wish in the subjunctive (see Lesson XXX).

2. Vocabulary

Nouns

Masculine:

Gilli (Gilli-)	personal name (Irish, 'servant')
guðvefr (vefj-i-)	costly fabric
hattr (hatt-a-)	hat
hlutr (hlut-i-)	thing
ljóðr (ljóð-a-)	defect
sjóðr (sjóð-a-)	money bag, purse
vegr (veg-a-)	way
marga vega	in many ways

Feminine:

hǫnd (hand-)	hand
minni hendi	on my part
mǫrk (mark-) [pl *merkr*, Lesson XXVII]	mark, eight ounces
reizla (reizla-)	scales
skǫr (skar-a-)	edge, rim
vág (vág-i-)	scale, balance
ætlan (ætlan-i-)	estimate

Neuter:

fortjald (tjald-)	curtain
kaup (kaup-)	purchase, bargain
slá [Lesson XX] kaupi	strike a bargain
kaupmannalǫg [pl]	league of merchants
kenningarnafn (nafn-)	surname, nickname
mál (mál-)	matter, transaction

meinfang (fang-)	trouble
leita (leit-i/j-) [+D] meinfanga	embarrass (someone)
nafn (nafn-)	name
ráð (ráð-)	condition
tjald (tjald-)	tent; curtain, hanging
verð (verð-)	worth, price

Adjectives

auðgastr (auðgast-) [superlative of *auðigr* (auðig-)]	richest, wealthiest
dýrlagðr (lagð-)	dearly priced
gerzkr (gerzk-)	from *Garðaríki*, Russian
klæddr (klædd-) [participle of *klæða* (klæð-i/j-)]	clad
ráðinn (ráðin-) [participle of *ráða* (ráð-)]	determined, certain
skrautligr (skrautlig-)	magnificent, fancy
úmáli [weak]	speechless, mute
þverr (þver-)	across, crosswise

Numerals

ellifu	eleven
þriggja [G of *þrír*, *þrjár*, *þrjú*]	three, of three
þrjár [fem N/A corresponding to *þrír*]	three

Verbs

bera (ber-) til	happen, be the case
fala (fal-a-)	request for purchase
falsa (fals-a-)	defraud
geta (get-) [+G]	mention (something)
gjalt [sg imperative of *gjalda*, Lesson XVII]	pay
hafa (Lesson XIV) af máli	behave in a matter
hafa (Lesson XIV) til	have available
heyra (heyr-i/j-)	hear
hyggja (hug(g)-i/j-) at [+D]	attend to (something)
kalla (kall-a-)	say
kannask (kann-a-) við [+A]	recognize (someone)
kjós [sg imperative of *kjósa* (kjús-)]	choose
kunna (pret-pres) at [+inf]	know how to [+inf]
kunni [3rd sg subj I of *kunna* (pret-pres)]	will be able to, may be able to

lát [sg imperative of *láta* (lát-)] fram	bring forth
leita (leit-a-) at [+D]	look for (something)
leizk [3rd sg past ind of *lítask* (lít-)] [+D]	appeared (to someone)
lypta (lypt-i/j-) [+D]	lift (something)
meta (met-)	estimate, value
munir [2nd sg subj I of *munu* (pret-pres)]	will
nefnask (nafn-i/j-)	name oneself, be named
reiða (reið-i/j-)	pay; weigh on a scale
rekkja (rekk-i/j-)	go to bed
sé [3rd sg subj I of *vera*, Lesson XXX] eptir	shall remain (behind)
sitja (sitj-) fyrir	be present
sjá [Lesson XXIII] á [impersonal]	be seen
ef nǫkkut mátti á sjá	if anything could be seen
sláim [1st pl subj I of *slá*, Lesson XX]	strike
spyrja (spur-i/j-) at [+D]	ask about (something)
tak [imperative of *taka*]	take
taka (tak-) við [+D]	receive, accept (something)
takask (tak-) til	happen, come about
vega (veg-)	weigh
vera á [+D]	be present in (something)
virða (virð-i/j-)	estimate
vitir [2nd sg subj I of *vita* (pret-pres)]	know, may know

Adverbs

drengiliga	honourably, generously
dýrra	more expensively
heldr	rather
opt	often
úvélt	without guile
vandliga	carefully

Adverbial Phrases

at vísu	indeed; certainly
marga vega	in many ways
þar fyrir	for that

Prepositions

af [+D]	concerning
af máli þessu	concerning this matter
fjarri [+D]	far from
hjá [+D]	with, by

Prepositional Phrase

fyrir innan	inside (of)

Conjunction

hvárt	whether

3. Text

This passage from *Laxdæla Saga* tells of the first encounter of Hoskuld Dala-Kollsson and the Irish bondwoman *Melkorka*, who became the mother of his son Olaf (see Lesson XI). Hoskuld is visiting a trading centre in *Brenneyjar* (islands off the south-western coast of Sweden). The cosmopolitan flavour of such trading posts in Viking times is reflected in the fact that the merchant has an Irish name despite his nickname 'the Russian'.

Laxdæla saga (Chapter 12): *Hǫskuldr ok ambáttin*

Ok einn dag, er Hǫskuldr gekk at skemmta sér með nǫkkura menn, sá hann tjald eitt skrautligt fjarri ǫðrum búðum. Hǫskuldr gekk þangat ok í tjaldit, ok sat þar maðr fyrir í guðvefjarklæðum ok hafði gerzkan hatt á hǫfði. Hǫskuldr spurði þann mann at nafni. Hann nefndisk Gilli,—'en þá kannask margir við, ef heyra kenningarnafn mitt. Ek em kallaðr Gilli inn gerzki.' Hǫskuldr kvazk opt hafa heyrt hans getit. Kallaði hann þeira manna auðgastan, sem verit hǫfðu í kaupmannalǫgum. Þá mælti Hǫskuldr: 'Þú munt hafa þá hluti at selja oss, er vér viljum kaupa.' Gilli spyrr, hvat þeir vilja kaupa fǫrunautar. Hǫskuldr segir, at hann vill kaupa ambátt nǫkkura,—'ef þú hefir at selja'. Gilli svarar: 'Þar þykkisk þér leita mér meinfanga um þetta, er þér falið þá hluti, er þér ætlið mik eigi til hafa, en þat er þó eigi ráðit, hvárt svá berr til.' Hǫskuldr sá at um þvera búðina var fortjald. Þá lypti Gilli tjaldinu, ok sá Hǫskuldr at tólf konur sátu fyrir innan tjaldit. Þá mælti Gilli, at Hǫskuldr skyldi þangat ganga ok líta á, ef hann vildi

nǫkkura kaupa af þessum konum. Hǫskuldr gerir svá. Þær sátu allar saman um þvera búðina. Hǫskuldr hyggr vandliga at konum þessum. Hann sá, at kona sat út við tjaldskǫrina. Sú var illa klædd. Hǫskuldi leizk konan fríð sýnum ef nǫkkut mátti á sjá. Þá mælti Hǫskuldr: 'Hversu dýr skal sjá kona, er ek vil kaupa?' Gilli svarar: 'Þú skalt reiða fyrir hana þrjár merkr silfrs.' 'Svá virði ek', segir Hǫskuldr, 'sem þú munir þessa ambátt gera heldr dýrlagða, því at þetta er þriggja verð.' Þá svarar Gilli: 'Rétt segir þú þat, at ek met hana dýrra en aðrar. Kjós nú einhverja af þessum ellifu ok gjalt þar fyrir mǫrk silfrs, en þessi sé eptir í minni eigu.' Hǫskuldr segir: 'Vita mun ek fyrst, hversu mikit silfr er í sjóði þeim, er ek hefi í belti mér',—biðr Gilla taka vágina, en hann leitar at sjóðnum. Þá mælti Gilli: 'Þetta mál skal fara úvélt minni hendi, því at á er ljóðr mikill um ráð konunnar. Vil ek, at þú vitir þat, Hǫskuldr, áðr vit sláim kaupi þessu.' Hǫskuldr spyrr, hvat þat væri. Gilli svarar: 'Kona þessi er úmála. Hefi ek marga vega leitat máls við hana, ok hefi ek aldri fengit orð af henni. Er þat at vísu mín ætlan, at þessi kona kunni eigi at mæla.' Þá segir Hǫskuldr: 'Lát fram reizluna ok sjám, hvat vegr sjóðr sá, er ek hefi hér.' Gilli gerir svá, reiða nú silfrit ok váru þat þrjár merkr vegnar. Þá mælti Hǫskuldr: 'Svá hefir nú til tekizk, at þetta mun verða kaup okkart. Tak þú fé þetta til þín, en ek mun taka við konu þessi. Kalla ek, at þú hefir drengiliga af máli þessu haft, því at vísu vildir þú mik eigi falsa í þessu.' Síðan gekk Hǫskuldr heim til búðar sinnar. Þat sama kveld rekkði Hǫskuldr hjá henni.

4. Drills

(A) Convert the following pronominal and nominal stems into both D and G sg:

(1) (þessi-) (hatt-a-)
(2) (sá-) (kona-)
(3) (hverj-) (reizla-)
(4) (sá-) (tjald-)
(5) (hverj-) (kaup)
(6) (hvár-) (sjóð-a-)

(B) Convert the following stems into both the N and A pl:

(1) (þessi-) (tjald-)
(2) (hvár-) (reizla-)
(3) (sá-) (kaup-)
(4) (hverj-) (sjóð-a-)
(5) (sá-) (hlut-i-)

5. Translations

Translate the following sentences into Old Icelandic:

(A) Hoskuld went one day to amuse himself with some men, and he came to a magnificent tent far from other housing.

(B) In the tent there was present a man clad in costly fabric, and he had a Russian hat on his head.

(C) He was called Gilli the Russian and was the wealthiest of those who had been in the league of merchants.

(D) Gilli asked what they, the companions, wanted to buy, and Hoskuld answered that he wanted to buy a bondwoman.

(E) The bondwomen sat together inside the tent, and Hoskuld wanted to buy an ill-clad one who seemed beautiful to him.

(F) Hoskuld should pay for her three marks of silver, because Gilli valued her more dearly than others, whom (*er, sem*) one (*maðr*) pays one mark of silver for.

(G) Hoskuld looked for the purse which he had in his belt, but Gilli said that a great defect was in the condition of the bondwoman.

(H) That defect was that this woman was mute.

(I) Gilli wants Hoskuld to know (*at Hǫskuldr viti*) this before they strike (*slái*) this bargain.

(J) Hoskuld thanked Gilli for that and said that Gilli had (*hefði*) behaved honourably in this transaction.

(K) Hoskuld took the bondwoman to his temporary housing, and that same evening he went to bed with her.

LESSON XXVI

1. Grammar

Irregular Nouns

In Lessons I–VIII we surveyed the declension of the strong nouns, which all share the same case-endings. In Lessons IX and X we treated the weak nouns, which are distinctively defined by the vowel case-endings of the singular. Apart from these two groups of 'regular' nouns, a number of nouns exist that can best be labelled 'irregular'. For historical reasons they fall into three small sub-groups that are named '*r*-stems', '*nd*-stems', and 'consonant-stems', respectively. In this lesson we will consider the first two of these three groups.

(A) *The r-stem Nouns*

This group contains most of the terms for kinship relations in Old Icelandic, namely *faðir* 'father', *móðir* 'mother', *bróðir* 'brother', *systir* 'sister', and *dóttir* 'daughter'. Although *faðir* and *bróðir* are masculine, while the others are feminine, this gender distinction is semantic rather than grammatical, as the *r*-stem nouns are all declined in the same manner and all show fronting (*i*-umlaut) of the stem vowel in the plural forms. These are the full paradigms:

Sg	N	faðir	bróðir	móðir	systir	dóttir
	A/G/D	fǫður	bróður	móður	systur	dóttur
Pl	N/A	feðr	brœðr	mœðr	systr	dœtr
	G	feðra	brœðra	mœðra	systra	dœtra
	D	feðrum	brœðrum	mœðrum	systrum	dœtrum.

Note that the remaining kinship term, *sonr* 'son', is not an *r*-stem but a *u*-stem noun (see Lesson VI, 1A1).

(B) *The nd-stem Nouns*

The *nd*-stem nouns are masculine nouns formed from the present participle of the verb and are declined like weak masculine nouns in

the singular forms, i.e. ending in N *-i*, A/G/D *-a*. In the plural the *nd*-stem nouns are, however, declined in a manner parallel to that of the *r*-stem nouns. A number of very common nouns in Old Icelandic belong to the group. Although derived from the present participle, e.g. *búandi* 'farmer', *eigandi* 'owner' (see Lesson XXIII, 1D), some of them have undergone considerable phonological modification, which sometimes obscures their relationship to the verb from which they were originally derived. Some examples are *bóndi* (=*búandi*) 'farmer; husband', *frændi* 'kinsman', which derives from the obsolete verb *frjá* (*fría*) 'love' (compare English 'friend'), and *fjándi* (*fjandi*) 'fiend, foe' from the obsolete verb *fjá* (*fía*) 'hate'. These are the full paradigms of some *nd*-stem nouns:

Sg	N	eigandi	bóndi	frændi	fjandi
	A/G/D	eiganda	bónda	frænda	fjanda
Pl	N/A	eigendr	bœndr	frændr	fjendr
	G	eigenda	bœnda	frænda	fjenda
	D	eigendum	bœndum	frændum	fjendum

2. Vocabulary

Nouns

Masculine:

aukvisi (aukvisi-)	degenerate person, weakling
bóndi [Lesson XXVI]	farmer
bróðurbani (bani-)	brother's slayer
fótr (fót-) [Lesson XXVII]	foot
Halldórr (-dór-a-)	personal name
móðurfaðir [Lesson XXVI]	mother's father, maternal grandfather
Óspakr (Óspak-a-)	personal name
verknaðr (verknað-i-)	work, deed

Feminine:

sonaeign (eign-i-)	begetting of sons
svívirðing (virðing-a-)	dishonour, insult
systir [Lesson XXVI]	sister
Sælingsdalstunga (tunga-)	place-name, 'Tongue' in *Sælingsdalr*
úgipta (gipta-)	ill luck
ván (ván-i-)	hope, expectation
rekin ván	past hope

Neuter:

mein (mein-)	harm
láta hvárki at sér verða gagn né mein	do neither anything gainful nor harmful
mótmæli (mælj-)	contradiction, protest
skaplyndi (lyndj-)	disposition, temper
svínsminni (minnj-)	the memory of swine, short memory
tíðindi [pl]	tidings, events
þat var tíðinda	it happened

Adjectives

auðsæstr (sæst-) [superlative of *auðsær* (sæj-)]	most obvious
dáðlauss (laus-)	spiritless, craven
fátt [neut N/A sg of *fár* (fá-)]	few things
felldr (felld-) [participle of *fella* (fall-i/j-)] til [+G]	suited, fitted for (something)
gipt (gipt-)	married (of a woman)
kyrr (kyrr-)	calm, quiet
halda [Lesson XXI] kyrru fyrir	take it easy
úlíkr (lík-) [+D]	unlike (someone, something)
þvílíkr (lík-)	such

Numeral

fimm	five

Verbs

blása (blás-) við	sigh, heave a sigh
glepjask (glap-i/j-) [+D] glepsk [+N]	be deceived, mistaken (someone) blunders in (something)
hafask [Lesson XIV] at	do, be at
hefðið [2nd pl subj II of *hafa*, Lesson XIV] gott skaplyndi hefðið þér fengit	had, would have you would have had a good disposition
klæðask (klæð-i/j-)	dress oneself
koma (kom-) at því [impersonal]	come to that; the point is borne out
kveða (kveð-) [+A] [+infinitive]	say (that someone) (does something)
láta (lát-) [+adverb]	behave [+adverb]

ofra (ofr-a-) [+D]	raise (something)
þegar er sólu var ofrat	as soon as the sun had risen
ríði [3rd sg subj I of *ríða* (ríð-)]	ride, may ride
at hann ríði	although he rides
spyrja (spur-i/j-) [+G]	ask (about something)
sœkja [Lesson XIV] [+A] heim	attack (someone) at his home
taka (tak-) á [+D]	touch, grasp (someone)
taka (tak-) mikit af	make much of
vakna (vakn-a-) við [+A]	awake at (something)
vildu [past infinitive of *vilja* (pret-pres)]	to want to [+inf]
værið [2nd pl subj II of *vera*, Lesson XXXI]	were, would be

Adverbs

betr	better
furðu	wondrously, amazingly
heima	at home
hølzti	far too
snemma	early
víst	certainly
vænliga	handsomely, promisingly
æ	ever, always

Adverbial Phrases

af því	because of that
hverr at ǫðrum	each after the other
eigi at minna	none the less

Conjunction

þegar er	as soon as

3. Texts

These two selections from *Laxdœla Saga* contain the stock episode of women egging reluctant men on to revenge and battle. *Guðrún Ósvífrsdóttir* is eager to avenge the insults Kjartan Olafsson had inflicted upon her and members of her family (see Lesson XIV), and the first episode takes place just after she has had news from *Þórhalla málga* of Kjartan's travels (see Lesson XV). The second

episode takes place after Kjartan has been slain by Gudrun's brothers and her husband Bolli.

(A) *Laxdœla saga* (Chapter 48): *Guðrún Ósvífrsdóttir ok bræðr hennar*

Þat var tíðinda at Laugum í Sælingsdal, at Guðrún var snemma á fótum, þegar er sólu var ofrat. Hon gekk þangat til, er brœðr hennar sváfu. Hon tók á Óspaki. Hann vaknaði skjótt við ok svá þeir fleiri brœðr. Ok er Óspakr kenndi þar systur sína, þá spurði hann, hvat hon vildi, er hon var svá snemma á fótum. Guðrun kvazk vildu vita, hvat þeir vildu at hafask um daginn. Óspakr kvazk mundu kyrru fyrir halda,—'ok er nú fátt til verknaðar.' Guðrún mælti: 'Gott skaplyndi hefðið þér fengit, ef þér værið dœtr einshvers bónda ok láta hvárki at yðr verða gagn né mein. En slíka svívirðing ok skǫmm, sem Kjartan hefir yðr gert, þá sofið þér eigi at minna, at hann ríði hér hjá garði við annan mann, ok hafa slíkir menn mikit svínsminni. Þykkir mér ok rekin ván, at þér þorið Kjartan heim at sœkja, ef þér þorið eigi at finna hann nú, er hann ferr við annan mann eða þriðja, en þér sitið heima ok látið vænliga ok eruð æ hølzti margir.' Óspakr kvað hana mikit af taka, en vera illt til mótmæla, ok spratt hann upp þegar ok klæddisk ok hverr þeira brœðra at ǫðrum.

(B) *Laxdœla saga* (Chapter 53): *Þorgerðr Egilsdóttir ok synir hennar*

Þau váru fimm saman. Halldórr fylgði móður sinni. Fara nú, til þess er þau koma fyrir bœinn í Sælingsdalstungu. Þá sneri Þorgerðr hestinum upp at bœnum ok spurði: 'Hvat heitir bœr sjá?' Halldórr svarar: 'Þess spyrr þú eigi af því, móðir, at eigi vitir þú áðr. Sjá bœr heitir í Tungu.' 'Hverr býr hér?' segir hon. Hann svarar: 'Veiztu þat, móðir.' Þá segir Þorgerðr ok blés við: 'Veit ek at vísu', segir hon, 'at hér býr Bolli bróðurbani yðvarr, ok furðu úlíkir urðuð þér yðrum frændum gǫfgum, er þér vilið eigi hefna þvílíks bróður, sem Kjartan var, ok eigi myndi svá gera Egill, móðurfaðir yðvarr, ok er illt at eiga dáðlausa sonu. Ok víst ætla ek yðr til þess betr fellda, at þér værið dœtr fǫður yðvars ok værið giptar. Kemr hér at því, Halldórr, sem mælt er, at einn er aukvisi ættar hverrar, ok sú er mér auðsæst úgipta Óláfs, at honum glapðisk svá mjǫk sonaeignin.'

4. Drills

(A) Convert the following pronominal and nominal stems into the A sg:

(1) (annar-) (faðir-)
(2) (nǫkkur-) (bóndi-)
(3) (sá-) (móðir-)
(4) (sjá-) (frændi-)
(5) (hverj-) (dóttir-)
(6) (ein-) (systir-)

(B) Convert the following stems into the G pl:

(1) (annar-) (móðir-)
(2) (nǫkkur-) (systir-)
(3) (nein-) (bróðir-)
(4) (sá-) (bóndi-)
(5) (engi-) (dóttir-)
(6) (sjá-) (faðir-)
(7) (hverj-) (systir-)

5. Translations

Translate the following sentences into Old Icelandic:

(A) Gudrun was on her feet early and went (there) where her brothers slept, and she touched Ospak, who awakened quickly.

(B) Gudrun said she wanted to know what they, the brothers, wanted to do during the day, and Ospak answered that they would (*myndi*) take it easy, because now there was (*væri*) little work.

(C) Then Gudrun became angry and said that such men had (*hefði*) the memory of swine and would sleep (*svæfi*) even if (*eigi at minna, at*) Kjartan himself, who had done them such dishonour and shame, rode (*riði*) there by the yard.

(D) Ospak said that she made much of it, but he and they, the brothers, jumped up at once and got dressed.

(E) Halldor and his brother followed their mother, Thorgerd Egil's daughter, to Bolli's farm.

(F) Thorgerd sighed and said that they were (*kvað þá vera*) unlike their noble kinsmen, if they didn't want to avenge Kjartan, their brother.

(G) Thorgerd supposed that it would be (*væri*) better if they were (*væri*) their father's daughters and were (*væri*) married.

(H) She said that her sons were (*kvað sonu sína vera*) craven, and she told Halldor that it was (*væri*) the ill luck of Olaf that he blundered so much in the begetting of sons.

LESSON XXVII

1. Grammar

(A) *Consonant-Stem Nouns*

The final group of nouns is that comprising the 'consonant-stems', or 'athematic nouns', so called because there is no thematic vowel intervening between the basic stem and the case endings, which are parallel to those of other strong declension nouns. Consonant-stem nouns are either masculine or feminine in gender.

(1) Masculine: some of the most common nouns in Old Icelandic belong to this group: *maðr* (mann-) 'man', *fótr* (fót-) 'foot', *vetr* (vetr-) 'winter', and *fingr* (fingr-) 'finger', among others. The nominative and accusative plural forms are subject to fronting (*i*-umlaut) of the stem-vowel, as is the dative singular of *fótr*. The genitive singular ending is either *-s* or *-ar*. Thus we have the following paradigms:

Sg	N	maðr	fótr	fingr	vetr
	A	mann	fót	fingr	vetr
	G	manns	fótar	fingrs	vetrar
	D	manni	fœti	fingri	vetri
Pl	N	menn	fœtr	fingr	vetr
	A	menn	fœtr	fingr	vetr
	G	manna	fóta	fingra	vetra
	D	mǫnnum	fótum	fingrum	vetrum

The masculine *mánaðr*, *mánuðr* (mánað-, mánuð-) 'month' is a consonant-stem noun belonging to this group. It takes the G sg ending *-ar*, but can also occur as an *i*-stem form.

(2) Feminine: this group also contains some very common nouns. The genitive singular ending is either *-r* with fronting (*i*-umlaut) of the stem-vowel, or *-ar*. The nominative and accusative plural forms have fronting of the stem vowel. These are the full paradigms of the two types (defined in terms of the G sg):

		(hand-) 'hand', G sg *-ar*	(mark-) 'field', G sg *-r*
Sg	N	hǫnd	mǫrk
	A	hǫnd(u)	mǫrk(u)
	G	handar	merkr
	D	hǫnd(u), hendi (irr)	mǫrk(u)
Pl	N/A	hendr	merkr
	G	handa	marka
	D	hǫndum	mǫrkum

As in the case of strong feminine nouns (*a*-stems and *i*-stems), the *u*-ending of the A/D sg is mostly found in polysyllabic nouns, e.g. *Danmǫrku* 'Denmark', and in archaic or poetic usage.

Some of the most frequently used nouns of the *hǫnd-* type are, e.g. *strǫnd* 'coast, strand', *tǫnn* 'tooth', *rǫnd* 'edge', *stǫng* 'pole', *bók* 'book', *brók* 'breeches', *rót* 'root', *tá* 'toe', and *kló* 'claw'. The stems ending in *s* and *n* assimilate the N/A pl *-r* ending, and so we have, e.g. *gás* 'goose', *gæss* 'geese'; *lús* 'louse', *lýss* 'lice'; *mús* 'mouse', *mýss* 'mice'; *brún* 'brow', *brýnn* 'brows', etc.

To the *mǫrk-* type belong, e.g. *nótt* 'night', *vík* 'bay', *sæng* 'bed', and *mjólk* 'milk', among others.

(3) A third type of feminine athematic noun is just like the *mǫrk-* type but with fronting of a stem vowel and *-r* in the N sg form. This group contains only three nouns: *kýr* (kú-) 'cow', *ær* (á-) 'ewe', and *sýr* (sú-) 'sow'; the full paradigms are:

Sg	N	kýr	ær	sýr
	A	kú	á	sú
	G	kýr	ær	sýr
	D	kú	á	sú
Pl	N/A	kýr	ær	sýr
	G	kúa	áa	súa
	D	kúm	ám	súm

Note that *sýr* is not declined when it is a man's nickname.

(B) *Regular Comparison of Adjectives*

There are two sets of comparative and superlative suffixes:

(1) The great majority of adjectives form the comparative by adding *-ar-* + case ending to the stem, and the superlative by adding *-ast-* + case ending.

(a) The case endings of the comparative are as follows:

		Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Sg	N	*-i*	*-i*	*-a*
	A/G/D	*-a*		
Pl	N/A/G		*-i*	
	D		*-um*	

Thus we have, for example, *ljótari maðr* N sg 'an uglier man', *ljótara mann* A sg, *ljótari menn* N/A pl, *ljóturum mǫnnum* D pl; *ljótari hǫnd* N/A sg 'an uglier hand', *ljótari hendr* N/A pl; *ljótara andlit* N/A sg 'an uglier face', *ljótari andlit* N/A pl, *ljóturum andlitum* D pl, etc.

(b) The case endings of the superlative are those of regular adjectives, both definite and indefinite (strong and weak declension). Thus we have, for example, indefinite: masc N sg *ljótastr* 'ugliest' N pl *ljótastir*; feminine N sg *ljótust*, N pl *ljótastar*; neut N sg *ljótast*, N pl *ljótust*, etc., all declined in a manner parallel with the declension of such a stem as e.g. (gamal-) 'old'. The definite superlative forms, which modify definite nouns, are formed like weak adjectives: masculine N sg *inn ljótasti* 'the ugliest', N pl *inir ljótustu*; feminine N sg *in ljótasta*, N pl *inar ljótustu*; neut N sg *it ljótasta*, N pl *in ljótustu*, etc. (see Lessons IX and X for the declension of weak adjectives). For a discussion of the use of the two forms of superlatives see Lesson X, 1B3.

(c) Note that those adjectives which are formed with the derivational component *-lig-* drop the *a* of the comparative and superlative suffixes when it occurs in the position where syncopation applies, i.e. when it occurs in an unstressed syllable and is followed by a single consonant and another vowel. Under these conditions the *a* of the comparative and superlative is always lost when followed by a case ending that contains a vowel. Thus we have, for example, from *gørviligr* 'accomplished' and *líkligr* 'likely', the forms *líkligri* 'more likely' and *gørviligri* 'more accomplished', but masc N sg *líkligastr* 'most likely', fem N sg *gørviligust* 'most accomplished', etc.

(2) A number of adjectives form the comparative and superlative by a different process, adding *-r-* + case ending to the stem to form the comparative, *-st-* + case ending for the superlative, while in both cases the stem vowel is subject to fronting (*i*-umlaut). The case endings are the same as for adjectives with *-ar-* and *-ast-*. Thus the stem (lang-) 'long' has the masculine N sg forms *lengri* and *lengsti*, *lengstr* in the comparative and superlative, respectively; the stem (ung-) 'young' has the masc N sg forms *yngri* and *yngsti*, *yngstr*, etc. Apart from (lang-) and (ung-) the following are the most common of the adjectives belonging to this group:

Stem	Masc N sg	Comparative	Superlatives
(fá-) 'few'	fár	færi	fæsti, fæstr
(fagr-) 'fair'	fagr	fegri	fegrsti, fegrstr
(há-) 'high'	hár	hæri	hæsti, hæstr
(lág-) 'low'	lágr	lægri	lægsti, lægstr
(sein-) 'late'	seinn	seinni	seinsti, seinstr
(skamm-) 'short'	skammr	skemmri	skemmsti, skemmstr
(smá-) 'small'	smár	smæri	smæsti, smæstr
(stór-) 'big'	stór	stœri	stœrsti, stœrstr

A small number of adjectives can form the comparative and superlative by adding *-ar-*, *-ast-*, or by adding *-r-*, *-st-* with fronting of the stem-vowel. Thus, for example, from *djúpr* 'deep' we can derive either *djúpari*, *djúpasti*, *djúpastr*, or *dýpri*, *dýpsti*, *dýpstr*; from *frægr* 'famous' we can form either *frægjari*, *frægjasti*, *frægjastr*, or *frægri*, *frægsti*, *frægstr*.

(3) Old Icelandic can form a comparison with the marker *en* 'than', or by using the dative case in conjunction with the comparative form: *hverjum manni betri* 'better than each (every) man'.

2. Vocabulary

Nouns

Masculine:

búsýslumaðr (mann-)	farmer
farmaðr (mann-)	seafaring man
Hrani (Hrani-)	personal name
kaupstaðr (stað-i-)	market town
meðalmaðr (mann-)	average man
munr (mun-i-)	difference
engum mun	by no difference, in no measure
Nefjólfr (-ólf-a-)	personal name
Sigurðr (Sigurð-u-)	personal name
stjúpfaðir [Lesson XXVI]	step-father
vǫxtr (vaxt-u-)	stature; growth

Feminine:	
Ásta (Ásta-)	personal name
bœn (bœn-i-)	favour
kjósa bœn	ask (choose) a favour
hríð (hríð-i-)	while
um hríð	for a while
smíð (smíð-i-)	craft, work of skill
sýr (sú-)	sow (also nickname, see 1A3)
tá (tá-)	toe
Neuter:	
boð (boð-)	invitation
hafa [+A] í boði sínu	entertain (someone)
eng (eng-)	field
fóstr (fóstr-)	fostering
veita fóstr [+D]	bring (someone) up
herbergi (bergj-)	lodgings
starf (starf-)	work
veðfé (fé-)	proceeds from a wager

Adjectives

djarfmæltr (mælt-)	bold of speech
ferligr (ferlig-)	hideous
grenskr (grensk-)	from *Grenland*, a district in Norway
gørviligr (gørvilig-)	accomplished
helgr (helg-)	holy
íslenzkr (lenzk-)	Icelandic
jafnljótr (ljót-)	equally ugly
kynjaðr (kynjað-)	descended, from a family
líkligr (líklig-)	likely
limaðr (limað-)	limbed
ljóss (ljós-)	light
ljótr (ljót-)	ugly
orðsnjallr (snjall-)	eloquent
orðspakr (spak-)	wise-spoken
sannr (sann-)	true
hafa sannara	be in the right
tiginn (tigin-)	high-born, noble
úfagr (fagr-)	ugly
verðr (verð-) [+G]	worth (something)
þykkja mikils vert um [+A]	consider (something) remarkable
víðfǫrull (fǫrul-)	widely-travelled

ættstórr (stór-)	high-born, of noble kin
ørvænn (væn-)	beyond expectation

Pronouns

annarr (annar-)	one (of the two)
eitthvat [neut N/A sg]	something

Numerals

einna [G pl of *einn* (ein-)]	single, one
fátt er svá einna hluta	few things are so singular
fjórar [fem N/A corresp to *fjórir*]	four

Verbs

bera (ber-) frá	stand out
eiga (pret-pres) at [+inf]	be supposed, obliged to [+inf]
fásk [Lesson XXI]	be found, be available
fulltingja (fullting-i/j-) [+D] at	maintain (something)
fœðask (fœð-i/j-) upp	be brought up
hitta (hitt-i/j-)	hit upon, find
hyggja (hug(g)-i/j-)	think, believe
myni [3rd sg subj I of *munu* (pret-pres)]	will
rétta (rétt-i/j-)	stretch out
sanna (sann-a-)	affirm
sé [sg imperative of *sjá*, Lesson XXIII]	see, look
sjá [Lesson XXIII] á [+A]	look at (something)
sjá [Lesson XXIII] um [+A]	look after (something)
starfa (starf-a-)	work at
sýnask (sýn-i/j-) [+D]	seem (to someone)
vaka (vak-i-)	be awake
veðja (veðj-a-) um [+A]	lay a wager on (something)
vekja (vak-i/j-)	awaken [transitive]

Adverbs

lǫngum	for long periods
miklu	by far
optliga	often, frequently
snimma (=snemma)	early
útanlendis	abroad

Adverbial Phrase

lítt þat	a small amount
sól var farin lítt þat	the sun had risen only a bit

Preposition

undan [+D]	from under, from beneath

Prepositional Phrase

norðan um [+A]	from somewhere in the north of

3. Texts

These passages are from *Óláfs Saga helga*, one of the lives of Norwegian kings comprising *Heimskringla*, the masterpiece of *Snorri Sturluson* (d. 1241). King Olaf was a great fighter and warrior who was originally nicknamed *digri* 'the stout'. After his death in the battle of *Stiklastaðir* (1030) miraculous events were associated with his remains; he then became known as *Óláfr helgi* 'the holy' and soon became the patron saint of Norway.

Old Icelandic literature is replete with short episodes or stories such as the second selection, describing an encounter between a Norwegian king and a resourceful and independent-minded Icelander.

(A) *Óláfs saga helga* (Chapter 1): *Frá Óláfi Haraldssyni*

Óláfr, sonr Haralds ins grenska, fœddisk upp með Sigurði sýr, stjúpfǫður sínum, ok Ástu, móður sinni. Hrani inn víðfǫrli var með Ástu. Hann veitti fóstr Óláfi Haraldssyni. Óláfr var snimma gørviligr maðr, fríðr sýnum, meðalmaðr á vǫxt. Vitr var hann ok snimma orðsnjallr. Sigurðr sýr var búsýslumaðr mikill ok hafði menn sína mjǫk í starfi, ok hann sjálfr fór optliga at sjá um akra ok eng eða fénað ok enn til smíða eða þar, er menn stǫrfuðu eitthvat.

(B) *Óláfs saga helga* (Chapter 85): *Konungr ok Þórarinn Nefjólfsson*

Maðr er nefndr Þórarinn Nefjólfsson. Hann var íslenzkr maðr. Hann var kynjaðr norðan um land. Ekki var hann ættstórr ok allra manna vitrastr ok orðspakastr. Hann var djarfmæltr við tigna menn. Hann var farmaðr mikill ok var lǫngum útanlendis. Þórarinn var manna ljótastr, ok bar þat mest frá, hversu illa hann var limaðr. Hann hafði hendr miklar ok ljótar, en fœtrnir váru þó

miklu ljótari. . . . Óláfr konungr hafði Þórarin í boði sínu nǫkkura daga ok talaði við hann. Svaf Þórarinn í konungsherbergi. Þat var einn morgin snimma, at konungrinn vakði, en aðrir menn sváfu í herberginu. Þá var sól farin lítt þat, ok var ljóst mjǫk inni. Konungr sá, at Þórarinn hafði rétt fót annan undan klæðum. Hann sá á fótinn um hríð. Þá vǫknuðu menn í herberginu. Konungr mælti til Þórarins: 'Vakat hefi ek um hríð, ok hefi ek sét þá sýn, er mér þykkir mikils um vert, en þat er mannsfótr sá, er ek hygg, at engi skal hér í kaupstaðinum ljótari vera'—ok bað aðra menn hyggja at, hvárt svá sýndisk. En allir, er sáu þá, sǫnnuðu, at svá væri. Þórarinn fann, hvar til mælt var, ok svarar: 'Fátt er svá einna hluta, at ørvænt sé, at hitta annan slíkan, ok er þat líkligast, at hér sé enn svá.' Konungr mælti: 'Heldr vil ek því at fulltingja, at eigi myni fásk jafnljótr fótr, ok svá þótt ek skylda veðja um.' Þá mælti Þórarinn: 'Búinn em ek at veðja um þat við yðr, at ek mun finna í kaupstaðinum ljótara fót.' Konungr segir: 'Þá skal sá okkar kjósa bœn af ǫðrum, er sannara hefir.' Svá skal vera', segir Þórarinn. Han brá þá undan klæðunum ǫðrum fœtinum ok var sá engum mun fegri, ok þar var af in mesta táin. Þá mælti Þórarinn: 'Sé hér nú, konungr, annan fót, ok er sjá því ljótari, at hér er af ein táin ok á ek veðféit'. Konungr segir: 'Er hinn fótrinn því úfegri, at þar eru fimm tær ferligar á þeim, en hér eru fjórar, ok á ek at kjósa bœn af þér.'

4. Drills

(A) Convert the following adjective and noun stems into the comparative and G sg indefinite:

Example:

(ljót-) (sú-) = *ljótari sýr.*

(1) (lang-) (fót-)
(2) (fagr-) (hand-)
(3) (ferlig-) (tá-)
(4) (stór-) (vik-)
(5) (lang-) (nótt-)
(6) (víð-) (mark-)
(7) (vitr-) (mann-)

(B) Convert the following stems into the superlative and A pl definite:

Example:

(snjall-) (mann-) = *snjǫllustu mennina*

(1) (fagr-) (mark-)
(2) (ljót-) (tá-)
(3) (ferlig-) (hand-)
(4) (stór-) (fót-)
(5) (lang-) (nótt-)
(6) (víð-) (vík-)
(7) (stór-) (sú-)

5. Translations

Translate the following sentences into Old Icelandic.

(A) King Olaf, son of Harald the Grenlander, was an accomplished man, fair in appearance, an average man in stature, and he was early very eloquent.

(B) Thorarin Nefjolfsson was an Icelandic man, not high-born and the ugliest of men, but he was bold of speech and of all men the wisest and most wise-spoken.

(C) Olaf entertained Thorarin some days and Thorarin slept in the lodgings of the king.

(D) The king was awake one morning early and he saw that Thorarin had stretched one foot from beneath the covers.

(E) Then when other men awakened, the king said to Thorarin that he had (*hefði*) seen that foot of which he thought (*hygði*) that none there in the market town could (*skyldi*) be uglier.

(F) Olaf was prepared to bet that an equally ugly foot would (*myndi*) not be found, but Thorarin said that he would (*myndi*) find an uglier foot.

(G) That one of them who was in the right should (*skyldi*) ask a favour of the other.

(H) Thorarin drew the other foot from beneath the covers, and the largest toe was off.

(I) To Thorarin this foot seemed to be uglier, but to the king it seemed fairer, because it had four hideous toes, while the other foot had five, and so Olaf was (supposed) to choose a favour of Thorarin.

LESSON XXVIII

1. Grammar

(A) *Irregular Comparatives and Superlatives*

A handful of adjectives form the comparative and superlative from stems unrelated to the positive stem. The stems are:

Positive	Comparative	Superlative
(góð-) 'good'	(betr-)	(bezt-)
(ill-), (vánd-) 'bad'	(verr-)	(verst-)
(mikil-) 'great'	(meir-)	(mest-)
(lítil-) 'little'	(minn-)	(minnst-)
(marg-) 'many'	(fleir-)	(flest-)
(gamal-) 'old'	(eldr-, ellr-)	(elzt-).

Thus the masculine N sg forms of these adjectives are:

Positive	Comparative	Superlative
góðr	betri	bezti, beztr
illr, vándr	verri	versti, verstr
mikill	meiri	mesti, mestr
lítill	minni	minnsti, minnstr
margr	fleiri	flesti, flestr
gamall	eldri, ellri	elzti, elztr

(B) *The Derivation of Adverbs from Adjectives*

(1) Many adverbs are derived from adjectival stems, either directly from the neuter N sg form, as e.g. *mikit* 'much, greatly' from (mikil-), *lágt* 'low, softly' from (lág-), etc., or by suffixing *-a* to the adjectival stem, as in e.g. *illa* 'badly' from (ill-), *ferliga* 'hideously' from (ferlig-), etc. Adverbs can also be formed from the comparative and superlative stems of adjectives, either from the stem itself or the neuter N sg form.

(2) The adverb corresponding to (góð-) is *vel* 'well', and the comparative form of the adverb is *betr*, the superlative *bezt*;

similarly from the stems of (ill-), (verr-), (verst-) we derive the adverbs *illa*, *verr*, *verst*; from (lítil-), (minn-), (minnst-) we derive *lítit*, *minna*, *minnst*, etc.

(C) *Directional Adverbs and Derived Adjectives*

Adverbs of placement or direction form comparatives and superlatives indicating degree or distance, with fronting (*i*-umlaut) of the stem-vowel. Thus we have the following forms:

Adverb	Adverbial Comparative	Adverbial Superlative
út 'out'	ýtra, ytra 'outermore'	ýzt, yzt 'outermost'
aptr 'back'	eptra 'hindmore'	epzt 'hindmost'
inn 'in'	innra 'innermore'	innst 'innermost'
of 'over, above'	øfra 'higher'	øfst 'upmost'
(for-) 'in front' prefix	fyrr(a) 'before, earlier'	fyrst 'first'

From the stems of the adverbial comparatives and superlatives Old Icelandic derives adjectives (without corresponding positives), such as e.g. the masculine N sg forms: *ytri*, *yzti*, *yztr*; *innri*, *innsti*, *innstr*; *fyrri*, *fyrsti*, *fyrstr*, etc.

Finally, the commonly used adverbial comparative and superlative *heldr* 'rather' and *helzt* 'preferably' have no cognate positive stem.

2. Vocabulary

Nouns

Masculine:

fóstbróðir (bróðir-)	foster-brother
hǫfðingi (hǫfðingi-)	leader, ruler
lagamaðr (mann-)	lawyer, man of law
lokkr (lokk-a-)	lock of hair
skartsmaðr (mann-)	dandy
Þorkell (Þorkel-a-, D = Þorkatli)	personal name
Þorvaldr (vald-a-)	personal name

Feminine:

einsetukona (kona-)	hermit (female)
forvitni (vitni-)	curiosity
[+D] er forvitni á [+D]	(someone) is curious about (something)

Ingunn (unnj-a-)	personal name
íþrótt (íþrótt-i-)	feat, skill, sport
nunna (nunna-)	nun

Neuter:

almæli (mælj-)	general report
atgørvi (gørvj-)	accomplishment
Helgafell (fell-)	place-name, 'Holy Mount'
sinn (sinn-)	occasion
eitthvert sinn	one time

Adjectives

eygðr (eygð-)	having eyes of a certain kind
flestr (flest-)	most
hagr (hag-)	skilful, good with one's hands
hermannligr (mannlig-)	soldier-like
jafnborinn (borin-)	equally-born, of equal birth
kominn (komin-) á sik	constituted
vel á sik kominn	accomplished
kurteisligr (kurteislig-)	courteous
léttúðigr (úðig-)	light-hearted
lítillátr (lát-)	humble
ljóslitaðr (litað-)	light-coloured
mikilleitr (leit-)	big of face, large-featured
mildr (mild-)	generous
mildr at fé	liberal with money
syndr (synd-)	able to swim
vel farinn (farin-) [participle of *fara* (far-) *vel*]	well favoured
verstr (verst-)	worst
vígr (víg-)	able to fight
vinsæll (sæl-)	popular, beloved

Verbs

farit [supine of *fara* (far-)] [+adverb]	constituted
[+D] er [+adverb] farit	(someone) is [+adverb] constituted, made
finna (finn-)	meet, visit
fœzk [supine of *fæðask* (fœð-i/j-)]	been born
geta (get-) [+G]	mention (someone)
Þorvalds get ek at engu	I have nothing to say about Thorvald
leyna (laun-i/j-) [+D]	conceal, hide (something)

skilja (skil-i/j-)	understand
skora (skor-a-)	insist on
unðrask (unðr-a-)	wonder at
unnask [pret-pres]	love one another
velja (val-i/j-) [+A] til [+G]	choose (someone) for (something)
verða (verð-)	become
en hitt verðr enn ekki sagt	but that (other) cannot yet be told

Adverbs

albetr	more perfectly
ávallt	always
fast	strongly, firmly
helzt	preferably
lengr	longer
lǫngum	for a long time
mart (margt)	much
þeim varð margt talat	they came to speak of many things
mest	most

Prepositions

næst [+D]	next to
umfram [+A]	beyond, above

Conjunction

eptir því sem	according to that which, such as

3. Texts

The first of these two texts from *Laxdœla Saga* introduces Kjartan Olafsson to the story. The second episode, which occurs towards the end of the saga, describes the final years of Gudrun, after the death of her fourth husband. Her son *Bolli* is the son of *Bolli Þórleiksson* who had been her third husband.

(A) *Laxdœla saga* (Chapter 28): *Frá Kjartani Óláfssyni*

Kjartan Óláfsson vex upp heima í Hjarðarholti. Hann var allra manna fríðastr, þeirra er fœzk hafa á Íslandi. Hann var mikilleitr ok vel farinn í andliti, manna bezt eygðr ok ljóslitaðr. Mikit hár

hafði hann ok fagrt sem silki, ok fell með lokkum, mikill maðr ok sterkr, eptir því sem verit hafði Egill móðurfaðir hans, eða Þórólfr. Kjartan var hverjum manni betr á sik kominn, svá at allir unðruðusk, þeir er sáu hann. Betr var hann ok vígr en flestir menn aðrir. Vel var hann hagr ok syndr manna bezt. Allar íþróttir hafði hann mjǫk umfram aðra menn. Hverjum manni var hann lítillátari ok vinsæll, svá at hvert barn unni honum. Hann var léttúðigr ok mildr at fé. Óláfr unni mest Kjartani allra barna sinna. Bolli fóstbróðir hans var mikill maðr. Hann gekk næst Kjartani um allar íþróttir ok atgørvi. Sterkr var hann ok fríðr sýnum, kurteisligr ok inn hermannligsti, mikill skartsmaðr. Þeir unnusk mikit fóstbrœðr.

(B) *Laxdœla saga* (Chapter 78): *Frá Guðrúnu Ósvífrsdóttur*

Hon var fyrst nunna á Íslandi ok einsetukona. Er þat ok almæli, at Guðrún hafi verit gǫfgust jafnborinna kvenna hér á landi. Frá því er sagt, eitthvert sinn, at Bolli kom til Helgafells, því at Guðrúnu þótti ávallt gott, er hann kom at finna hana. Bolli sat hjá móður sinni lǫngum, ok varð þeim mart talat. Þá mælti Bolli: 'Muntu segja mér þat, móðir, at mér er forvitni á at vita? Hverjum hefir þú manni mest unnat?' Guðrún svarar: 'Þorkell var maðr ríkastr ok hǫfðingi mestr, en engi maðr var gørviligri en Bolli ok albetr at sér. Þórðr Ingunnarson var maðr þeirra vitrastr ok lagamaðr mestr. Þorvalds get ek at engu.' Þá segir Bolli: 'Skil ek þetta gǫrla, hvat þú segir mér, hversu hverjum var farit bœnda þinna, en hitt verðr enn ekki sagt, hverjum þú unnir mest. Þarftu nú ekki at leyna því lengr.' Guðrún svarar: 'Fast skorar þú þetta, sonr minn,' segir Guðrún, 'en ef ek skal þat nǫkkurum segja, þá mun ek þik helzt velja til þess.' Bolli bað hana svá gera. Þá mælti Guðrún: 'Þeim var ek verst, er ek unna mest.'

4. Drills

Convert the following stems into:

(A) the N pl with the superlative indefinite adjective
(B) the G sg with the comparative adjective.

(1) (góð-) (fóstbróðir-)
(2) (mikil-) (skartsmann-)

(3) (lítil-) (hǫfðingi-)
(4) (marg-) (bóndi-)
(5) (ill-) (úvin-i-)
(6) (vitr-) (einsetukona-)
(7) (góð-) (íþrótt-i-)

5. Translations

Translate the following sentences into Old Icelandic:

(A) Kjartan Olafsson grew up in Hjardarholt, and he was well-favoured in face and the handsomest of all men—of those who have been born in Iceland—and strong, as had been his maternal grandfather, Egil.

(B) Kjartan had all skills beyond other men and was humbler than any man, and popular, so that every child loved him.

(C) Bolli, Kjartan's foster-brother, was also handsome in appearance, courteous, and the most soldier-like, but he went next to Kjartan with respect to all skills.

(D) Gudrun, the mother of Bolli Bollason, was the noblest of women of equal birth.

(E) She was the first nun in Iceland, and it always pleased her when her son Bolli came to visit her.

(F) Bolli was curious to know which man Gudrun had (*hefði*) loved most.

(G) It seemed to Bolli that Gudrun would not need (*þyrfti eigi*) to conceal it any longer.

(H) Gudrun said that if she would (*myndi*) tell that to any one, then she would (*myndi*) choose Bolli, her son, for this.

(I) Bolli asked her to do so, and Gudrun said that she had (*hefði*) been worst to that one whom she loved most.

LESSON XXIX

1. Grammar

(A) *Cardinal Numbers, One to Four*

(1) 'One', (ein-), is inflected for gender and number like the indefinite pronoun (Lesson XXIV). In the plural the meaning translates as 'only, alone'. The nominative forms are: masculine sg *einn*, pl *einir*; feminine sg *ein*, pl *einar*; neuter sg *eitt*, pl *ein*.

(2) The forms of 'two', *tveir*, *tvær*, *tvau*, have the N, A, and D cases exactly parallel to those of the personal pronouns *þeir*, *þær*, *þau* (see Lesson XII, 1B). The G ending is irregular, and there is an alternate D ending, -(*u*)*mr*:

	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
N	tveir	tvær	tvau
A	tvá	tvær	tvau
G		tveggja	
D		tveimr, tveim	

(3) 'Three' also has the alternate D ending -(*u*)*mr*, and the original stem form (þrí-) has undergone various phonetic modifications:

	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
N	þrír	þrjár	þrjú
A	þrjá	þrjár	þrjú
G		þriggja	
D		þrimr, þrim	

(4) 'Four', (fjór-), is formed like a strong plural adjective, except that the neuter N/A and the G have undergone phonetic changes:

	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
N	fjórir	fjórar	fjǫgur
A	fjóra	fjórar	fjǫgur
G		fjǫgurra	
D		fjórum	

(B) *Ordinal Numbers, First to Fourth*

(1) 'First', (fyrst-) is declined like a regular adjective, both definite and indefinite (weak and strong) in all genders and both numbers. Thus we have the nominative forms: masculine sg *fyrsti, fyrstr*, pl *fyrstu, fyrstir*; feminine sg *fyrsta, fyrst*, pl *fyrstu, fyrstar*; neuter sg *fyrsta, fyrst*, pl *fyrstu, fyrst*.

(2) 'Second', (annar-), is declined exactly like the indefinite pronoun 'other' (see Lesson XXIV).

(3) 'Third', (þriðj-), is declined like a definite (weak) adjective. The nominative forms are: masculine sg *þriði*, pl *þriðju*, feminine and neuter sg *þriðja*, pl *þriðju*.

(4) 'Fourth', (fjórð-), is also declined like a weak adjective and has the N forms: masculine sg *fjórði*, pl *fjórðu*; feminine and neuter sg *fjórða*, pl *fjórðu*.

(C) *Cardinal and Ordinal Numbers, 5–1,000*

The cardinal numbers from five onwards are uninflected. The ordinals are inflected like definite adjectives with appropriate endings for case, gender, and number. These are the numerals:

	Cardinal	Ordinal (masculine N sg)
5	fimm	fimmti
6	sex	sétti
7	sjau	sjaundi
8	átta	áttundi (átti)
9	níu	níundi
10	tíu	tíundi
11	ellifu	ellifti
12	tólf	tólfti
13	þrettán	þrettándi
14	fjórtán	fjórtándi
15	fimmtán	fimmtándi
16	sextán	sextándi
17	sjaut(j)án	sjaut(j)ándi
18	átján	átjándi
19	nítján	nítjándi
20	tuttugu	tuttugandi
30	þrír tigir	þrítugandi
40	fjórir tigir	fertugandi
50	fimm tigir	fimmtugandi
60	sex tigir	sextugandi
70	sjau tigir	sjautugandi
80	átta tigir	áttugandi
90	níu tigir	nítugandi
100	tíu tigir	títugandi
110	ellifu tigir	ellifutugandi
120	hundrað	hundraðasti
240	tvau hundruð	
960	átta hundruð	

The number 1,000 is expressed as *fjórir tigir ins níunda hundraðs* 'four-tenths of the ninth hundred' (=960+(4×10)). The term *þúsund* originally indicated a very large quantity, many hundreds, but not specifically 1,000. In later texts, 100 becomes *hundrað*, while 120 is *stórt hundrað*; and *þúsund* takes on the exact meaning 1,000.

(D) *The Verb valda*

The verb *valda* 'cause; dominate' is quite irregular. In the present stem (vald-) and the participle stem (valdin-) it is formed like *halda* 'hold' (Lesson XXI). The past singular stem (oll-) and the past plural stem (ull-) take the endings of a weak verb (see Lesson XIII). Thus we have the forms:

		Present	Past
Sg	1st	veld	olla
	2nd	veldr	ollir
	3rd	veldr	olli
Pl	1st	vǫldum	ullum
	2nd	valdið	ulluð
	3rd	valda	ullu

2. Vocabulary

Nouns

Masculine:

Ari (Ari-)	personal name
dagr (dag-a-) [D sg *degi*]	day
at degi einum vas fleira en	that it was more by one day than
Eyjafjǫrðr (fjarð-u-)	place-name, 'Isle Firth'

fjórðungr (fjórðung-a-)	quarter
Gellir (Gellj-a-)	personal name
Hallsteinn (stein-a-)	personal name
landnámamaðr (mann-)	settler
lǫgsǫgumaðr (mann-)	law-speaker
máni (máni-)	moon (also nickname)
Mostrarskeggi (skeggi-)	nickname, 'Beard of Mostr' (*Mostr*=island in Norway)
Norðlendingr (lending-a-)	inhabitant of the North Quarter of Iceland
Ragabróðir (bróðir-)	nickname, 'Brother of Ragi'
Skagafjǫrðr (fjarð-u-)	place-name, 'Cape Firth'
sólargangr (gang-a-)	course of the sun
surtur (surt-a-)	nickname, 'swarthy'
tigr (tig-u-)	ten, a counting of ten
vikur tvær ins sétta tigar	two weeks of the sixth (counting of) ten=52
Úlfheðinn (heðin-a-)	personal name
þingunautr (naut-a-)	member of the assembly
Þorgils (gils-a-)	personal name
þrítøgnátti (nátti-)	a period of thirty nights
mánuðr tólf þrítøgnáttar	twelve months of thirty nights

Feminine:

deild (deild-a-)	division
dómnefna (nefna-)	nomination of judges
lǫgréttuskipan (skipan-i-)	constitution of the legislature
lǫgsaga (saga-)	office of the law-speaker
Ósk (Ósk-a-)	personal name
saksókn (sókn-i-)	lawsuit
vika (vika-)	week
þǫgn (þagn-i-)	silence

Neuter:

ár (ár-)	year
hlaupár (ár-)	leap-year
hundrað (hundrað-)	120
fjóra daga ins fjórða hundraðs	four days of the fourth (counting of) 120=364
Ljósavatn (vatn-)	place-name, 'Light Water'
lǫgberg (berg-)	the 'Law Rock', where laws were recited at the assembly
misseri (misserj-)	half-year
ráð (ráð-)	counsel, advice
tal (tal-)	number, reckoning, count

Adjectives

breiðfirzkr (firzk-)	from *Breiðifjǫrðr*
fjǫlmennr (menn-)	with many people, crowded
fróðr (fróð-)	learned
jafn (jafn-)	even
jafnlangr (lang-)	equally long
réttr (rétt-)	right, correct
sáttr (sátt-)	reconciled
verða sáttr á [+A]	come to an agreement concerning (something)
spakr (spak-)	wise

Pronouns

hinn [Lesson XXV]	that (other)
en engu at hinu	but none by the other (count)
hvárr (hvár-)	each (of two)
at hváru tveggja	by each of the two, by both (counts)

Numerals

fimm	five
fjórði [weak]	fourth
sétti [weak]	sixth
sjaundi [weak]	seventh
it sjaunda hvert	each seventh
sjautján	seventeen

Verbs

auka (auk-)	increase, augment
auka (auk-) [+D]	add (something)
aukask (auk-) at [+D]	be augmented by (something)
þá es eyksk at viku	when it is augmented by a week
es (=er)	is
freista (freist-a-) [+G]	attempt (something)
gegna (gagn-i/j-) [+D]	amount (to something)
hlýða (hlýð-i/j-)	be appropriate
hygðisk [3rd sg subj II of *hyggjask* (hug(g)-i/j-)]	thought himself
leiða (leið-i/j-) í lǫg	make into law
muna (mun-a-)	move
olli [3rd sg past ind of *valda*, Lesson XXIX] [+D]	was the case (of something)
ráða (ráð-) draum	interpret a dream

róma (róm-a-) [+A]	shout approval (of something), applaud
skipta (skipt-i/j-) [+D]	divide (something)
sofna (sofn-a-)	fall asleep
sœkja [Lesson XIV]	attend, come to
talit [supine of *telja* (tal-i/j-)]	reckoned, counted
vakna (vakn-a-) við [+A]	waken to (something)
varða (varð-a-)	keep, guard
vas (=*var*)	was
vesa (=*vera*)	be
þagna (þagn-a-)	become silent
Adverbs	
aptr	back, backwards
hvar	in each place
hvé	how
Preposition	
at [+D]	by
at sólargangi	by the course of the sun
at váru tali	by our reckoning
Prepositional Phrases	
á milli [+G]	between
fyr (=fyrir) norðan [+A]	to the north of
fyr (=fyrir) vestan [+A]	to the west of
Conjunctions	
at	that
es (=*er*)	when, which, who
nema	except

3. Texts

These selections are from the *Íslendingabók* of *Ari inn fróði Þorgilsson* (d. 1148), who is the first identified author of an Icelandic history. Although he wrote other works, *Íslendingabók* is the only one that survives. Its language and style are noticeably more archaic than those of the family sagas written in the thirteenth century.

Although they spoke of four seasons, *vetr*, *vár*, *sumar*, and *haust*, the early Norsemen reckoned the year in two seasons (*misseri*) of twenty-six weeks each, and the first passage here relates an attempt at improving the calendar and correcting the faults which resulted from reckoning in only fifty-two weeks. The second passage selected describes the first division of Iceland into legislative districts, and the number of regional assemblies in each district.

(A) *Íslendingabók* (Chapter 4): '*Frá misseris tali*'

Þat vas ok þá, es inir spǫkustu menn á landi hér hǫfðu talit í tveim misserum fjóra daga ins fjórða hundraðs,—þat verða vikur tvær ins sétta tigar, en mánuðr tólf þrítøgnáttar ok dagar fjórir umfram,—þá merktu þeir at sólargangi, at sumar munaði aptr til vársins; en þat kunni engi segja þeim, at degi einum vas fleira en heilum vikum gengdi í tveim misserum, ok þat olli. En maðr hét Þorsteinn surtr; hann vas breiðfirzkr, sonr Hallsteins Þórólfs sonar Mostrarskeggja, landnámamanns, ok Óskar Þorsteinsdóttur ins rauða. Hann dreymði þat, at hann hygðisk vesa at lǫgbergi, þá es þar vas fjǫlmennt, ok vaka, en hann hugði þá alla menn aðra sofa. En síðan hugðisk hann sofna, en hann hugði þá alla menn aðra vakna. Þann draum réð Ósvífr Helgason, móðurfaðir Gellis Þorkelssonar, svá, at allir menn myndi þǫgn varða, meðan hann mælti at lǫgbergi, en síðan, es hann þagnaði, at þá myndi allir þat róma, es hann hefði mælt. En þeir váru báðir spakir menn mjǫk. En síðan es menn kómu til þings, þá leitaði hann þess ráðs at lǫgbergi, at it sjaunda hvert sumar skyldi auka viku, ok freista, hvé þá hlýddi. En svá sem Ósvífr réð drauminn, þá vǫknuðu allir menn við þat vel, ok vas þá þat í lǫg leitt at ráði Þorkels mána ok annarra spakra manna. At réttu tali eru í hverju ári fimm dagar ins fjórða hundraðs, ef eigi es hlaupár, en þá einum fleira; en at váru tali verða fjórir, en þá es eyksk at váru tali it sjaunda hvert ár viku en engu at hinu, þá verða sjau ár saman jafnlǫng at hvárutveggja. En ef hlaupár verða tvau á milli þeira es auka skal, þá þarf auka it sétta.

(B) *Íslendingabók* (Chapter 5): '*Frá fjórðunga deild*'

Þá vas landinu skipt í fjórðunga, svá at þrjú urðu þing í hverjum fjórðungi, ok skyldu þingunautar eiga hvar saksóknir saman, nema í Norðlendinga fjórðungi váru fjǫgur, af því at þeir urðu eigi á

annat sáttir. Þeir es fyr norðan váru Eyjafjǫrð, vildu eigi þangat sœkja þingit, ok eigi í Skagafjǫrð, þeir es þar váru fyr vestan. En þó skyldi jǫfn dómnefna ok logréttuskipun úr þeira fjórðungi sem úr einum hverjum ǫðrum. En síðan váru sett fjórðungarþing. Svá sagði oss Úlfheðinn Gunnarsson lǫgsǫgumaðr. Þorkell máni Þorsteins sonr, Ingólfssonar, tók lǫgsǫgu eptir Þórarin Ragabróður ok hafði fimmtán sumur. Þá hafði Þorgeirr at Ljósavatni Þorkelsson sjautján sumur.

4. Drills

(A) Give the dative of the following phrases with cardinal numbers:

(1) 2 (sumar-)
(2) 3 (tig-u-)
(3) 4 (fjórðung-a-)
(4) 5 (vika-)
(5) 7 (bróðir-)
(6) 13 (kona-)
(7) 17 (mann-)
(8) 20 (nótt-)

(B) Give the genitive plural of the following phrases with ordinal numbers:

(1) 1. (vika-)
(2) 2. (tig-u-)
(3) 3. (mann-)
(4) 4. (dag-a-)
(5) 6. (ár-)
(6) 7. (sumar-)
(7) 12. (mánað-)
(8) 14. (nótt-)

5. Translations

Translate the following sentences into Old Icelandic:

(A) The wisest men in Iceland noticed by the course of the sun that summer was moving back towards spring.

(B) The cause was that they did not know that there was one more day than amounted to whole weeks in two halves of a year.

(C) Thorstein the swarthy dreamed that he thought that he was (himself to be) at the Law Rock and awake, but he thought all other men asleep, and then he thought that he was asleep but the others awakened.

(D) Osvifr the son of Helgi interpreted that dream such that all would (*myndi*) keep silent while Thorstein spoke at the Law Rock, but that they would (*myndi*) shout approval of that which he said after he became silent.

(E) Afterwards, when men came to assembly, Thorstein sought that counsel at the Law Rock that every seventh summer should (*skyldi*) be increased by a week.

(F) Just as Osvifr interpreted the dream, men realized this well, and it was made into law.

(G) Iceland was divided into quarters, and in each of these there were three assemblies, except that there were four in the quarter of the Northlanders.

(H) The Northlanders didn't come to agreement on three assemblies because those who were north of Isle Firth did not want to attend the assembly there, and those who were to the west did not want to attend the assembly in Cape Firth.

LESSON XXX

1. Grammar

Subjunctive I

(A) *Form*

The subjunctive I is formed from the present stem of the verb and the subjunctive person/number endings, which are as follows:

Sg	1st	*-a*	Pl 1st	*-im*
	2nd	*-ir*	2nd	*-ið*
	3rd	*-i*	3rd	*-i*

The stem-vowel of strong verbs is not fronted in the singular form of the subjunctive I and the underlying present stem vowel remains unchanged. (The vowel of weak-verb stems is fronted by thematic *-i/j-* in the present stem of both short- and long-syllable stems.) Preterite-present verbs form the subjunctive I from the present plural stems. Thus we have the forms:

Stem:	(kall-a-)	(tal-i/j-)	(fór-i/j-)	(bjúð-)
Sg 1st	kalla	telja	fœra	bjóða
2nd	kallir	telir	fœrir	bjóðir
3rd	kalli	teli	fœri	bjóði
Pl 1st	kallim	telim	fœrim	bjóðim
2nd	kallið	telið	fœrið	bjóðið
3rd	kalli	teli	fœri	bjóði

Stem:	(gef-)	(tak-)	(hlaup-)	(meg-)
Sg 1st	gefa	taka	hlaupa	mega
2nd	gefir	takir	hlaupir	megir
3rd	gefi	taki	hlaupi	megi
Pl 1st	gefim	takim	hlaupim	megim
2nd	gefið	takið	hlaupið	megið
3rd	gefi	taki	hlaupi	megi

The subjunctive I forms of the verb vera 'be' are formed irregularly:

Sg	1st	sé
	2nd	sér
	3rd	sé
Pl	1st	sém
	2nd	séð
	3rd	sé

Note the possibility of confusing the singular forms of the subjunctive I of *vera* with the present indicative forms of the verb *sjá* 'see' (Lesson XXIII).

The subjunctive I forms of the preterite-present verbs *munu* and *skulu* optionally occur with a fronted stem vowel: *ek muna* or *myna*, *ek skula* or *skyla*, *vér munim* or *mynim*, *þér skulið* or *skylið*, etc.

(B) *Use*

The general meaning of the subjunctive in contrast to the indicative is that of the potential *v.* the actual, the conditional *v.* the given, the presumed *v.* the proven, the reported *v.* the directly attested fact, the desired *v.* the realized event. Consider in these terms the examples of the use of the subjunctive I which occur in Lessons X–XXX:

(1) A direct wish is most frequently expressed by use of the verb *vilja* in the present indicative, followed by a subordinate clause, introduced by *at*, where the verb is in the Subjunctive I:

'*Þat vil ek, at þú* ***ræðir*** *þetta við dóttur þína*' (Lesson XI).
'*Kjartan vill, at Þórarinn* ***ríði*** *með honum*' (Lesson XV).
'*vil ek, at þú* ***vitir*** *þat . . .*' (Lesson XXV).
'*vil ek, at þær Íslendinga konur* ***sjái*** *þat*' (Lesson XXX).

(2) A condition of negative import is expressed with the subjunctive I in the subordinate clause, which is introduced by the conjunction *þó at*, *þótt* 'although, despite' or a locution such as *eigi svá at* 'not such, not so that', etc.:

'*þótt hann* ***sé*** *vænn ok mikill áburðarmaðr*' (Lesson XI).
'*ekki fer ek at því, þó at þú* ***hafir*** *svelt þik til fjár*' (Lesson XXII).
'*þó at þú* ***eigir*** *þar gǫfga frændr*' (Lesson XXX).
'*eigi at minna, at hann* ***ríði*** *hér hjá garði*' (Lesson XXV).

'*Þess spyrr þú eigi af því, at eigi* ***vitir*** *þú áðr*' (Lesson XXVI).
'*fátt er svá einna hluta, at ørvænt* ***sé****, at hitta annan slíkan*' (Lesson XXVII).

Note that a simple condition is usually expressed by use of the conjunction *ef* 'if' and the indicative:

'*ef þú hefir heilan hug*' (Lesson XXIII).

(3) An assumption, a statement reflecting an opinion, or a fact that is reported rather than directly attested are expressed by the subjunctive I in the subordinate clause. The verbs most often expressing assumption are *ætla*, *vænta*, *lítask*, etc.:

'*er þat ætlan mín, at þessi kona* ***kunni*** *eigi at mæla*' (Lesson XXV).
'*engi mun ætla, at stolit* ***hafi*** *verit*' (Lesson XVIII).
'*ætlum vér, at þú* ***hafir*** *gǫrt þetta við einræði þitt*' (Lesson XXX).
'*þess vænti ek, at þér* ***munið*** *eigi síðr gefa mér orlof*' (Lesson XXX).
'*er þat líkligast, at hér* ***sé*** *enn svá*' (Lesson XXVII).
'*þat kemr saman með ǫllum vitrum mǫnnum, at Gísli* ***hafi*** *lengst allra manna í sekð gengit . . .*' (Lesson XXIV).
'*er þat almæli, at Guðrún* ***hafi*** *verit gǫfgust jafnborinna kvenna*' (Lesson XXVIII).
'*svá virði ek, sem þú* ***munir*** *þessa ambátt gera heldr dýrlagða*' (Lesson XXV).
'*svá lízk oss, sem slíkum málum* ***sé*** *vel fellt at svara*' (Lesson XI).
'*vil ek fulltingja, at engi* ***muni*** *fásk jafnljótr*' (Lesson XXVII).

(4) A potential, presently unrealized event, one that has not already taken place but probably will, is expressed by use of the subjunctive I:

'*Veit ek eigi, hvar sú kona sitr, er mér* ***sé*** *happ í at geta*' (Lesson XI).
'*sækja mun ek mál þitt . . . til þeirra sætta, er góðir menn sjá, at vér* ***sém*** *vel sæmðir*' (Lesson XXIII).
'*áðr vit* ***sláim*** *kaupi þessu*' (Lesson XXV).

(5) As stated in Lesson XXV the imperative form is used to address a command in the 2nd sg. The subjunctive, through its

function of expressing the desired and the potential, is used to express a wish or polite command:

'*várr herra* ***launi*** *yðr þann sóma*' (Lesson XXX).
'*þessi* ***sé*** *eptir í eigu minni*' (Lesson XXV).

2. Vocabulary

Nouns

Masculine:	
gripr (grip-i-)	treasure, costly object
guðvefjarpoki (poki-)	pouch made of fine fabric
herra [indeclinable]	Lord
motr (motr-a-)	lady's headpiece
ráðakostr (kost-i-)	position in life
sómi (sómi-)	honour
Tryggvi (Tryggvi-)	personal name
Feminine:	
bekkjargjǫf (gjaf-a-)	gift from the groom to the bride
gísling (gísling-a-)	hostage
Ingibjǫrg (bjarg-a-)	personal name
mjǫðdrekka (mjǫðdrekka-)	container (Irish loan word)
vingan (vingan-i-)	friendship
þrælaætt (ætt-i-)	family, kin of thralls
vera þrælaættar	be descended from thralls, slaves
þǫkk (þakk-i-)	gratitude, thanks
Neuter:	
bil (bil-)	moment, while
einræði (ræðj-)	self-will
leyfi (leyfj-)	leave, permission
orlof (orlof-)	leave, permission
rúm (rúm-)	seat, place
vald (vald-)	dominion, power

Adjectives

ágætr (ágæt-)	excellent
albúinn (búin-)	completely equipped, completely ready
alkristinn (kristin-)	completely Christian
allglaðr (glað-) við [+]	very glad at (something)

fátt (fá-) [neut N/A sg, used as noun]	few (things), little
fátt varð þeim at orðum	few words came to them, they said little
gullofinn (ofin-)	gold-woven
hvítr (hvít-)	white
slíkr (slík-)	such, similar
engi mun (vera) slíkr	none such will exist

Verbs

búa [Lesson XXI]	prepare
eiga (pret-pres) kost	have a choice
fagna (fagn-a-) [+D]	welcome (someone)
fýsask (fús-i/j-)	be eager
þú fýstisk eigi (at fara) út	you were not eager (to go) out (to Iceland)
gǫrt (=gert) [supine of *gera*, Lesson XIV]	done
launa (laun-a-) [+D]	reward (someone)
leiða (leið-i/j-)	lead, accompany
líka (lík-a-) [+D]	be pleasing (to someone)
[+D] líkar [+N]	(someone) likes (something)
spyrjask (spur-i/j-)	be reported
taka (tak-) kost af	make a choice
þann (kost) munum vér af taka	we will make that choice, choose that
vefja (vaf-i/j-) [+D]	wrap (something)
ok kvað (þat vera) Guðrúnu Ósvífrsdóttur hølzti gott at vefja honum at hǫfði sér	and said that it was too good for Gudrun Osvifr's daughter to wrap it around her head
vera [Lesson XVIII] fyrir [+D]	be the leader of (someone)
virða (virð-i/j-)	consider; evaluate
vitja (vitj-a-) [+G]	go to, visit (someone)
vænta (vænt-i/j-) [+G]	expect (something)

Adverbs

hvergi	nowhere; not at all
meir	more
síðr	less

Adverbial Phrases

hvert er	wherever, whithersoever
um útan	around the outside
þaðan í frá	from then on

3. Texts

These two episodes from *Laxdœla Saga* take place in the year 1000. King *Óláfr Tryggvason* of Norway, who had Christianized Norway, had attempted to convert the Icelanders as well by sending missionaries there and by holding several well-born Icelandic visitors hostage at his court. Foremost among these was Kjartan Olafsson, who, although he was unofficially betrothed to Gudrun, had become a close friend of the king's sister *Ingibjǫrg*.

(A) *Laxdœla saga* (Chapter 43): *Kjartan ok Óláfr konungr Tryggvason*

Þá spurðusk þau tíðindi til Nóregs af Íslandi, at þar var alkristit. Var Óláfr konungr við þat allglaðr ok gaf leyfi ǫllum til Íslands þeim mǫnnum, er hann hafði í gíslingu haft, ok fara hvert er þeim líkaði. Kjartan svarar, því at hann var fyrir þeim mǫnnum ǫllum, er í gíslingu hǫfðu verit haldnir: 'Hafið mikla þǫkk, ok þann munum vér af taka at vitja Íslands í sumar.' Þá segir Óláfr konungr: 'Eigi munum vér þessi orð aptr taka, Kjartan, en þó mæltum vér þetta ekki síðr til annarra manna en þín, því at vér virðum svá, Kjartan, at þú hafir hér setit meir í vingan en gíslingu. Vilda ek, at þú fýstisk eigi út til Íslands, þó at þú eigir þar gǫfga frændr, því at kost muntu eiga at taka þann ráðakost í Nóregi, er engi mun slíkr á Íslandi.' Þá svarar Kjartan: 'Várr herra launi yðr þann sóma, er þér hafið til mín gǫrt, síðan er ek kom á yðvart vald. En þess vænti ek, at þér munið eigi síðr gefa mér orlof en þeim ǫðrum, er þér hafið hér haldit um hríð.'

(B) *Laxdœla saga* (Chapter 43): *Kjartan ok Ingibjǫrg konungssystir*

Ok er skip var albúit, þá gengr Kjartan á fund Ingibjargar konungssystur. Hon fagnaði honum vel ok gefr rúm at sitja hjá sér, ok taka þau tal saman. Segir Kjartan þá Ingibjǫrgu, at hann hefir búit ferð sína til Íslands. Þá svarar hon: 'Meir ætlum vér, Kjartan, at þú hafir gǫrt þetta við einræði þitt en menn hafi þik þess eggjat, at fara í brott af Nóregi ok til Íslands.' En fátt varð þeim at orðum þaðan í frá. Í þessu bili tekr Ingibjǫrg til mjǫðdrekku, er stendr hjá henni. Hon tekr þar úr motr hvítan, gullofinn, ok gefr Kjartani ok kvað Guðrúnu Ósvífrsdóttur hølzti gott at vefja honum at hǫfði

sér,—'ok muntu henni gefa motrinn at bekkjargjǫf. Vil ek, at þær Íslendinga konur sjái þat, at sú kona er eigi þrælaættar, er þú hefir tal átt við í Nóregi.' Þar var guðvefjarpoki um útan. Var þat inn ágætasti gripr. 'Hvergi mun ek leiða þik', sagði Ingibjǫrg, 'far nú vel ok heill.'

4. Drills

(A) Convert the following verbs into the 3rd sg and 1st pl forms of the subjunctive I:

(1) vera [Lesson XXX]
(2) auka (auk-)
(3) leiða (leið-i/j-)
(4) róma (róm-a-)
(5) ráða (ráð-)
(6) hyggja (hug(g)-i/j-)
(7) telja (tal-i/j-)
(8) eiga (pret-pres).

(B) Convert the following verbs into the 1st sg and 3rd pl forms of the subjunctive I:

(1) vera [Lesson XXX]
(2) líka (lík-a-)
(3) spyrja (spur-i/j-)
(4) taka (tak-)
(5) vefja (vaf-i/j-)
(6) vænta (vænt-i/j-)
(7) lifa (lif-i-)
(8) virða (virð-i/j-)

5. Translations

Translate the following into Old Icelandic:

(A) King Olaf was very glad at the news that Iceland had become completely Christian, and he gave leave to all men whom he had held in hostage to journey wherever they pleased.

(B) Kjartan and the others thanked the king for this leave and said that they would (*myndi*) go to Iceland.

(C) But Olaf considers that Kjartan has stayed there more in friendship than in hostage and he says that Kjartan will have such a position in Norway as there will not be in Iceland.

(D) Kjartan answers that he would (*myndi*) expect Olaf to give leave to him no less than to the others that he has held in hostage.

(E) Kjartan went to meet Ingibjorg, the king's sister, who received him well, and he told her that he intended to journey out to Iceland.

(F) Ingibjorg answers that she does not suppose that men have egged him to this journey, and from there on they have little to say.

(G) But Ingibjorg then takes a white lady's-headpiece from a container and says that Kjartan is to (*skuli*) give it to Gudrun as a bridegroom's present.

(H) Ingibjorg wants the Icelandic women to see that she whom Kjartan had had words with in Norway was not descended from slaves.

LESSON XXXI

1. Grammar

Subjunctive II

(A) *Form*

The subjunctive II is formed from the past stem of weak verbs and preterite-present verbs and from the past plural stem (3rd principal part) of strong verbs. Whenever possible the stem vowel undergoes fronting (*i*-umlaut). The endings of the subjunctive II are the same as those of the subjunctive I (see Lesson XXX). We thus have the paradigms:

Infinitive:	*kalla*	*telja*	*færa*	*líta*
Subj II stem:	(kallaði-)	(talði-)	(færði-)	(lit-)
Sg 1st	kallaða	telða	færða	lita
2nd	kallaðir	telðir	færðir	litir
3rd	kallaði	telði	færði	liti
Pl 1st	kallaðim	telðim	færðim	litim
2nd	kallaðið	telðið	færðið	litið
3rd	kallaði	telði	færði	liti

Infinitive:	*bjóða*	*gefa*	*fara*	*hlaupa*
Subj II stem:	(buð-)	(gáf-)	(fór-)	(hlup-)
Sg 1st	byða	gæfa	fœra	hlypa
2nd	byðir	gæfir	fœrir	hlypir
3rd	byði	gæfi	fœri	hlypi
Pl 1st	byðim	gæfim	fœrim	hlypim
2nd	byðið	gæfið	fœrið	hlypið
3rd	byði	gæfi	fœri	hlypi

Infinitive:	*munu*	*mega*	*kunna*
Subj II stem:	(mundi-)	(mátti-)	(kunni-)
Sg 1st	mynda	mætta	kynna
2nd	myndir	mættir	kynnir
3rd	myndi	mætti	kynni
Pl 1st	myndim	mættim	kynnim
2nd	myndið	mættið	kynnið
3rd	myndi	mætti	kynni

Verbs with a stem ending in *k* or *g* insert a *j* between the stem-final velar and a following *a* or *u*: *tækja*, *tækjum*, etc. from *taka* 'take'; *drægja drægjum*, etc. from *draga* 'draw, drag'. The subjunctive II of *vera* 'be' is formed in a regular manner from the past plural stem (vár-): *væra*, *værir*, *væri*, etc. Note that the past indicative and subjunctive II forms of weak verbs are often identical. Thus *kallaðir*, *færði*, and other forms must be interpreted as either indicative or subjunctive in terms of the grammatical context.

(B) *Usage*

The uses of the subjunctive II are to some extent parallel with the uses of the subjunctive I. Thus the subjunctive II is used in a subordinate clause introduced by a main clause in the past tense under conditions similar to those where the subjunctive I occurs in a clause subordinate to a main clause in the present tense. Otherwise, and more generally, the subjunctive II does not have a 'past tense' meaning, and is employed in expressing potential or hypothetical events in ways other than those that regulate the use of the subjunctive I. Consider the following examples from this and previous lessons:

(1) A wish which is indirect, polite, in contrast with the direct wish of the subjunctive I, is expressed by using the subjunctive II in both main and subordinate clauses:

'***vilda*** *ek, at þú* ***fýstisk*** *eigi út til Íslands*' (Lesson XXX).
'***vilda*** *ek, at vit* ***lengðim*** *líf okkart*' (Lesson XXXI).
'***vilda*** *ek, at þú* ***segðir*** *mér*' (Lesson XXXI).

In these wishes *vil ek* translates as 'I want', whereas *vilda ek* translates as 'I (would) wish'.

(2) An entirely hypothetical situation is expressed by using the subjunctive II. Sometimes such conditions are indicated by the presence of *ef* 'if', or *þó at*, *þótt* 'even if', elsewhere the subjunctive form itself carries the meaning:

'*gott skaplyndi* ***hefðið*** *þér fengit, ef þér* ***verið*** *dætr einshvers bónda*' (Lesson XXVI).
'*ætla ek yðr til þess betr fellda, at þér* ***verið*** *dætr fǫður yðvars ok* ***verið*** *giptar*' (Lesson XXVI).
'*eigi* ***myndi*** *svá gera Egill, móðurfaðir yðvarr*' (Lesson XXVII).

'*þér* ***yrði*** *efling at mægðum við þá Mýramenn*' (Lesson XI).
'*þó at víðara* ***væri***' (Lesson XI).
'*ætla ek, at þar* ***myndi*** *vera þá hrundingar . . . eða* ***bærisk*** *at um síðir, at allr þingheimrinn* ***berðisk***' (Lesson XXXI).
'*ef hann* ***ætti*** *eptir þik at mæla*' (Lesson XXXI).
'*þat var þá úvænt, at hann* ***myndi*** *yrkja mega*' (Lesson XXXI).
'*þótt hann* ***leitaði*** *við*' (Lesson XXXI).
'*þótt ek* ***skylda*** *veðja um*' (Lesson XXVII).

(3) A condition of negative import in relation to a past event is expressed by the subjunctive II in the subordinate clause, just as the subjunctive I is used in expressing a negative condition (e.g. *eigi svá at*) in a present context:

'*aldregi drakk (hann) svá, at eigi* ***segði*** *hann sik þyrsta*' (Lesson XVII).

(4) An unrealized act or event which might or might not occur in relation to a past event is expressed in the subjunctive II in a manner parallel to the conditions for the use of the subjunctive I to express a potential, unrealized event (see Lesson XXX, 1A4):

'*varð hann at kenna aflsmunar, áðr hann* ***kæmi*** *honum undir*' (Lesson XX).
'*Egill fann þá, at honum* ***myndi*** *eigi við svá búit eira*' (Lesson XVII).
'*Þat merkði, . . . hvat ek* ***ætta*** *eptir úlifat*' (Lesson XXIV).

(5) An indirect or reported statement introduced by such verbs as *mæla*, *segja*, etc. in the past tense or the perfective (with the auxiliary verb *hafa*) contains the subjunctive II form of the verb in the subordinate clause:

'*Egill mælti, at þeir* ***skyldi*** *þá ekki drekka*' (Lesson XVII).
'*eggjaði sá mjǫk, at þeir* ***skyldi*** *skjótt drekka*' (Lesson XVII).
'*(hon) sagði, at þat* ***merkði*** *aldr minn*' (Lesson XXIV).
'*þá mælti Gilli, at Hǫskuldr* ***skyldi*** *þangat ganga*' (Lesson XXV).
'*Hefir þú mér heitit, at vér* ***skyldim*** *aldri skilja* (Lesson XII).
'*Hefi ek þik heyrt mæla, at þú* ***ynnir*** *mér mest barna þinna*' (Lesson XI).

Note that when the main verb is in the present tense an indirect ***statement*** (not an assumption) is in the indicative:

'*Egill segir, at þat var þá úvænt*' (Lesson XXXI).
'*hann segir, at nú kom at honum draumkonan sú in verri*' (Lesson XXIV).
'*Hǫskuldr segir, at hann vill kaupa ambátt nǫkkura*' (Lesson XXV).
'*Svá segja sumir, at átta jósu þeir við hann*' (Lesson XXI).

(6) An indirect question concerning an indeterminate act or event is stated in the subjunctive II, whereas a question concerning an attested fact is expressed in the indicative. Thus we have:

'*Ásgerðr spurði, hvárt þau* ***hefði*** *náttverð etit*' (Lesson XXXI).
'*er hann vaknar, spyrr Auðr, hvat hann* ***hefði*** *dreymt*' (Lesson XXIV).
'*Hǫskuldr spyrr, hvat þat* ***væri***' (Lesson XXV).
'*(hann) bað aðra menn hyggja at, hvárt svá* ***sýndisk***' (Lesson XXVII).

On the other hand we have:

'*Þeir spurðu, hví hann var þar kominn*' (Lesson XIX).

Finally, we note that sometimes the distinction between the use of the indicative and the subjunctive is a rather fine one. An opinion strongly asserted is stated in the indicative:

'*ek hygg, at engi* ***skal*** *hér í kaupstaðinum ljótari vera*' (Lesson XXVII).

A weaker statement, indicating less conviction would be: *ek hygg, at engi* ***skuli/muni*** *hér . . .*, while an even weaker statement would use the subjunctive II forms in both main clause and subordinate clause, indicating a polite suggestion of a hypothetical situation: *ek* ***hygða****, at engi* ***skylða/mynda***, etc.

2. Vocabulary

Nouns
Masculine:

Bǫðvarr (Bǫðvar-a-)	personal name
feðr [variant of *fǫður*]	father
Hákon [irr N sg] (Hákon-u-)	personal name

harmr (harm-a-)	sorrow, grief
náttverðr (verð-i-)	supper
pústr (pústr-a-)	box on the ear
þingheimr (heim-a-)	assembly population
Feminine:	
ást (ást-i-)	love
bœn (bœn-i-)	request
Freyja (Freyja-)	name of goddess
at Freyju	with *Freyja*, i.e. in the next world
hrundning (hrundning-a-)	shoving, pushing
hurð (hurð-i-)	door
loka (loka-)	bolt
lét loku fyrir hurðina	bolted the door
lokhvíla (hvíla-)	lockable bed-closet
mjólk (mjólk-)	milk
ráðagerð (gerð-i-)	plan
rekkja (rekkja-)	bed
tǫnn (tann-)	tooth
Þórdís (dísj-a-)	personal name
ætlan (ætlan-i-)	plan
lokit er þessi ætlan [D]	this plan is finished
Neuter:	
dýrshorn (horn-)	horn of an animal
eldahús (hús-)	main hall
erfikvæði (kvæðj-)	funeral poem
gaman (gaman-)	amusement
hvílugólf (gólf-)	bed-closet
kefli (keflj-)	stick of wood
rista (ríst-) á kefli	carve runes on a stick of wood
líf (líf-)	life
sjónleysi (leysj-)	blindness, loss of sight
skarð (skarð-)	notch
sonarlát (lát-)	loss of a son
sǫl (sǫlv-) [pl]	dried seaweed
þjóðráð (ráð-)	excellent plan

Adjectives

allillr (ill-)	very bad
byggðr (byggð-) [participle of *byggja* (bygg-i/j-)]	inhabited, settled
enskr (ensk-)	English
hress (hress-)	hale, in good spirits

undarligr (undarlig-)	strange
úvænn (væn-)	unlikely, unpromising, unexpected
verri [comparative of *illr*]	worse
[+D] er verra	(someone) feels worse
ǫndverðr (verð-)	early

Pronouns

hverr (hverj-)	which, what
hver ván er?	what hope is there?
hvers [G sg of *hvat*]	what
hvers Egill hafði beitt	what Egil had asked for

Verbs

beiða (beið-i/j-) [+A] at [+inf]	ask (someone) to [+inf]
berask (ber-) at	happen
beiða (beið-i/j-) [+A] [+G]	ask (someone) (for something)
berjask (bar-i/j-)	fight
búa [Lesson XXI] undir [+D]	lie behind, be the reason for (something)
búask [Lesson XXI]	prepare oneself
erfa (arf-i/j-)	honour with a funeral feast
forvitnask (vitn-a-)	enquire, be curious
gera [Lesson XIV] at	happen
heilsa (heils-a-) [+D]	greet (someone)
kunna (pret-pres)	know
leita (leit-a-) við	try
lengja (lang-i/j-)	lengthen
lúka [Lesson XVI] upp [+D]	open up (something)
mega (pret-pres) [+inf]	be able to [+inf]
sá [Lesson XXIII] [+D]	scatter, sow (something)
spretta (spratt-i/j-) frá [+D]	unfasten, open up (something)
svelgja (svelgj-)	swallow
sýna (sýn-i/j-)	show
[+N] sýnisk [+D]	(something) seems (to someone)
ef okkr sýnisk	if it seems fitting to us, if we like
sǫðla (sǫðl-a-)	saddle
taka (tak-) til [+G]	resort to, have recourse to (something)
hvat skulum vit til ráðs taka?	what counsel, plan shall we resort to?
talask (tal-a-) við	talk to each other
tyggja (tug(g)-i/j-)	chew

varða (varð-a-)	concern
hvat mun varða?	of what concern is that? what does that matter?
véla (vél-i/j-)	trick, deceive
nú erum við vélt	now we have been deceived
vera uppi	be known, remembered
(þat) mun (vera) uppi	it will be remembered
vilja [Lesson XXIII] [+inf]	want to [+inf]
yrkja [Lesson XIV]	compose in verse
þegja (þag-i/j-)	be quiet, refrain from speaking
ætla (ætl-a-) [+A] [+inf]	expect (someone) to [+inf]
seint ætla ek Þorstein . . . yrkja kvæðit	I do not expect Thorstein to compose the poem soon
Adverbs	
of	too
seinliga	slowly, reluctantly
seint	late
síðar	later
stundu síðar	a while later
stórum	greatly, much
Adverbial Phrases	
at meir	all the more
um síðir	finally
Prepositional Phrase	
í milli [+G]	between, among
sín í milli	among themselves
Conjunction	
fyrr en	before, until

3. Texts

The first of these two passages from *Egils Saga* describes Egil after the death of his most beloved son, *Bǫðvarr*. He has locked himself in a sleeping-room refusing to speak, accepting neither food nor drink, apparently intent on dying. His wife, *Ásgerðr* then has their daughter *Þorgerðr* sent for, who with her resourcefulness and intelligence resolves the situation.

In the second passage Egil is an old man who after the death of his wife has gone to live at *Mosfell* with his niece *Þórdís Þórólfsdóttir* and her husband *Grímr Svertingsson*. Egil is a rich man, always having been reluctant to part with his money and possessions, and he has two chests full of silver coins that King Aethelstan of England had awarded his father as compensation for the death of *Þórólfr Skalla-Grímsson*, who had fought for the king in the battle of Brunanburgh.

(A) *Egils saga* (Chapter 78): *Egill eptir sonarlátit*

Þorgerðr lét þegar sǫðla sér hest, ok fylgðu henni tveir menn. Riðu þau um kveldit ok nóttina, til þess er þau kómu til Borgar. Gekk Þorgerðr inn í eldahús. Ásgerðr heilsaði henni ok spurði, hvárt þau hefði náttverð etit. Þorgerðr segir hátt: 'Engan hefi ek náttverð haft, ok engan mun ek fyrr en at Freyju. Kann ek mér eigi betri ráð en faðir minn. Vil ek ekki lifa eptir fǫður minn ok bróður.' Hon gekk at lokhvílunni ok kallaði: 'Faðir, lúk upp hurðinni, vil ek at vit farim eina leið bæði.' Egill spretti frá lokunni. Gekk Þorgerðr upp í hvílugólfit ok lét loku fyrir hurðina. Lagðisk hon niðr í aðra rekkju, er þar var. Þá mælti Egill: 'Vel gerðir þú, dóttir, er þú vill fylgja feðr þínum. Mikla ást hefir þú sýnt við mik. Hver ván er, at ek mun lifa vilja við harm þenna?' Síðan þǫgðu þau um hríð. Þá mælti Egill. 'Hvat er nú, dóttir, tyggr þú nǫkkut?' 'Tygg ek sǫl,' segir hon, 'því at ek ætla, at mér muni þá verra en áðr. Ætla ek ella, at ek muna of lengi lifa.' 'Er þat illt manni?' segir Egill 'Allillt', segir hon, 'villtu eta?' 'Hvat mun varða?' segir hann. En stundu síðar kallaði hon ok bað gefa sér drekka. Síðan var henni gefit vatn at drekka. Þá mælti Egill: 'Slíkt gerir at, er sǫlin etr, þyrstir æ þess at meir.' 'Villtu drekka, faðir?' segir hon. Hann tók við ok svalg stórum, ok var þat í dýrshorni. Þá mælti Þorgerðr: 'Nú erum vit vélt. Þetta er mjólk.' Þá beit Egill skarð úr horninu, allt þat er tennr tóku, ok kastaði horninu síðan. Þá mælti Þorgerðr: 'Hvat skulum vit nú til ráðs taka? Lokit er nú þessi ætlan. Nú vilda ek, faðir, at vit lengðim líf okkart, svá at þú mættir yrkja erfikvæði eptir Bǫðvar, en ek mun rísta á kefli, en síðan deyjum vit, ef okkr sýnisk. Seint ætla ek Þorstein son þinn yrkja kvæðit eptir Bǫðvar, en þat hlýðir eigi at hann sé eigi erfðr, því at eigi ætla ek okkr sitja at drykkjunni þeiri, at hann er erfðr.' Egill segir, at þat var þá úvænt, at hann myndi þá yrkja mega, þótt hann leitaði við,—'en freista má ek þess', segir hann.

(B) *Egils saga* (Chapter 85): *Egill ok silfr Aðalsteins konungs*

Þat var á dǫgum Hákonar ins ríka ǫndverðum, þá var Egill Skalla-Grímsson á níunda tigi, ok var hann þá hress maðr fyrir annars sakar en sjónleysis. Þat var um sumarit, er menn bjuggusk til þings, þá beiddi Egill Grím at ríða til þings með honum. Grímr tók því seinliga, ok er þau Grímr ok Þórdís tǫluðusk við, þá sagði Grímr henni, hvers Egill hafði beitt. 'Vil ek, at þú forvitnisk, hvat undir mun búa bœn þessi.' Þórdís gekk til máls við Egil, frænda sinn. Var þá mest gaman Egils at rœða við hana. Ok er hon hitti hann, þá spurði hon: 'Er þat satt frændi, er þú vill til þings ríða? Vilda ek, at þú segðir mér, hvat væri í ráðagerð þinni.' 'Ek skal segja þér,' kvað hann, 'hvat ek hefi hugsat. Ek ætla at hafa til þings með mér kistur þær tvær, er Aðalsteinn konungr gaf mér, er hvártveggja er full af ensku silfri. Ætla ek at láta bera kisturnar til Lǫgbergs, þá er þar er fjǫlmennast. Síðan ætla ek at sá silfrinu, ok þykkir mér undarligt, ef allir skipta vel sín í milli. Ætla ek, at þar myndi vera þá hrundningar eða pústrar, eða bærisk at um síðir, at allr þingheimrinn berðisk.' Þórdís segir: 'Þetta þykkir mér þjóðráð, ok mun uppi, meðan landit er byggt.'

4. Drills

(A) Convert the following verbs into the 1st sg and 2nd pl forms of the subjunctive II:

(1) *bera* (ber-)
(2) *eiga* (pret-pres)
(3) *erfa* (arf-i/j-)
(4) *ráða* (ráð-)
(5) *vera* (ver-; irregular)
(6) *svelgja* (svelgj-)
(7) *taka* (tak-)
(8) *róma* (róm-a-)

(B) Convert the following verbs into the 2nd sg and 1st pl forms of the subjunctive II:

(1) *vilja* [Lesson XXIII]
(2) *taka* (tak-)
(3) *ætla* (ætl-a-)

(4) *bera* (ber-)
(5) *mega* (pret-pres)
(6) *sá* [Lesson XXIII]
(7) *selja* [Lesson XIV]
(8) *telja* (tal-i/j-)

5. Translations

Translate the following sentences into Old Icelandic:

(A) Thorgerd and Egil, her father, lay in a lockable bed-closet and had (*áttu*) a talk together after she had said that they would both go one way.

(B) Thorgerd said that she did not want to live after her father and brother.

(C) She supposed that she would live too long.

(D) While she lay there, she ate dried seaweed and so also did her father. Egil asked if it were bad for one, and Thorgerd answered that it was very bad. They then became thirsty.

(E) She had water brought for them to drink, but Egil was tricked, because there was milk in the horn.

(F) This plan to die was finished, and she said that she wanted them to lengthen their lives so that Egil might compose a funeral poem for Bodvar, her brother.

(G) In the days of Hakon the powerful Egil was in his eighties, and he asked Grim to ride to the assembly with him.

(H) Grim wanted Thordis to find out what lay behind that request.

(I) Thordis went to meet Egil, and he told her that he had thought of taking with him to the assembly two chests full of English silver.

(J) Egil intended to have the chests carried to the Law Rock, when it was crowded at the assembly, and then scatter the silver and see if all divided it well among themselves.

LESSON XXXII

1. Grammar

(A) *The -sk (-mk) Verbal Suffix*

(1) We have earlier encountered individual vocabulary entries (*leggjask*, *skilðusk*, *kvazk*, etc.) which indicate that the reflexive *-sk* ending is normally suffixed to the forms of the verb without in any way modifying them. This is true with two exceptions:

(a) In all first person forms—both singular and plural—the reflexive ending is *-mk* (derived historically from *mik*, just as *-sk* derives from *sik*). The person/number ending of the verb preceding *-mk* in the ***first person singular*** is always *-u-*, whether in past or present tense, indicative or subjunctive.

(b) The suffixed second and third person singular present indicative marker *-r*, and a final *-r* in other person/number endings, disappear before *-sk*. Thus we have the following verbal paradigms with the corresponding *-sk* (*-mk*) suffixed forms of the verbs *verja* 'defend', *kalla* 'call', and *gefa* 'give':

Indicative
Present:

Sg	1st	ver	verjumk	kalla	kǫllumk	gef	gefumk
	2nd, 3rd	verr	versk	kallar	kallask	gefr	gefsk
Pl	1st	verjum	verjumk	kǫllum	kǫllumk	gefum	gefumk
	2nd	verið	verizk	kallið	kallizk	gefið	gefizk
	3rd	verja	verjask	kalla	kallask	gefa	gefask

Past:

Sg	1st	varða	vǫrðumk	kallaða	kǫlluðumk	gaf	gǫfumk
	2nd	varðir	varðisk	kallaðir	kallaðisk	gaft	gafzk
	3rd	varði	varðisk	kallaði	kallaðisk	gaf	gafsk
Pl	1st	vǫrðum	vǫrðumk	kǫlluðum	kǫlluðumk	gáfum	gáfumk
	2nd	vǫrðuð	vǫrðuzk	kǫlluðuð	kǫlluðuzk	gáfuð	gáfuzk
	3rd	vǫrðu	vǫrðusk	kǫlluðu	kǫlluðusk	gáfu	gáfusk

Subjunctive
I:

Sg	1st	verja	verjumk	kalla	kǫllumk	gefa	gefumk
	2nd	verir	verisk	kallir	kallisk	gefir	gefisk
	3rd	veri	verisk	kalli	kallisk	gefi	gefisk
Pl	1st	verim	verimk	kallim	kallimk	gefim	gefimk
	2nd	verið	verizk	kallið	kallizk	gefið	gefizk
	3rd	veri	verisk	kalli	kallisk	gefi	gefisk

II:

Sg	1st	verða	verðumk	kallaða	kǫlluðumk	gæfa	gæfumk
	2nd	verðir	verðisk	kallaðir	kallaðisk	gæfir	gæfisk
	3rd	verði	verðisk	kallaði	kallaðisk	gæfi	gæfisk
Pl	1st	verðim	verðimk	kallaðim	kallaðimk	gæfim	gæfimk
	2nd	verðið	verðizk	kallaðið	kallaðizk	gæfið	gæfizk
	3rd	verði	verðisk	kallaði	kallaðisk	gæfi	gæfisk

Note that the 1st plural ending *-um* or *-im* coalesces with the final *-mk*.

(2) The functions of the *-sk* (*-mk*) ending: as was mentioned above, the *-sk* (*-mk*) ending originally derived from an unstressed and shortened form of the reflexive pronoun, and it is still in some instances used in free variation with the full form of the accusative of the reflexive pronoun. Thus *hann varði sik* and *hann varðisk* are interchangeable. But, on the other hand, consider the difference in meaning between *hann barðisk* 'he fought' and *hann barði sik* 'he struck himself', where there is a distinction between the reflexive pronoun and the 'reflexive' ending on the verb. In Old Icelandic the *-sk* (*-mk*) ending is no longer a mere variant of the reflexive *sik* (*mik*) (and of the dative form *sér* (*mér*) as well), but rather its meaning has gradually extended to other and different functions. Although a clear connection between the various functions can be shown, they must be classified separately. The following major distinctions of the uses of the *-sk* (*-mk*) ending can be made:

(a) Reflexive

(1) Synonymous with the reflexive: in many verbs, particularly those that indicate bodily acts or movement, the *-sk* ending is interchangeable with the full form of the reflexive pronoun (both *sik*, *sér*, etc.). Consider the following examples from the texts of Lessons XI–XXXII:

'*ganga munum vit til hvílu . . . ok leggjask niðr*' (Lesson XII).
'*lagðisk hon niðr í aðra rekkju*' (Lesson XXXI).
'*hann settisk niðr*' (Lesson XX).
'*spratt hann upp þegar ok klæddisk*' (Lesson XXVI).
'*Grettir snaraðisk við*' (Lesson XXI).
'*hann nefndisk Gilli*' (Lesson XXV).
'*hann bað hvern at varask at ganga framan at honum*' (Lesson XX).
'*Þat var eitt sumar, er menn bjuggusk til þings*' (Lesson XXXI).
'*Kjartan dvalðisk þar um hríð*' (Lesson XV).

(2) Subject of a subordinate clause: when the subject of a subordinate clause is the same as the object of the main clause containing a verb of the type *kveða, segja, hyggja* 'say, opine', etc., the *-sk* ending is attached to the main verb, and the verb of the subordinate clause occurs in the infinitive. Here, again, the *-sk* is functioning essentially as a reflexive: e.g. *hann sagðisk vera = hann sagði: ek em* . . . 'he said that he was' (lit.: 'he said himself to be'). Thus we have:

'*hann kvazk fara skyldu vestr*' (Lesson XV).
'*hann kvazk ljá mundu húsin*' (Lesson XIX).
'*síðan hugðisk hann sofna*' (Lesson XXIX).

(3) Reciprocal use: when a sentence corresponds to a reflexive construction in the plural, i.e. is reciprocal, the *-sk* ending may be used (or a construction using e.g. *hvár annan* 'each other'):

'*þeir unnusk mikit fóstbræðr*' (Lesson XXVIII).
'*skilðusk þá skipin*' (Lesson XIII).
'*þau Grímr ok Þórdís tǫluðusk við*' (Lesson XXXI).
'*nær munum vit gangask áðr lýkr*' (Lesson XXIII).

(b) Middle voice: in the examples cited above in A2a a general condition obtains: the opposition between the agent (a direct participant in the act or event) and the object is, to a degree, neutralized. One and the same referent is both the agent and the object of the act or event. In this neutralization of the relation between the two we have a situation that differs from the normal

situation of sentences—whether they are active or passive constructions—where the meaning of the sentences hinges upon the distinction between agent and object. *Bolli vá Kjartan* or *Kjartan var veginn af Bolla* are identical in meaning because the agent (as distinct from the nominative subject) and the object of the action are the same, while *Kjartan vá Bolla* is distinct in meaning from either, although it is parallel in construction with the first. While active and passive sentences thus distinguish the agent ('logical subject') and the object of the action, a third possible type of sentence construction is one where no such clearcut opposition is indicated. This is the so-called 'middle voice'. The agent may be indeterminate or unspecified, and the agent-object relation is neutralized. In such sentence constructions Old Icelandic verbs attach the *-sk* ending to the active form of the verb. We can distinguish between three somewhat different types of middle voice constructions:

(1) Verbs denoting a change without clearcut causation, where an agent is indeterminate—that is, involuntary acts of motion or events of psychological or emotional import—are formed with the *-sk* ending. In these constructions the main verb, normally transitive, functions as an intransitive, and is often best translated into English with a phrase such as 'come about, become' or by a passive construction. In many instances the corresponding English verb is of the type 'open, close, grow, turn', etc., which is both transitive and intransitive in English:

'*fǫrunautar hans gerðusk þá úfærir . . . gerðusk þá ok allir drukknir*' (Lesson XVII).
'*þá spurðusk þau tíðindi til Nóregs*' (Lesson XXX).
'*allir undruðusk, þeir er sá hann* (Lesson XXVIII).
'*þá reiddisk Þorvaldr*' (Lesson XXII).
'*Óláfr fæddisk upp með Sigurði sýr*' (Lesson XXVII).
'*hann var allra manna fríðastr, þeira er fæzk hafa á Íslandi*' (Lesson XXVIII).
'*en þá . . . eyksk at váru tali it sjaunda hvert ár*' (Lesson XXIX).
'*hafði Gunnarr snúizk í hauginum*' (Lesson XXXII).
'*síðan lauksk aptr haugrinn*' (Lesson XXXII).
'*hann sjálfr vitrask okkr*' (Lesson XXXII).

(2) Verbs of the type 'seem', 'appear', etc., where the 'subject' of the sentence is a psychological impression and the object of the verb is always a human being, while no live agent is involved, are similarly formed by attaching the *-sk* ending to a transitive verb. The most commonly used verbs of this category are *sýna/sýnask*, *líta/lítask*. The object is always in the dative case:

'*svá lízk oss, sem slíkum málum sé vel fellt at svara*' (Lesson XI).
'*Hǫskuldi leizk konan fríð*' (Lesson XXV).
'*bað hann aðra menn hyggja at, hvárt (þeim) svá sýndisk*' (Lesson XXVII).
'*síðan deyjum vit, ef okkr sýnisk*' (Lesson XXXI).
'*þeim sýndisk haugrinn opinn*' (Lesson XXXII).
'*honum sýndisk hann svartr sem bik*' (Lesson XXXII).

(3) Constructions of an impersonal type with a dative object are formed when the *-sk* ending is attached to a transitive verb, usually indicating an involuntary act. (For more detailed discussion of impersonal constructions of this type see Lesson XXXIII):

'*sú er mér auðsæst úgipta Óláfs, at honum glapðisk svá mjǫk sonaeignin*' (Lesson XXVI).

(c) Change of meaning: in many cases the *-sk* ending on a verbal form cannot be classified as reflexive or middle voice. The form has undergone a narrowing and subsequent shift in meaning, especially in those cases where the verb is associated with an adverbial such as *við*, *um*, *til*, etc.:

(1) With an associated adverbial: a shift in meaning generally takes place when an adverbial is regularly attached to an *-sk* form:

'*dýrit brauzk um fast*' (Lesson XVI).
'*svá hefir nú til tekizk*' (Lesson XXV).
'*heldusk þeir eigi lengi við*' (Lesson XXI).
'*þá kannask margir við, ef heyra kenningarnafn mitt*' (Lesson XXV).

(2) Without an associated adverbial: occasionally the *-sk* form of the verb no longer has any clear or direct logical relation to the meaning of the corresponding normal form of the verb, as in the case of *láta* 'let'/*látask* 'pass away, die', etc.:

'*hversu margt hefir hér fyrirmanna látizk?*' (Lesson XII).

(B) *The Verb þykkja*

The verb *þykkja* in the active voice form is entirely parallel in its function to the middle voice forms *lítask*, *sýnask*, etc. The dative object is always animate while the subject clause refers to a psychological impression:

'*þótti honum skjálfa bæði jǫrð ok himinn*' (Lesson XXXII).
'*þótti honum hlaupa upp eldr*' (Lesson XXXII).

On the other hand, the *-sk* form *þykkjask* enters into constructions parallel with *kveðask*, *segjask*, *hyggjask*, etc. (see A2a2, above) as an active verb:

'*hann þóttisk þá aflraun mesta gert hafa*' (Lesson XVI).
'*ek þóttumk ganga at húsi einu*' (Lesson XXIV).
'*þeir þóttusk fjǫgur ljós sjá brenna*' (Lesson XXXII).
'*þóttisk hann sjá hring ok eldslit á*' (Lesson XXXII).
'*hann þóttisk ekki sjá til fjallanna*' (Lesson XXXII).

2. Vocabulary

Nouns

Masculine:

brandr (brand-a-)	firebrand
brestr (brest-i-)	crash
eldslitr (lit-u-)	fiery hue
fyrirburðr (burð-i-)	vision, appearance
haugr (haug-a-)	gravemound, howe
Hildiglúmr (glúm-a-)	personal name
Hjalti (Hjalti-)	personal name
hringr (hring-a-)	ring, circle
reykr (reyk-i-)	smoke, steam
Reykir	place-name, 'Hot Springs'
Runólfr (-ólf-a-)	personal name
skuggi (skuggi-)	shadow

Feminine:

dróttinsdagsnótt (nótt-)	Sunday night
gandreið (reið-a-)	sorcerer's ride
raust (raust-i-)	voice
vestrætt (ætt-i-)	western quarter of the sky
vísa (vísa-)	verse

Neuter:

bik (bik-)	pitch
gleðimót (mót-)	joyful mien
ljós (ljós-)	light
rúm (rúm-)	bed
skeið (skeið-)	course; in plural: place-name, name of district
stórtíðindi [pl]	great events
tungl (tungl-)	moon
tunglskin (skin-)	moonlight
úvit (vit-)	unconsciousness
fá [Lesson XXI] úvit	become unconscious

Adjectives

bjartr (bjart-)	bright
grár (grá-)	gray
kátligr (kátlig-)	cheerful
logandi [wk]	flaming
opinn (opin-)	open

Verbs

bera (ber-) á	encroach
[+A] berr á	(something) encroaches
bera (ber-) fyrir	pass before; happen
[+A] berr fyrir [+A]	(something) passes before (someone); (something) happens to (someone)
bera (ber-) yfir	carry onwards
[+A] berr yfir	(someone) is borne, carried onwards
draga (drag-) fyrir	draw before, obscure
stundum dró (ský [A]) fyrir (tungl [A])	sometimes the moon was obscured (by a cloud)
hlaupa (hlaup-)	leap
hverfa (hverf-)	disappear
kenna (kann-i/j-) [+D] [+A]	teach (someone) (something)
líta (lít-)	look

ljúga (ljúg-)	lie, tell lies
lúkask [Lesson XVI] aptr	close (itself) back again
muna (pret-pres)	remember
rétta (rétt-i/j-) við	recover
sjá [Lesson XXII] til [+G]	see as far as (something)
skjálfa [Lesson XVII]	shake, quake
snúask [Lesson XXIII]	turn
trúa (trú-i-) [+D]	believe (something, someone)
vitrask (vitr-a-) [+D]	appear in a dream or vision (to someone)
vægja (væg-i/j-) fyrir [+D]	yield to (someone)

Adverbs

austr	towards the east
fyrir	therefore, because of this
hratt	swiftly
hvergi	nowhere
stundum	sometimes, at times
úti	outside

Prepositions

fyrir [+D]	ahead of, in front of
vera fyrir [+D]	portend (something)
nær [+D]	near to
undir [+A]	under

Prepositional Phrase

fyrir sunnan [+A]	to the south of

3. Texts

These two selections from *Njáls Saga* describe supernatural events of a kind that is common in Old Icelandic literature. Supernatural visions or apparitions forebode great events, and, like dreams, must be symbolically interpreted. In the first passage *Gunnarr Hámundarson*, who has been slain by his enemies after a valiant solitary defence, appears to his son *Hǫgni* and to *Skarpheðinn Njálsson*. Gunnar, who has been buried seated in his mound, recites a poem (omitted from the text here) that serves to warn them of future events. In the second passage the apparition portends the burning of Njal and his family at Bergthorshval (which lies to the east of Reykir).

(A) *Njáls saga* (Chapter 78): *Gunnarr í hauginum*

Þeir Skarpheðinn ok Hǫgni váru úti eitt kveld fyrir sunnan haug Gunnars. Tunglskin var bjart, en stundum dró fyrir. Þeim sýndisk haugrinn opinn, ok hafði Gunnarr snúizk í hauginum ok sá í móti tunglinu. Þeir þóttusk fjǫgur ljós sjá brenna í hauginum, ok bar hvergi skugga á. Þeir sáu, at Gunnarr var kátligr ok með gleðimóti miklu. Hann kvað vísu ok svá hátt, at þó mátti heyra gǫrla, þó at þeir væri firr. . . . Síðan lauksk aptr haugrinn. 'Myndir þú trúa,' segir Skarpheðinn, 'ef aðrir segði þér?' 'Trúa mynda ek, ef Njáll segði mér', segir Hǫgni, 'því at þat er sagt, at hann ljúgi aldri.' 'Mikit er um fyrirburði slíka', segir Skarpheðinn, 'er hann sjálfr vitrask okkr, at hann vildi heldr deyja en vægja fyrir úvinum sínum, ok kenndi hann okkr þau ráð.'

(B) *Njáls saga* (Chapter 125): *Gandreið*

At Reykjum á Skeiðum bjó Runólfr Þorsteinsson. Hildiglúmr hét sonr hans. Hann gekk út dróttinsdagsnótt, þá er tólf vikur váru til vetrar. Hann heyrði brest mikinn, ok þótti honum skjálfa bæði jǫrð ok himinn. Síðan leit hann í vestrættina, ok þóttisk hann sjá hring ok eldslit á ok í hringinum mann á grám hesti. Hann bar skjótt yfir, ok fór hann hratt. Hann hafði loganda brand í hendi. Hann reið svá nær honum, at hann mátti gǫrla sjá hann. Honum sýndisk hann svartr sem bik ok heyrði, at hann kvað vísu með mikilli raust. . . . Þá þótti honum hann skjóta brandinum austr til fjallanna, ok þótti honum hlaupa upp eldr svá mikill, at hann þóttisk ekki sjá til fjallanna fyrir. Honum sýndisk sjá maðr ríða austr undir eldinn ok hvarf þar. Síðan gekk hann inn ok til rúms síns ok fekk langt úvit ok rétti við úr því. Hann munði allt þat, er fyrir hann hafði borit, ok sagði fǫður sínum, en hann bað hann segja Hjalta Skeggjasyni. Hann fór ok sagði honum. 'Þú hefir sét gandreið,' segir Hjalti, 'ok er þat jafnan fyrir stórtíðindum.'

4. Drills

Convert the following verbs into the 1st sg indicative present, 2nd pl indicative past, 2nd sg subjunctive I, and 3rd pl subjunctive II forms with the *-sk* (*-mk*) ending attached:

(A) *bera* (ber-)
(B) *beiða* (beið-i/j-)
(C) *búa* [Lesson XXI]
(D) *forvitna* (vitn-a-)
(E) *lúka* [Lesson XVI]
(F) *snúa* [Lesson XXIII]
(G) *tala* (tal-a-)
(H) *telja* (tal-i/j-)
(I) *vitra* (vitr-a-)
(J) *þykkja* [Lesson XIV]

5. Translations

Translate the following sentences into Old Icelandic:

(A) To them, Skarphedin and Hogni, Gunnar's grave-mound seemed open and Gunnar turned in the mound and looked towards the moon.

(B) Gunnar was cheerful and spoke a verse so loudly that it could be heard clearly even if they had been farther away.

(C) Skarphedin asked Hogni whether he would believe this if others told him, and Hogni answered that he would believe it if Njal told him, because it was said that Njal never lied.

(D) Hildiglum, Runolf's son, was out on Sunday night when he thought he heard a great crash, and it seemed to him that both heaven and earth quaked.

(E) He looked in the western quarter of the sky and thought he saw a circle and a fiery hue on it and a man on a gray horse in the circle.

(F) The man rode near him with a blazing brand in hand, and to Hildiglum he seemed as black as pitch.

(G) The black man spoke a verse in a great voice, and then he seemed to Hildiglum to shoot the firebrand east to the mountains, where a great fire leaped up.

(H) Hildiglum saw the black man disappear to the east under the fire, and then he went to his bed and became unconscious for a long time.

(I) When he recovered from it, he remembered everything that had passed before him.

(J) His father said that he should tell it to Hjalti, Skeggi's son, and Hjalti said to him that he had seen a sorcerer's ride and that always portended great events.

LESSON XXXIII

1. Grammar

Impersonal Constructions

The distinction between active, passive, and middle voice is defined by the different relations of the subject to the predicate. In addition to active constructions with Subject + Verb + Object Old Icelandic has a number of so-called 'impersonal constructions' where the subject is missing entirely or where the subject position, immediately preceding or following the finite verb, is occupied by a noun or pronoun in the accusative or dative case. Such impersonal constructions are limited by the nature and meaning of the verbs that can enter into them:

(A) *Subjectless Sentences*

(1) Sentences describing natural forces or conditions are often formed without a subject. Such sentences usually translate into English with 'It . . .', 'There . . .', or with a passive construction:

'*siglðu þeir inn eptir Borgarfirði, til þess er þraut sker* [A] *ǫll*' (Lesson XIII).
'*er sólu* [D] *var ofrat*' (Lesson XXVI).
'*var ljóst mjǫk inni*' (Lesson XXVII).

(2) A general condition, such as is expressed by a modal verb, e.g. *skulu*, *þurfa*, or other verbs, is indicated in an impersonal construction. Such sentences translate into English as, e.g. 'It is necessary . . .', 'It is impossible . . .', 'There is (a condition) . . .':

'*ok má nú ekki at hafa*' (Lesson XII).
'*ekki þarf at spotta mik*' (Lesson XXIII).
'*þik skal bera út*' (Lesson XII).
'*ok skorti bæði mjǫl* [A] *ok skreið* [A]' (Lesson XXII).
'*nú er þar til at taka*' (Lesson XVIII).

(B) *Accusative in Subject Position*

There are two types of construction which have no agent (subject) and normally place an accusative form in the ordinary position of the nominative subject:

(1) Constructions including verbs that indicate the physical or psychological condition of an animate being or a change in that condition which is involuntary:

'*hann* [A] *varði einskis um þetta*' (Lesson XXI).
'*syfjaði hann* [A] *mjǫk*' (Lesson XXXIII).
'*dreymir Gunnar* [A] *nú*' (Lesson XXXIII).

(2) Transitive verbs indicating movement, such as *bera*, *draga*, etc., are used in impersonal constructions to indicate involuntary or accidental motion. These are often best translated into English with a passive construction:

'*Hann* [A] *bar skjótt yfir*' (Lesson XXXII).
'*hvergi bar skugga* [A] *á*' (Lesson XXXII).
'*Skarpheðin berr nú at*' (Lesson XXXIII).
'*stundum dró* (*ský* [A]) *fyrir*' (Lesson XXXIII).

(C) *Dative in Subject Position*

The dative occurs in three types of impersonal construction:

(1) Verbs indicating a physical or emotional state usually have a dative in subject position. Such a construction is also very common with the verb *vera* + adjective in the neuter N sg, where the adjective indicates a physical or emotional state:

'*þat er illa, ef þér mislíkar*' (Lesson XXIII).
'*honum myndi eigi svá búit eira*' (Lesson XVII).
'*þú segir mér . . . hversu hverjum var farit bænda þinna*' (Lesson XXVIII).
'*honum var kært við hváratveggja*' (Lesson XIV).
'*honum var seint at sér at kippa*' (Lesson XXI).
'*skapþungt er þér nú, frændkona*' (Lesson XXIII).
'*var honum varmt mjǫk*' (Lesson XXXIII).

(2) With the auxiliary verb *verða* and the neuter sg form of an adjective or past participle, or with *verða* and noun-phrase, a dative object in an impersonal construction indicates a change of state

that is involuntary, accidental, or unpremeditated. Such constructions usually correspond to English sentences that begin with 'He happened to . . .', 'It came about that . . .', 'He came to . . .', etc.:

'*þeim varð mart talat*' (Lesson XXVIII).
'*þeim varð fátt at orðum*' (Lesson XXX).
'*Ármóði varð við andhlaup*' (Lesson XVII).

(3) A dative object in subject position similarly indicating involuntary action, accidental events, etc., also occurs in an impersonal middle voice construction, as discussed in Lesson XXXII, 1A2 b3:

'*honum glapðisk svá mjǫk sonaeignin*' (Lesson XXVI).
'*Hví hvikask þér svá?*' (Lesson XXXIII).

2. Vocabulary

Nouns

Masculine:

atgeirr (geir-a-)	halberd
bogi (bogi-)	bow
Hjǫrtr (Hjart-u-)	personal name
hǫfuðíss (ís-a-)	main (blocks of) ice
íss (ís-a-)	ice
jaxl (jaxl-a-)	molar
Knafahólar [pl]	place-name, 'Narrows Hills'
Kolskeggr (skegg-a-)	personal name
skór (skó-a-)	shoe
vargr (varg-a-)	wolf
Þráinn (Þráin-a-)	personal name
þvengr (þveng-i-)	thong

Feminine:

Rangá (á-a-)	place-name, 'Crooked River'
spǫng (spang-)	floe
Þjórsá (á-a-)	place-name, 'Bull River'

Neuter:

fljót (fljót-)	river
gler (gler-)	glass
svell (svell-)	sheet of ice

Adjectives

fámennr (menn-)	having few followers, with few men
fremstr [superlative of *framr* 'forward'] (fremst-)	foremost
fyrri [comparative]	earlier
(ok er inn) fyrri	(and is the) first, earlier
háll (hál-)	slippery
úfœrr (fœr-)	impassable

Verbs

bera (ber-) at	bear down
[+A] berr at	(someone) bears down, swoops down
dvelja (dval-i/j-)	detain
dveljask	be detained, dwell
fljúga (fljúg-)	fly
hefja (hafj-)	heave
hlaupa (hlaup-)	leap
mikit svell var hlaupit upp	a great sheet of ice was tipped up
hlífa (hlíf-i/j-) [+D]	protect (someone)
hvika (hvik-a-)	wobble, hesitate
[+D] hvikask	(someone) hesitates
koma (kom-) við [+D]	make use of (something)
njóta (njút-) [+G]	have benefit of, enjoy (something)
renna (rann-i/j-) fótskriðu	slide on ice
rennir þegar af fram fótskriðu	immediately goes forward into a skid
setja (Lesson XIV)	set
skjóta (skjút-)	shoot
spretta (sprett-)	spring, jump
støkkva [Lesson XVII] í sundr	break in two
stǫðva (stǫðv-a-)	stop
syfja (syfj-a-)	become sleepy
[+A] syfjar	(someone) becomes sleepy
sœkja [Lesson XIV] at [+D]	attack (someone)
verða (verð-) [+D]	happen (to someone)
verpa (verp-) [+D]	throw (something)
æja (á-i/j-)	stop for a rest

Adverbs

megin	side
ǫðrum megin	on one side, on the other side
ǫllum megin	on all sides

mikinn	greatly, fast
skammt	a short distance
uppi	up
Adverbial Phrases	
á lopt	aloft
at fram	straight ahead
langt um	by far, by a long stretch
Preposition	
at [+D]	towards
Prepositional Phrase	
ofan með [+D]	down along

3. Texts

The first of these two selections from *Njáls Saga* tells of Gunnar's prophetic dream before he engages in a battle that results in the death of his beloved younger brother *Hjǫrtr*. Their enemies had news of Gunnar's journey and lay in wait for him and his men by *Knafahólar*. The second passage describes a fight by the frozen river *Markarfljót*, where Skarphedin, his brothers, and Kari lie in wait for *Þráinn Sigfússon*, ready to avenge themselves upon him and his men as they ride home from a visit to friends.

(A) *Njáls saga* (Chapter 62): *Draumr Gunnars*

Nú er þar til at taka, at Gunnarr ríðr austr yfir Þjórsá. En er hann var kominn skammt frá ánni, syfjaði hann mjǫk, ok bað hann þá æja. Þeir gerðu svá. Hann sofnaði fast ok lét illa í svefni. Kolskeggr mælti: 'Dreymir Gunnar nú.' Hjǫrtr mælti: 'Vekja vilda ek hann.' 'Eigi skal þat', segir Kolskeggr, 'ok skal hann njóta draums síns.' Gunnarr lá mjǫk langa hríð ok varp af sér skikkjunni, ok var honum varmt mjǫk. Kolskeggr mælti: 'Hvat hefir þik dreymt, frændi?' 'Þat hefir mik dreymt,' segir Gunnarr, 'at ek mynda eigi riðit hafa úr Tungu svá fámennr, ef mik hefði þá þetta dreymt.' Kolskeggr mælti: 'Seg oss draum þinn.' 'Þat dreymði mik,' segir Gunnarr, 'at ek þóttumk ríða fram hjá Knafahólum. Þar þóttumk ek sjá marga varga, ok sóttu þeir allir at mér, en ek

snerumk undan fram at Rangá. Þá þótti mér þeir sœkja at ǫllum megin, en vér vǫrðumk. Ek skaut alla þá, er fremstir váru, þar til er þeir gengu svá at mér, at ek mátta eigi boganum við koma. Tók ek þá sverðit, ok vá ek með annarri hendi, en lagða með atgeirinum annarri hendi. Hlífða ek mér þá ekki, ok þóttumk ek þá eigi vita, hvat mér hlífði.'

(B) *Njáls saga* (Chapter 92): *Bardagi við Markarfljót*

Þat varð Skarpheðni, þá er þeir hljópu ofan með fljótinu, at stǫkk í sundr skóþvengr hans, ok dvalðisk hann eptir. 'Hví hvikask þér svá, Skarpheðinn?' segir Grímr. 'Bind ek skó minn', segir Skarpheðinn. 'Fǫrum vér fyrir,' segir Kári. 'Svá lízk mér sem hann muni eigi verða seinni en vér.' Snúa þeir ofan til spangarinnar ok fara mikinn. Skarpheðinn spratt upp þegar, er hann hafði bundit skóinn, ok hafði uppi øxina. Hann hleypr at fram at fljótinu, en fljótit var svá djúpt, at langt var um úfœrt. Mikit svell var hlaupit upp ǫðrum megin fljótsins ok svá hált sem gler, ok stóðu þeir Þráinn á miðju svellinu. Skarpheðinn hefr sik á lopt ok hleypr yfir fljótit meðal hǫfuðísa ok stǫðvar sik ok rennir þegar af fram fótskriðu. Svellit var hált mjǫk, ok fór hann svá hratt sem fugl flygi. Þráinn ætlaði þá at setja á sik hjálminn. Skarpheðin berr nú at fyrri, ok høggr til Þráins með øxinni, ok kom í hǫfuðit ok klauf ofan í jaxlana, svá at þeir fellu niðr á ísinn.'

4. Translations

Translate the following sentences into Old Icelandic:

(A) When he had come a short way from Bull River, Gunnar became very sleepy, and he asked Hjort and Kolskegg to rest.

(B) Gunnar fell fast asleep, and he was restless in his sleep, threw his cloak from himself, and felt very warm.

(C) Hjort wanted to wake him, but Kolskegg said that it would be better if he had benefit of his dream.

(D) When Gunnar awakened, he said to them that he should have dreamt that dream before they had ridden from *Tunga*.

(E) Gunnar dreamed that he rode forth near Narrows Hills, and he saw many wolves that attacked him.

(F) He dreamed that he shot those who were foremost, until they went at him so that he was not able to use his bow.

(G) Gunnar didn't know what protected him in the dream, but he knew that he did not protect himself.

(H) Those with Skarphedin ran down along the river, when his shoe thong broke in two.

(I) He is detained behind, while Kari and Grim go ahead down onto the floes.

(J) Skarphedin tied his shoe and immediately sprang up and ran to the river.

(K) A great sheet of ice was on the other side of the river, and those with Thrain stood in the middle of the sheet of ice.

(L) Skarphedin jumped and heaved himself aloft, and he went into a skid on the sheet of ice and went as fast as a flying bird.

(M) Thrain saw him and intended to put his helmet on, but Skarphedin bore down and hewed at him with his axe so that it cleaved down into his molars, and they fell down onto the ice.

LESSON XXXIV

1. Grammar

(A) *Relative Tense Marking*

(1) The auxiliary verb *hafa* (Lesson XIV) is used to mark relative tense, an event anterior to another, whether in the past or the present:

'*sem Njáll hefir sagt*' (Lesson XXXIV).
'*hafði hann látit heita mungát út þar*' (Lesson XXXIV).

(2) The subjunctive is also used to relate one event to another. When a relation between two events is expressed by a conjunction such as *áðr* 'before', the choice between indicative and subjunctive in the clause introduced by *áðr* indicates the nature of the relation between the two events. In such sentences as:

'*ok hvarf til hans, áðr Egill steig á bak*' (Lesson XXXIV).
'*heldusk þeir eigi lengi við, áðr þeir váru yfirkomnir af mæði*' (Lesson XXI).
'*átta jósu þeir við hann, áðr en lauk*' (Lesson XXI).

both the verbs are in the indicative mood, while in:

'*vil ek, at þú vitir þat, áðr vit sláim kaupi þessu*' (Lesson XXV).
'*varð hann at kenna aflsmunar, áðr hann kæmi honum undir*' (Lesson XX).

the verb in the *áðr*-clause is in the subjunctive. In the latter type of construction there is a linking of purpose or intent between the two clauses in question, while in the former type of construction the two events are independent of each other except in temporal order. Consider the pair of sentences:

Hann tók sverð sitt ok spjót, áðr hann gekk út.
Hann tók sverð sitt ok spjót, áðr hann gengi út.

The first sentence has the approximate meaning: 'He took his sword and spear before (and then) he went out.' The second

sentence has the meaning 'He took his sword and spear before going out (because he wanted to have them with him outside).' Thus the temporally ordered sentences may have a relationship of intent or motivation expressed through the use of the subjunctive.

(B) *Perfective Meaning*

The auxiliary *hafa*, indicating an anterior event, implies the perfective meaning, i.e. a completed act or event. But intransitive verbs of motion, such as *fara*, *koma*, *ganga*, etc., draw a further distinction between the relative marking of tense and the perfective aspect. The auxiliary verb *vera* with a transitive verb in the past participle forms a passive construction, but with intransitive verbs of motion a parallel construction marks the perfective aspect. On the other hand the auxiliary *vera* with the supine form of an intransitive verb forms an impersonal construction similar to the passive. Consider thus the examples:

(1) *Gunnarr hafði vegit marga menn* (perfective).
(2) *Gunnarr hafði snúizk í hauginum, er Skarpheðinn ok Hǫgni sá hann* (anterior event).
(3) *Gunnarr var veginn af úvinum sínum* (passive).
(4) *Gunnarr hafði komit at Hlíðarenda fyrr um daginn* (anterior event).
(5) *Gunnarr var kominn at Hlíðarenda* (perfective).
(6) *Komit var at Hlíðarenda um kveldit* (impersonal construction).

Note that adjectives can be formed from the participial stems of transitive verbs. Thus from e.g. *búa* 'prepare, equip' we can have a construction such as:

'*ǫll fǫng Gunnars váru komin ok skip var mjǫk búit*' (Lesson XXXIV).

Here *vera* forms a perfective with the intransitive verb and enters into a predicate adjective construction that superficially resembles a passive. Consider the use of the verbs *hafa* and *vera* in the texts of Lessons XXXIV and XXXV, especially such sentences as:

'*var kveðit á um vikustef nǫkkut*' (Lesson XXXIV).
'*er svá var liðit, bjósk Egill til ferðar*' (Lesson XXXIV).

'*Gunnarr var ljóslitaðr ok réttnefjaðr*' (Lesson XXXV).
'*Egill var svarteygr ok skolbrúnn*' (Lesson XXXV).

(C) *Future*

The present tense form is essentially neutral in meaning and can be used to convey future meaning in an appropriate context:

'*Þegar skal ek láta þik hafa silfr, er ek veit, er þú þarft*' (Lesson XXXIV).

The future can also be indicated with the auxiliary *munu* (Lesson XXII), comparable to the use of 'will' or 'shall' in English:

'*svá mun allt fara, sem Njáll hefir sagt*' (Lesson XXXIV).
'*hvergi mun ek fara*' (Lesson XXXIV).
'*skilja mun með okkr*' (Lesson XXXIV).
'*ek mun spyrja þik látinn*' (Lesson XXXIV).

But *munu* can also be assumptive in meaning and not signalize a future tense, as in:

'*svá þykkir mér, sem þú munir þykkjask skipt hafa lausafé með okkr*' (Lesson XXXIV).
'*þú munt engis lofs þykkjask þurfa at biðja*' (Lesson XXXIV).

Usually the sense of *munu* can be interpreted from the sentence context itself, but sometimes the distinction between the two meanings can only be determined in terms of the extended narrative.

(D) *The Historical Present*

Although Old Icelandic has a distinct formal contrast between past and present tense, the present tense forms are regularly used in past tense narrative. This is more a stylistic than grammatical feature of the language, but certain conditions of usage must be observed. That is, the passage where the historical present occurs must introduce the past tense form at the beginning of the narrative, and the two tenses must alternate frequently in longer passages. Although comparable use of the present tense is possible in English, it is much more limited in usage. Throughout Old Icelandic literature the historical present is used regularly as a

normal feature of the narrative. Consider its stylistic effects by comparing the passages from *Njáls saga* and *Egils saga* in the texts below and the sense of immediacy and vividness conveyed by the use of the present.

2. Vocabulary

Nouns

Masculine:

Aðalsteinn (stein-a-)	personal name, Aethelstan, King of England
eirketill (katil-a-)	brass kettle
handarkriki (kriki-)	armpit
í handarkrika	under the arm
hellusteinn (stein-a-)	flat stone, slab
Lambastaðir [pl]	place-name, 'Lambi's Stead'
sǫðull (sǫðul-a-)	saddle
úvinafagnaðr (fagnað-i-)	joy to one's enemies

Feminine:

Ásgerðr (gerðj-a-)	personal name
hlíð (hlíð-i-)	slope
Krumskelda (kelda-)	place-name, 'Krum's Bog'
útferð (ferð-i-)	journey out (to Iceland)
vara (vara-)	wares, goods
veizla (veizla-)	feast

Neuter:

bak (bak-)	back
stíga (stíg-) á bak	mount (a horse)
fǫng [pl]	provisions
kné (kné-) [D pl = *knjám*]	knee
lof (lof-)	leave, permission
vikustef (stef-)	week's notice

Adjectives

bleikr (bleik-)	pale
féfár (fá-)	short of money
jafnfagr (fagr-)	equally fair
látinn (látin-) [participle of *látask* (lát-)]	dead
sannr (sann-) [neut N/A sg = *satt*]	true
hafa fyrir satt	be convinced
sleginn (slegin-) [participle of slá (Lesson XX)]	mown, cut

Pronouns

annat hvárt	either (of two)
hvat sem	whatever

Numeral

tíu	ten

Verbs

drepa (drep-) [+D]	strike
drepa fœti	stumble
greiða (greið-i/j-)	pay
halda (Lesson XXI) [+A] til [+G]	draw (someone) to (something)
heita (heit-i/j-)	brew
heita (heit-) [+D]	promise (something)
hitta (hitt-i/j-)	meet
hugna (hugn-a-)	please
[+D] hugnar	(someone) is pleased
hugsa (hugs-a-)	think, consider
hverfa (hverf-)	turn
hverfa til [+G]	turn to, embrace (someone)
kveða (kveð-) á	decide, determine
líta (lít-)	look
honum varð litit upp	he happened to look up
níðask (níð-i/j-) á [+D]	act basely in (something)
reiða (reið-i/j-)	carry on horseback
rjúfa (rjúf-)	break, violate
skilja (skil-i/j-)	part
skilr með [+D]	there is a parting of ways for (some)
spyrja (spur-i/j-)	find out (by being told)
stikla (stikl-a-)	leap
stinga (sting-) [+D]	stick, thrust (something)
støkkva [Lesson XVII]	spring, leap
sýnask (sýn-i/j-) [+D]	appear (to someone)
trúa (trú-i-) [+D] til [+G]	trust (someone) in (something)
ætla (ætl-a-) sér	intend (for oneself)
ætla (ætl-a-) [+D]	expect (of someone)

Adverbs

alfari	forever, for good
feginsamliga	joyfully
hvernig	how

nǫkkuru	somewhat
nǫkkut	about
síðar	later
snemmendis	early
útan	abroad

Prepositions

fyrir [+A]	before
ór (=úr) [+D]	out of

3. Texts

The first selection here relates one of the dramatic climaxes of *Njáls saga*, where Gunnar, having been sentenced to exile, prepares to leave for abroad with his surviving brother, Kolskegg, only to change his mind at the last moment and remain behind in Iceland and meet his fate there.

The second passage is from *Egils saga*. Egil's brother had been killed fighting for King Aethelstan of England in the battle of Brunanburgh. As compensation Aethelstan gave Egil two chests of silver coins, to be delivered to Skalla-Grim. But both father and son are extremely reluctant to share their treasure with others.

(A) *Njáls saga* (Chapter 75): *Gunnarr ok Kolskeggr*

Gunnarr lætr flytja vǫru þeirra brœðra til skips. Ok þá er ǫll fǫng Gunnars váru komin ok skip var mjǫk búit, þá ríðr Gunnarr til Bergþórshváls ok á aðra bœi at finna menn ok þakkaði liðveizlu ǫllum þeim, er honum hǫfðu lið veitt. Annan dag eptir býr hann snemmendis ferð sína til skips ok sagði þá ǫllu liði, at hann myndi ríða í braut alfari, ok þótti mǫnnum þat mikit, en væntu þó tilkvámu hans síðar. Gunnarr hverfr til allra manna, er hann var búinn, ok gengu menn út með honum allir. Hann stingr niðr atgeirinum ok stiklar í sǫðulinn, ok ríða þeir Kolskeggr í braut. Þeir ríða fram at Markarfljóti, þá drap hestr Gunnars fœti, ok stǫkk hann ór sǫðlinum. Honum varð litit upp til hlíðarinnar ok bœjarins at Hlíðarenda ok mælti: 'Fǫgr er hlíðin, svá at mér hefir

hon aldri jafnfǫgr sýnzk, bleikir akrar ok slegin tún, ok mun ek ríða heim aptr ok fara hvergi.' 'Ger þú eigi þann úvinafagnað', segir Kolskeggr, 'at þú rjúfir sætt þína, því at þér myndi engi maðr þat ætla. Ok máttu þat hugsa, at svá mun allt fara sem Njáll hefir sagt.' 'Hvergi mun ek fara', segir Gunnarr, 'ok svá vilda ek, at þú gerðir.' 'Eigi skal þat', segir Kolskeggr, 'hvárki skal ek á þessu níðask ok engu ǫðru, því er mér er til trúat, ok mun sjá einn hlutr svá vera, at skilja mun með okkr. En seg þú þat frændum mínum ok móður minni, at ek ætla mér ekki at sjá Ísland, því at ek mun spyrja þik látinn, frændi, ok heldr mik þá ekki til útferðar.' Skilr þar með þeim, ok ríðr Gunnarr heim til Hlíðarenda, en Kolskeggr til skips ok ferr útan.

(B) *Egils saga* (Chapter 58): *Egill ok Skalla-Grímr*

Þat var þá um haustit nǫkkuru fyrir vetr, at Þórðr reið inn til Borgar at hitta Egil, frænda sinn, ok bauð honum heim til veizlu. Hafði hann látit heita mungát út þar. Egill hét ferðinni, ok var kveðit á vikustef nǫkkut. Ok er svá var liðit, bjósk Egill til ferðar ok með honum Ásgerðr, kona hans. Váru þau saman tíu eða tólf. Ok er Egill var búinn, þá gekk Skalla-Grímr út með honum ok hvarf til hans, áðr Egill steig á bak, ok mælti: 'Seint þykkir mér þú, Egill, hafa greitt fé þat, er Aðalsteinn konungr sendi mér, eða hvernig ætlar þú, at fara skyli fé þat?' Egill segir: 'Er þér nú féfátt mjǫk, faðir? Ek vissa þat eigi. Þegar skal ek láta þik hafa silfr, er ek veit, er þú þarft, en ek veit at þú munt enn hafa at varðveita eina kistu eða tvær, fullar af silfri.' 'Svá þykkir mér', segir Skalla-Grímr, 'sem þú munir þykkjask skipt hafa lausafé með okkr. Muntu láta þér vel hugna, at ek gera slíkt, er mér líkar, af því er ek varðveiti.' Egill segir: 'Þú munt engis lofs þykkjask þurfa at biðja mik um þetta, því at þú munt ráða vilja, hvat sem ek mæli.' Síðan reið Egill í brott, þar til er hann kom á Lambastaði. Var þar tekit við honum vel ok feginsamliga. Skyldi hann þar sitja þrjár nætr. Þat sama kveld, er Egill hafði heiman farit, lét Skalla-Grímr sǫðla sér hest. Reið hann þá heiman, er aðrir menn fóru at sofa. Hann reiddi í knjám sér kistu vel mikla, en hann hafði í handarkrika sér eirketil, er hann fór í brott. Hafa menn þat síðan fyrir satt, at hann hafi látit fara annat hvárt eða bæði í Krumskeldu ok látit þar fara á ofan hellustein mikinn.

4. Translations

Translate the following sentences into Old Icelandic:

(A) When the ship was prepared, Gunnar rode to Bergthorshval and to other farms in order to (*til þess at*) thank all men who had granted him aid.

(B) The next day Gunnar prepared (for) his journey and said to all that he would never come back.

(C) On the journey to the ship Gunnar's horse stumbles, and he springs from the saddle.

(D) He happened to look up to the slope and to the farm at Slope's End, and it seemed to him that the pale fields and the mown home meadows had never been so fair.

(E) After that he wanted to ride back home and journey nowhere, but Kolskegg said that it would be a joy to his enemies if he were to violate his settlement and did not go.

(F) Kolskegg said to Gunnar that everything would go as Njal had said, if Gunnar rode home, but Gunnar wanted to do so.

(G) Kolskegg said that he would travel with the ship and never more see Iceland, because he would find out that Gunnar was dead.

(H) Before Egil mounted his horse, Skalla-Grim turned to him and said that Egil seemed to him to have paid out slowly the money that King Aethelstan had sent him.

(I) Egil answered that he knew that Skalla-Grim kept one or two chests full of silver and that he didn't need any.

(J) That same evening when Egil had ridden from home, Skalla-Grim rode with a great chest and a brass kettle to Krum's Bog.

(K) Men have since been convinced that Skalla-Grim let one of the two or both go into the bog and put (*léti fara*) a great slab on top.

LESSON XXXV

1. Grammar

(A) *Derivations*

The numerous derivational processes in Old Icelandic display only a handful of phonological regularities that can be stated as rules of the grammar. These involve particularly the derivation of certain weak verbs and the phonology of some derived nouns and adjectives.

(1) Derived verbs

(a) The *a*-thematic verbs: although a great majority of *a*-thematic weak verbs are derived from nominal or adjectival stems (e.g. *kalla* 'call' *v. kall* 'a call', *sanna* 'prove' *v. sannr* 'true', etc.), some derive from verbal stems. Most numerous among these are the *n*-suffixed inchoative verbs:

sofa (svef-, sof-) 'sleep'	*sofna* 'fall asleep'
vaka (vak-i-) 'be awake'	*vakna* 'awaken' (intr.)
þegja (þag-i/j-) 'be silent'	*þagna* 'fall silent'
brjóta (past part: brot-) 'break' (trans.)	*brotna* 'fall apart, break'

Other *n*-suffixed verbs are derived from adjectival stems, such as *batna* 'get better' (*betri*=(bat-+-ri)), etc.

(b) The *i*/*j*-thematic verbs: an *i*/*j*-thematic causative verb can be derived from the second principal part (past singular stem) of a strong verb. This process was productive in Proto-Germanic, but probably no longer in Old Icelandic, although a large number of such verbs occur. Consider the following examples:

sitja (sitj-) 'sit'	*setja* (sat-i/j-) 'set'
liggja (lig(g)j-) 'lie'	*leggja* (lag(g)-i/j-) 'lay'
skjalla (skell-) 'clash'	*skella* (skall-i/j-) 'cause to clash'
hlaupa [Lesson XXI] 'leap'	*hleypa* (hlaup-i/j-) 'make leap'

The strong verb, usually intransitive, and the corresponding derived transitive verb are not always so clearly linked in meaning, since either verb may have undergone a semantic change:

hefja (hafj-) 'heave, raise'	*hæfa* (hóf-i/j-) 'hit'
fara (far-) 'go'	*færa* (fór-i/j-) 'move, bring'
ríða (ríð-) 'ride'	*reiða* (reið-i/j-) 'carry on horseback'

Other *i/j*-thematic verbs are derived from adjectival or nominal stems:

nafn (nafn-) 'a name'	*nefna* (nafn-i/j-) 'to name'
kapp (kapp-) 'a contest'	*keppa* (kapp-i/j-) 'to compete'

(2) Derived Nouns and Adjectives: the derivational processes for nouns and adjectives are more numerous than those for verbs, involving a large number of derivational morphemes and phonological processes. For example, a noun or adjective may derive from any of the four variants that correspond to the stems of a strong verb. Thus, for example, the masculine noun *roði* (roði-) 'redness' and the adjective *rauðr* (rauð-) 'red' correspond to different stems of the strong verb *rjóða* (rjúð-) 'colour red', as do the inchoative weak verb *roðna* (roðn-a-) 'redden, blush', and the adjective *rjóðr* 'reddish'.

Few generalizations can be made about these derivational relationships, and they cannot properly be considered part of the rules of the grammar in the narrower sense. For our present purposes, however, we may consider the phonological changes occurring in certain instances of noun and adjective derivation.

Nouns derived with *-ð-*, *-ing-*, or *-ling-* undergo fronting of the stem vowel, as in the feminine noun *hæð* 'height', which derives from the stem of the adjective *hár* (há-) 'high'; *Hjarðhyltingr* 'man from Hjarðarholt' (hult-/holt-) and *Kaldbeklingr* 'man from Kaldbakr' (bak-) show the same fronting of the original stem vowel.

Adjectives derived with *-ð-* or *zero* similarly show *i*-umlaut of the stem vowel, as in *eygr*, *eygðr* 'eyed' derived from the neuter noun *auga* (auga-) 'eye'; *hærðr* 'haired' from the neuter noun *hár* (hár-) 'hair', *syndr* 'able to swim' from the neuter noun *sund* (sund-) 'swimming', etc. A number of adjectives derived from nouns with the suffix *-sk-* also undergo fronting of the stem vowel, as in

íslenzkr 'Icelandic', from *Ísland*, etc. Not all derivations with *-sk-* cause fronting of the stems vowel: *danskr* (dansk-) 'Danish' derives from the first component of *Danmǫrk* 'Denmark' without any shift of the stressed vowel. A number of adjectives derived with *-in-* further show fronting of the stem-vowel: *heppinn* 'lucky' from neuter *happ* 'luck', etc. Apart from these cases, an *i* otherwise occurring in a derivational morpheme will not cause *i*-umlaut, as, for example, *auðigr* 'wealthy' from masculine *auðr* 'wealth'; masculine *jafningi* 'equal' derived from the adjective *jafn* 'even, equal', etc.

Finally, a *u* in a derivational suffix will cause *u*-umlaut, as in *víðfǫrull* 'widely travelled' which derives from the stems of (víð-) 'wide' and (far-) 'go, journey'; *vǫldugr* 'mighty' derived from the stem (vald-) as in neuter *vald* 'power, might' and the verb *valda* 'cause'.

(B) *Compounds*

Old Icelandic is rich in compounded words, i.e. single words compounded of two or more lexical stems. These are of two basic kinds:

(1) Compounds where the first constituent stem is a noun in the genitive case, as e.g. *vikustef*, *hellusteinn*, *handarkriki*, *brúnamikill*, etc. These compounds are essentially noun-phrases of possession or attribution treated syntactically and morphologically like a single word.

(2) Compounds where the first constituent is uninflected, and consists of the stem form of a noun, adjective, verb, or adverb. Such compounds are innumerable in the language, and can be used in forming nouns, such as *tanngarðr* 'row of teeth', *herklæði* 'suit of armour', *útibúr* 'storehouse', etc.; verbs such as *fyrirbjóða* 'forbid', *varðveita* 'preserve', *fulltingja* 'support', etc.; or adjectives such as *rauðskeggjaðr* 'red-bearded', *bláeygr* 'blue-eyed', etc. Note that Old Icelandic is particularly rich in such compound adjectives, as can be seen from the texts in this lesson.

2. Vocabulary

Nouns

Masculine:

jafningi (jafningi-)	equal, match

kjálki (kjálki-)	jaw
leikr (leik-a-)	sport, game
liðr (lið-u-)	joint, bump
roði (roði-)	redness
selr (sel-a-)	seal
sveipr (sveip-i-)	curl, wave over the forehead
tanngarðr (garð-a-)	row of teeth
yfirlitr (lit-i-, lit-u-)	looks, appearance
Feminine:	
brún (brún-)	brow
Fljótshlíð (hlíð-i-)	place-name, 'River Slope, Slope of *Markarfljót*'
haka (haka-)	chin
hárrót (rót-)	hair line
hirð (hirð-i-)	king's court
hæð (hæð-i-)	height
kinn (kinn-)	cheek
vápnfimi (fimi-)	skill in arms
Neuter:	
granstœði (stœðj-)	lips, where the beard grows
herklæði [pl]	armour
nef (nefj-)	nose
skeið (skeið-)	a course of time
annat skeið	every now and then
slíðr [pl]	scabbard

Adjectives

auðigr (auðig-)	wealthy
bláeygr (eygj-)	blue-eyed
breiðr (breið-)	broad
brúnamikill (mikil-)	bushy-browed
digr (digr-)	stout
døkkr (døkkv-)	dark
ennibreiðr (breið-)	broad of forehead
fémildr (mild-)	open-handed, generous
fóthvatr (hvat-)	swift-footed
fǫlleitr (leit-)	pale-faced
gagnorðr (orð-)	short-spoken
gneyptr (gneypt-)	with bowed head
grimmligr (grimmlig-)	fierce
gulr (gul-)	yellow
hálfr (hálf-)	half
hálsdigr (digr-)	thick-necked

hár (há(v)-)	high, tall
harðgǫrr (gǫrv-)	hardy, stout
harðleitr (leit-)	hard-faced
herðimikill (mikil-)	broad-shouldered
hærðr (hærð-)	haired
jarpr (jarp-)	brown
kurteiss (kurteis-)	courteous, gentle
ljóslitaðr (litað-)	light-complexioned
munnljótr (ljót-)	ugly-mouthed
reiðr (reið-)	wroth, angry
réttnefjaðr (nefjað-)	straight-nosed
skarpleitr (leit-)	sharp-featured
skjótorðr (orð-)	quick-spoken
skjótráðr (ráð-)	quick in decisions
skolbrúnn (brún-)	dark brown, swarthy
skǫllóttr (skǫllótt-)	bald
snareygr (eygj-)	keen-eyed
stilltr (stillt-)	even-tempered
styrkr (styrk-)	strong
svarteygr (eygj-)	black-eyed
úlfgrár (grá-)	wolf-gray
uppréttr (rétt-)	upright
víðr (víð-)	wide
vinavandr (vand-)	particular as to friends
vinafastr (fast-)	firm in friendship
þykkr (þykkv-)	thick
øruggr (ørugg-)	reliable

Verbs

bera (ber-) frá	stand out, surpass
[+A] berr frá [+D]	(something) surpasses (something)
hefja (hafj-)	heave, raise
nefit var hafit	the nose was tilted
hleypa (hlaup-i/j-) [+D]	make (something) jump
hœfa (hóf-i/j-)	hit
keppa (kapp-i/j-)	compete
rita (rit-a-)	write
skella (skall-i/j-)	make slam, clash

Adverbs

ákafliga	intensely, very
furðuliga	amazingly, remarkably

lǫngum	for the most part
skemmra	shorter
ýmsum	variously, alternately

Adverbial Phrases

í framanvert	in the front
ofan eða upp	now down, now up

3. Texts

The first passage here is from *Egils saga* and describes Egil at King Aethelstan's court after the death of his brother Thorolf in the battle of Brunanburgh. The second and third passages are from *Njáls saga* describing the appearance and prowess of the warrior-heroes, Gunnar and the sons of Njal. Such description of individuals, including both physical and other characteristics, regularly introduces characters in the sagas. In the case of Egil, his physical description occurs long after he has entered the story; so far the reader has only been told of his words and deeds.

(A) *Egils saga* (Chapter 55): *Egill við hirð Aðalsteins konungs*

Egill settisk þar niðr ok skaut skildinum fyrir fœtr sér. Hann hafði hjálm á hǫfði ok lagði sverðit um kné sér ok dró annat skeið til hálfs, en þá skelldi hann aptr í slíðrin. Hann sat upp réttr ok var gneyptr mjǫk. Egill var mikilleitr, ennibreiðr, brúnamikill, nefit ekki langt, en ákafliga digrt, granstœðit vítt ok langt, hakan breið furðuliga, ok svá allt um kjálkana, hálsdigr ok herðimikill, svá at þat bar frá því, sem aðrir menn váru, harðleitr ok grimmligr, þá er hann var reiðr. Hann var vel í vexti ok hverjum manni hæri, úlfgrátt hárit ok þykkt ok varð snimma skǫllóttr. En er hann sat, sem fyrr var ritat, þá hleypði hann annarri brúninni ofan á kinnina, en annarri upp á hárrœtr. Egill var svarteygr ok skolbrúnn. Ekki vildi hann drekka, þó at honum væri borit, en ýmsum hleypði hann brúnunum ofan eða upp.

(B) *Njáls saga* (Chapter 19): *Vápnfimi Gunnars*

Gunnarr Hámundarson bjó at Hlíðarenda í Fljótshlíð. Hann var mikill maðr vexti ok sterkr, manna bezt vígr. Hann hjó báðum

hǫndum ok skaut, ef hann vildi, ok hann vá svá skjótt með sverði, at þrjú þóttu á lopti at sjá. Hann skaut manna bezt af boga ok hœfði allt þat, er hann skaut til. Hann hljóp meir en hæð sína með ǫllum herklæðum, ok eigi skemmra aptr en fram fyrir sik. Hann var syndr sem selr, ok eigi var sá leikr, at nǫkkurr þyrfti við hann at keppa, ok hefir svá verit sagt, at engi væri hans jafningi. Hann var vænn at yfirliti ok ljóslitaðr, réttnefjaðr ok hafit upp í framanvert, bláeygr ok snareygr ok roði í kinnunum. Hárit mikit, gult, ok fór vel. Manna kurteisastr var hann, harðgǫrr í ǫllu, fémildr ok stilltr vel, vinfastr ok vinavandr. Hann var vel auðigr at fé.

(C) *Njáls saga* (Chapter 25): *Frá Njálssonum*

Nú skal nefna sonu Njáls. Skarpheðinn hét inn elzti. Hann var mikill maðr vexti ok styrkr, vígr vel, syndr sem selr, manna fóthvatastr, skjótráðr ok øruggr, gagnorðr ok skjótorðr, en þó lǫngum vel stilltr. Hann var jarpr á hár ok sveipr í hárinu, eygðr vel, fǫlleitr ok skarpleitr, liðr á nefi ok lá hátt tanngarðrinn, munnljótr nǫkkut ok þó manna hermannligastr. Grímr hét annarr sonr Njáls. Hann var døkkr á hár ok fríðari sýnum en Skarpheðinn, mikill ok sterkr. Helgi hét inn þriði sonr Njáls. Hann var fríðr maðr sýnum ok hærðr vel. Hann var sterkr maðr ok vígr vel. Hann var vitr maðr ok stilltr vel.

GLOSSARY

á (á-a-) [f]	river	IV
á [1st, 3rd sg pres ind of *eiga* (Lesson XXII)] [v]	has, possesses	XI(A)
á [+A] [prep]	onto	XIII(A)
á [+D] [prep]	on, at, etc.	II
Aðalsteinn (stein-a-) [m]	personal name (Aethelstan, king of England)	XXXIV(B)
Aðalvík (vík-) [f]	place-name, 'Main Bay'	VI
áðr [adv]	before	VI
aðra (annar-) [m A pl (Lesson XXIV)] [pron]	other(s)	V
aðrar (annar-) [f N pl (Lesson XXIV)] [pron]	other(s)	II
áðr en [conj]	before	XXI(A)
aðrir (annar-) [m N pl (Lesson XXIV)] [pron]	other(s)	XX(B)
á bak [+D] [prep phrase]	behind, to the back of	XX(A)
á baki [+D] [prep phrase]	behind, in the back of	XVI(C)
á braut [adv phrase]	away	XII(B)
á brott [adv phrase]	away	XIII(B)
áburðarmaðr (mann-) [m]	dandy	XI(B)
af [+D] [prep]	off, from, etc.	III
	by [in passive constructions]	XXIII(B)
aflraun (raun-i-) [f]	trial by strength	XVI(A)
aflsmunr (mun-i-) [m]	difference in strength	XX(A)
áfram [adv]	forward	XXI(B)
af því [adv phrase]	because of this	XXVI(B)
ágætr (ágæt-) [adj]	excellent	XXX(B)
aka (ak-) [+D] [v]	drive (something)	XX(A)
akkeri (akkerj-) [n]	anchor	XIII(A)
akr (akr-a-) [m]	field	IV
albetr [adv]	more perfectly	XXVIII(B)
vera albetr at sér	be more perfect	
albeztr (bezt-) [adj]	very best	XI(A)
albúinn (búin-) [adj]	completely equipped	XXX(B)
aldr (aldr-a-) [m]	age	XXII(A)

aldregi [adv]	never	XVII(B)
aldri [adv]	never	XII(A)
alfari [adv]	for good, forever	XXXIV(A)
álfr (álf-a-) [m]	elf	IV
alkristinn (kristin-) [adj]	completely Christian	XXX(A)
allglaðr (glað-) við [+A] [adj]	very joyful at (something)	XXX(A)
allillr (ill-) [adj]	very bad	XXXI(A)
allkærr (kær-) [adj]	very dear, beloved	XIII(B)
allr (all-) [pron]	all	II
með ǫllu	altogether	XIII(B)
alls konar [adv phrase]	of all kinds	XIX(A)
allt [adv]	all the way	XXII(B)
almenning (almenning-a-) [f]	common land	VI
almæli (almælj-) [n]	general report	XXVIII(B)
á lopt [adv phrase]	aloft	XXXII(B)
ambátt (ambátt-i-) [f]	bondwoman	XI(B)
á miðju gólfi [prep phrase]	in the middle of the floor	II
á milli [+G] [prep phrase]	between	XXIX(A)
amma (amma-) [f]	grandmother	XII(A)
á móti [+D] [prep phrase]	towards	XVI(C)
Án [irreg N sg] (Án-u-) [m]	personal name	XV(A)
andhlaup (hlaup-) [n]	suffocation	XVII(A)
andlát (lát-) [n]	last breath, death	XX(A)
andlit (lit-) [n]	face	XVII(A)
annan (annar-) [m A sg] [adj]	(an)other	V
annarr (annar-) [pron]	(an)other	III
annarr (annar-) [num]	one (of the two)	XXVII(B)
annars staðar [adv phrase]	elsewhere	X
annat (annar-) [n N/A sg] [num]	second	XXII(A)
annat (annar-) [n N/A sg] [pron]	other	XIII(B)
annat hvárt [pron]	either (of two)	XXXIV(B)
aptr [adv]	backwards, back	XXIX(A)
ár (ár-) [n]	year	XXIX(A)
arfasáta (sáta-)	chickweed rick	IX
Ari (Ari-) [m]	personal name	XXIX(A)

Ármóðr (móð-u-) [m]	personal name	XVII(A)
Arnarson (Lesson VI) [m]	patronymic, 'son of Qrn'	I
Arnbjǫrn (bjarn-u-) [m]	personal name	XXI(B)
Arnkell (Arnkel-a-) [m] [D: Arnkatli]	personal name	XX(A)
Arnórr (Arnór-a-) [m]	personal name	XVI(B)
ásamt [+D] [prep]	together with	IX
ásáttr (sátt-) [adj]	agreed	XIV(B)
Ásgerðr (gerðj-a-) [f]	personal name	XXXIV(B)
Ásgrímr (grím-a-) [m]	personal name	XV(B)
Ásmundr (-mund-u-) [m]	personal name	X
ást (ást-i-) [f]	love	XXXI(A)
Ásta (Ásta-) [f]	personal name	XXVII(A)
ástríki (ríkj-) [n]	love, parental love	XVI(B)
á sumar fram [adv phrase]	all the way to summer	XXII(B)
at [+D] [prep]	at, towards, etc.	III
at [+D] [prep]	by	XXIX(A)
at sólargangi	by the course of the sun	
at váru tali	by our count	
at [+infinitive] [particle]	to [+infinitive]	VI
at [conj]	that	XI(A)
at fram [adv phrase]	straight ahead	XXXIII(B)
atgeirr (geir-a-) [m]	halberd	XXXIII(A)
atgørvi (gørvj-) [n]	accomplishment	XXVIII(A)
at meir [adv phrase]	all the more	XXXI(A)
átt [supine of *eiga* (Lesson XXII)] eptir [v]	left behind	XIII(B)
átta [num]	eight	XXI(A)
átti [3rd sg past ind of *eiga* (Lesson XXII)] [v]	had; had for a wife	V
átti [3rd sg past ind of *eiga* (Lesson XXII) í bardaga [v]	took part in a battle	X
áttu [3rd pl past ind of *eiga* (Lesson XXII)] [v]	had	V
at vísu [adv phrase]	certainly, indeed	XXV
at ǫðrum [prep phrase]	after the other	XXVI(A)
auðgastr (auðgast-) [superlative of *auðigr* (auðig-)] [adj]	richest, wealthiest	XXV

auðigr (auðig-) [adj]	rich, wealthy	XXXV(B)
Auðr (Auðj-a-) [f]	personal name	VI
auðsæstr (sæst-) [superlative of *auðsær* (sæj-)] [adj]	most obvious	XXVI(B)
auga (auga-) [n]	eye	XVII(A)
auka (auk-) [+D] [v]	increase, augment; add (something)	XXIX(A)
aukask (auk-) at [+D] [v]	be augmented by (something)	XXIX(A)
þá as eyksk . . . at viku	then when it is augmented . . . by a week	
aukvisi (aukvisi-) [m]	degenerate person	XXVI(B)
ausa (aus-) [v]	bail, ladle	XXI(A)
ausa upp [+A]	bail out (something)	
austan [+G] [prep]	to the east of	VIII
Austfirðir (fjarð-u-) [m] [pl]	place-name, 'East Firths'	VI
austr (austr-a-) [m]	bailing	XXI(A)
austr [adv]	towards the east	XXXII(B)
ávallt [adv]	always	XXVIII(B)
bað [3rd sg past ind of *biðja* (biðj-)] [v]	requested, asked	XV(B)
báðir (báð-) [m N] [pron]	both	XIII(A)
bak (bak-) [n]	back	XXXIV(B)
stíga (stíg-) á bak	mount (a horse)	
bakki (bakki-) [m]	back edge of a short sword	XVI(C)
bál (bál-) [n]	fire, pyre	IX
banar [3rd sg pres ind of *bana* (ban-a-) [+D] [v]	kills, slays	III
bani (bani-) [m]	death, bane	IX
Bárðr (Bárð-u-) [m]	personal name	XII(B)
Barðsvík (vík-) [f]	place-name, 'Edgehill Bay'	VI
bardagi (bardagi-) [m]	battle	IX
barn (barn-) [n]	child	VII
barnsaldr (aldr-a-) [m]	childhood	XVI(A)
báru [3rd pl past ind of *bera* (ber-)]	carried	XIII(A)
batna (batn-a-) [v]	get better, improve	XIX(B)
beðit [supine of *biðja* (biðj-)] [+G] [v]	asked for	XI(B)
beiða (beið-i/j-) [+A] at [+inf] [v]	ask (someone) to [+inf]	XXXI(B)

beiða (beið-i/j-) [+A] [+G] [v]	ask (someone) (for something)	XXXI(B)
beita (beit-i/j-) [v]	harness	XX(B)
beittir [m N pl of *beittr* (beitt-), participle of *beita* (beit-i/j-)] [v]	harnessed	XX(A)
bekkjargjǫf (gjaf-a-) [f]	gift from the groom to the bride	XXX(B)
bekkr (bekk-i-) [m]	bench	II
bellinn (bellin-) [adj]	tricky	XVI(A)
belti (beltj-) [n]	belt	XXII(A)
Bera (Bera-) [f]	personal name	VII
bera (ber-) [v]	carry, bear	IX
þik skal bera út	you shall be carried out	XII(A)
bera (ber-) á [v] [+A] berr á	encroach (something) encroaches	XXXII(A)
bera (ber-) at [v] [+A] berr at	bear down (someone) bears down, swoops down	XXXIII(B)
bera (ber-) frá [v]	stand out	XXVII(B)
bera (ber-) fyrir [v] [+A] berr fyrir [+A]	pass before (something) passes before (someone)	XXXII(B)
bera (ber-) [+D] í hendr [v]	befall (one), be one's lot	XIX(A)
bera (ber-) til [v]	happen, be the case	XXIV(B)
þat berr enn til	it happens yet again	XXIV(B)
svá berr til	such is the case	XXV
bera (ber-) yfir [v] [+A] berr yfir	carry onwards (someone) is carried, borne onwards	XXXII(B)
berask (ber-) at [v]	happen	XXXI(B)
Berðlu-Káradóttir (Lesson XXVI) [f]	patronymic, 'daughter of *Berðlu-Kári*'	VII
berdreymr (dreym-) [adj]	having prophetic dreams	XXIV(A)
berg (berg-) [n]	precipice, rock	XVI(B)
Bergþóra (þóra-) [f]	personal name	IX
Bergþórshváll (hvál-a-) [m]	place-name, 'Bergthor's Knoll'	IX
berjask (bar-i/j-) [v]	fight	XXXI(B)
betr [adv]	better	XXVI(B)
betri (betr-) [wk adj]	better	XII(A)
miklu betra	much better	
beztr (bezt-) [adj]	best	XXI(A)

bíða (bíð-) [+G] [v]	await (someone)	XV(A)
bíða (bíð-) [+A] [v]	suffer, undergo (something)	IX
biðja (biðj-) [+G] [v]	ask for (something)	XI(A)
biðja [+A] [+G]	ask (someone) (for something)	XIX(A)
biðja [+A] [+inf]	ask (someone) (to [+inf])	XIX(B)
biðu [3rd pl past ind of *bíða* (bíð-)] [+G] [v]	awaited	XIII(A)
bik (bik-) [n]	pitch	XXXII(B)
bil (bil-) [n]	moment	XXX(B)
binda (bind-) [v]	bind, tie	XXIII(A)
bíta (bít-) [v]	bite	XVI(A)
Bjálfason (Lesson VI) [m]	patronymic, 'son of *Bjálfi*'	VII
bjarg (bjarg-) [n]	rock, boulder	XVI(A)
Bjarneyjar [f pl]	place-name, 'Bear Islands'	XXII(B)
bjartastr (bjartast-) [adj]	brightest	XXIV(A)
sem bjartastir	as bright as possible	
bjartr (bjart-) [adj]	bright	XXXII(A)
bjó [3rd sg past ind of *búa* (Lesson XXI)] [v]	lived	V
bjó [3rd sg past ind of *búa* (Lesson XXI)] um [v]	prepared, arranged	XX(A)
bjóða (bjúð-) [v]	offer	XII(A)
bjuggusk [3rd pl past ind of *búask* (Lesson XXI)] um [v]	encamped	XIII(A)
bjǫrn (bjarn-u-) [m]	bear	XVI(A)
bláeygr (eygj-) [adj]	blue-eyed	XXXV(B)
blanda (bland-a-) [v]	mix	XVII(B)
blása (blás-) við [v]	sigh	XXVI(B)
bleikr (bleik-) [adj]	pale	XXXIV(A)
blíðr (blíð-) [adj]	pleasant, mild	IV
blóð (blóð-) [n]	blood	X
blœða (blóð-i/j-) [v]	bleed	XXII(B)
boð (boð-) [n]	invitation, banquet	XIV(A)
hafa [+A] í boði sínu	entertain (someone)	XXVII(B)
bogi (bogi-) [m]	bow	XXXIII(A)
Bolli (Bolli-) [m]	personal name	XIV(A)
bólstaðr (stað-i-) [m]	farm, homestead	V
bóndi (Lesson XXVI) [m]	husband	XXII(B)
	farmer	XXVI(A)
bónorð (orð-) [n]	proposal	XI(B)

borð (borð-) [n]	table	II
borg (borg-i-) [f]	fortification, city	III
	dome-shaped hill	V
Borgarfjǫrðr (fjarð-u-) [m]	place-name, '*Borg* Firth'	VI
Borgarhraun (hraun-) [n]	place-name, 'Lava Field of *Borg*'	VII
brá [3rd sg past ind of *bregða* (Lesson XVII)] [+D] [v]	drew (a sword, knife, etc.)	XVI(C)
bráðgǫrr (gǫrv-) [adj]	precocious	XVI(A)
brandr (brand-a-) [m]	firebrand	XXXII(B)
brátt [adv]	soon	XVII(A)
Brattahlíð (hlíð-i-) [f]	place-name, 'Steep Slope'	V
brauð (brauð-) [n]	bread	II
brautflutning (flutning-a-) [f]	carrying off	XVIII(B)
brauzk [3rd sg past ind of *brjótask* (brjút-)] [v]	struggled	XVI(B)
bregða (Lesson XVII) [+D] [v]	change (something)	XXIV(B)
Breiðafjarðareyjar [f pl]	place-name, 'Broad Firth Islands'	VI
breiðfirzkr (firzk-) [adj]	from *Breiðifjǫrðr*	XXIX(A)
Breiðibólstaðr (stað-i-) [m]	place-name, 'Broad Farm'	VI
Breiðifjǫrðr (fjarð-u-) [m]	place-name, 'Broad Firth'	V
breiðleitr (leit-) [adj]	broad of face	XVI(A)
breiðr (breið-) [adj]	broad	XXXV(A)
brenna (brenna-) [f]	burning	XII(A)
brenna (brenn-) [v]	burn [intr]	II
brenndu [3rd pl past ind of *brenna* (brann-i/j-)] [v]	burned [tr]	IX
Brennu-Njáll (Njál-a-) [m]	personal name, 'Burnt-Njal'	IX
brestr (brest-i-) [m]	crash	XXXII(B)
Bretland (land-) [n]	Wales, Britain	VIII
bringa (bringa-) [f]	chest	XVII(A)
brjóta (brjút-) [v]	break	XX(A)
bróðurbani (bani-) [m]	brother's slayer	XXVI(B)
brotna (brotn-a-) [v]	break, be broken	XVI(B)
brott [adv]	away	XIX(B)
brún (Lesson XXVII) [f]	brow	XXXV(A)
brúnamikill (mikil-) [adj]	bushy-browed	XXXV(A)

brunninn [participle of *brenna* (brenn-)] [v]	burned	XII(B)
brunnir [m N pl of *brunninn* (brunnin-), participle of *brenna* (brenn-)] [adj]	burnt down	XXIV(A)
brœðr (Lesson XXVI) [m]	brothers	XXIII(B)
bú (bú-) [n]	house, household	VI
búa (Lesson XXI) [v]	live	IV
	prepare	XXX(B)
búandi (Lesson XXVI) [m]	farmer	XIV(B)
búask (Lesson XXI) [v]	prepare oneself	XXXI(B)
búa (Lesson XXI) undir [+D]	lie behind, be the reason for (something)	XXXI(B)
búð (búð-i-) [f]	temporary housing	XIX(A)
búi (búi-) [m]	neighbour	XII(B)
búinn (búin-) [adj]	prepared, equipped	I
búskortr (skort-i-) [m]	scarcity, shortage of household supplies	XXII(B)
bústaðr (stað-i-) [m]	dwelling place	XIII(A)
búsýslumaðr (mann-) [m]	farmer, husbandman	XXVII(A)
býðr [3rd sg pres ind of *bjóða* (bjúð-)] [+A] [+D] [v]	offers (something) (to someone)	IX
byggð (byggð-i-) [f]	district, settlement	IV
byggði [3rd sg past ind of *byggja* (bygg-i/j-)] [v]	settled	VI
byggðr (byggð-) [participle of *byggja* (bygg-i/j-)] [adj]	inhabited, settled	XXXI(B)
byggir [3rd sg pres ind of *byggja* (bygg-i/j-)] [v]	builds	I
byggja (bygg-i/j-) [v]	settle	VIII
býr [3rd sg pres ind of *búa* (Lesson XXI)] [v]	prepares	V
	lives, dwells	XI(A)
bytta (bytta-) [f]	pail	XXI(A)
bæði [conj]	both	I
bægifótr (Lesson XXVII)	nickname, 'Lame Foot'	XX(A)
bœn (bœn-i-) [f]	favour	XXVII(B)
kjósa (kjús-) bœn	ask a favour, request	XXXI(B)
bœr (bœj-i-) [m]	farm, settlement	I
Bǫðvarr (Bǫðvar-a-) [m]	personal name	XXXI(A)
dáðlauss (laus-) [adj]	spiritless, craven	XXVI(B)

dagr (dag-a-) [D sg = *degi*] [m]	day	XXIX(A)
at degi einum vas fleira en	that it was more by one day than	
dagverðr (verð-i-) [m]	main meal of the day	XXIII(A)
dalr (dal-i-) [m]	dale, valley	VI
Danmǫrk (mark-) [f]	Denmark	III
dauði (dauði-) [m]	death	IX
dauðr (dauð-) [adj]	dead	XII(B)
daufr (dauf-) [adj]	deaf	XXIV(A)
deila (deila-) [f]	disagreement, feud	X
deild (deild-i-) [f]	division	XXIX(B)
deyja (Lesson XXIII) [v]	die	XII(A)
digr (digr-) [adj]	stout	XXXV(A)
djarfmæltr (mælt-) [adj]	bold of speech	XXVII(B)
djarfr (djarf-) [adj]	bold, daring	I
djúpúðigr (djúpúðig-) [adj]	deep-minded	VI
in djúpúðga	the deep-minded	
dómnefna (nefna-) [f]	nomination of judges	XXIX(B)
dóttur [A sg of *dóttir* (Lesson XXVI)] [f]	daughter	V
draga (drag-) [v]	drag, pull, draw	XX(A)
draga (drag-) fyrir [v]	draw before, obscure	XXXII(A)
stundum dró (ský [A]) fyrir (tungl [A])	sometimes the moon was obscured (by a cloud)	
Drangar [m pl]	place-name, 'Rock Pillars'	XVIII(B)
drap [3rd sg past ind of *drepa* (drep-)] [v]	slew	VII
dráp (dráp-) [n]	slaying	VII
drápa (drápa-) [f]	a type of heroic poem	X
draumamaðr (mann-) [m]	man who has dreams	XXIV(A)
draumavetr (vetr-) [m]	winter foreseen in dreams	XXIV(B)
draumkona (kona-) [f]	dream-woman, woman who appears in dreams	XXIV(A)
draumr (draum-a-) [m]	dream	XXIV(A)
dreginn [participle of *draga* (drag-)] [v]	dragged	XVIII(B)
drekka (drekk-) [v]	drink	II
drengiliga [adv]	honourably, generously	XXV
drengr (dreng-i-) [G = *-s*] [m]	valiant man	V

drepa (drep-) [v]	strike	XXXIV(A)
drepa fœti	stumble	
drepr [3rd sg pres ind of *drepa* (drep-)] [v]	slays	XVI(C)
dreyma (draum-i/j-) [v]	dream	XXIV(A)
[+A] dreymir [+A]	(someone) dreams (something)	
drjúgari [comparative of *drjúgr* (drjúg-)] [adj]	more substantial	XIX(B)
verða drjúgari en	do better than	
dróttinsdagsnótt (nótt-) [f]	Sunday night	XXXII(B)
dróttning (dróttning-a-) [f]	queen	XVII(B)
drukknir [m N pl of *drukkinn*, participle of *drekka* (drekk-)] [adj]	drunk	XVII(A)
drykkja (drykkja-) [f]	drinking	XVII(A)
drykkr (drykk-i-) [m]	drink	II
dveljask (dval-i/j-) [v]	remain, dwell	XV(A)
dvergr (dverg-a-) [m]	dwarf	IV
dynja (dun-i/j-) [v]	gush, pour, fall	XXIII(B)
dýr (dýr-) [n]	animal	XVI(A)
dýrlagðr (lagð-) [adj]	dearly priced	XXV
dyrr [f pl] [G *dura*, D *durum*]	door opening	IX
dýrr (dýr-) [adj]	dear, expensive	XIV(B)
dýrra [adv]	more expensively	XXV
dýrshorn (horn-) [n]	horn of an animal	XXXI(A)
dys (dysj-a-) [f]	cairn	XX(B)
dæla (dæla-) [f]	ship's pump	XXI(A)
dœgr (dœgr-) [n]	a 24-hour period	XIX(B)
døkkr (døkkv-) [adj]	dark	XXXV(C)
eða [conj]	or	III
ef [conj]	if	XVIII(A)
efling (efling-a-) [f]	increase in might, power	XI(A)
efniligr (efnilig-) [adj]	promising	V
eggja (eggj-a-) [v]	egg on, urge	XVII(A)
Egill (Agil-a-) [m]	personal name	VII
eiga (eiga-) [f]	possession	XIII(B)
eiga (pret-pres) at [+inf]	be supposed to [+inf]	XXVII(B)
eiga (pret-pres) kost	have a choice	XXX(A)
eigi [adv]	not	XI(A)
eiga at minna [adv phrase]	nevertheless	XXVI(A)
eina [adv]	only	XXIV(A)

einmenningr (menning-a-) [m]	a feat done alone	XVII(A)
drekka einmenning	empty the drinking horn by oneself	
einn (Lesson XXIV) [num]	one	VI
einna [G pl of *einn* (Lesson XXIV)] [num]	single, one	XXVII(B)
fátt er svá einna hluta	few things are so singular	
einnhverr (Lesson XXIV) [pron]	one (of a group)	XI(B)
frægstr maðr einnhverr	one of the most famous men	
einræði (rædj-) [n]	self-will	XXX(B)
einsetukona (kona-) [f]	hermit (female)	XXVIII(B)
einskis [G sg of *ekki* (Lesson XXIV)] [pron]	nothing	XXI(B)
einstigi (stigj-) [n]	single-file path	XVI(A)
eira (eir-i-) [v]	hold out, tolerate	XVII(A)
[+D] eirir	(someone) holds out, endures	
at honum myndi eigi svá búit eira	that he would not tolerate this situation	
Eiríkr (Eirík-a-) [m]	personal name	V
Eiríksfjǫrðr (fjarð-u-) [m]	place-name, 'Eric's Firth'	V
Eiríksstaðir [m pl]	place-name, 'Eric's Stead'	V
eirketill (katil-a-) [m]	brass kettle	XXXIV(B)
eitt [n N/A sg of *einn* (Lesson XXIV)] [pron]	one, a certain	I
eitt [n N/A sg of *einn* (Lesson XXIV)] [num]	one, single	XII(A)
eitt skyldi ganga yfir okkr bæði	one (fate) should befall us both	
eitthvat [n N/A sg] [pron]	something	XXVII(A)
ek [pron]	I	XII(A)
ekki (Lesson XXIV) [pron]	nothing	XII(B)
eldahús (hús-) [n]	main hall	XXXI(A)
eldaskáli (skáli-) [m]	hall where long-fires burn	XX(A)
eldr (eld-a-) [m]	fire	IX
eldslitr (lit-u-) [m]	fiery hue	XXXII(B)
ella [adv]	otherwise	XVIII(A)
ellifu [num]	eleven	XXV

em [1st sg pres ind of *vera* (Lesson XI)] [v]	am	XII(A)
en [conj]	but	II
	than	XI(A)
enda [conj]	and besides, moreover	XIV(B)
endask (end-i/j-) [v]	last	XXII(B)
eng (eng-) [n]	meadow, field	XXVII(A)
engi (Lesson XXIV) [pron]	no	I
England (land-) [n]	England	III
enn [adv]	still	XX(A)
ennibreiðr (breið-) [adj]	broad of forehead	XXXV(A)
enskr (ensk-) [adj]	English	XXXI(B)
eptir [adv]	afterwards	XIX(A)
	behind	XX(A)
eptir [+A] [prep]	after	VII
eptir [+D] [prep]	along	XIII(A)
	according to	XX(A)
eptir at [conj]	after	V
eptirmæli (mælj-) [n]	a suit on behalf of the slain against the slayer	XXIII(B)
eptir því som [conj]	according to that which, such as	XXVIII(A)
er [3rd sg pres ind of *vera* (Lesson XI)] [v]	is	I
er [conj]	when	IV
	who(m)	V
	which, that	VIII
erfa (arf-i/j-) [v]	honour with a funeral feast	XXXI(A)
erfiðr (erfið-) [adj]	difficult	XXI(A)
erfikvæði (kvæðj-) [n]	funeral poem	XXXI(A)
eru (Lesson XII) [v]	are	II
es [=er] (Lesson XI) [v]	is	XXIX(A)
es [=er] [conj]	when, which, who	XXIX(A)
eta (et-) [v]	eat	XIX(B)
eyðir [3rd sg pres ind of *eyða* (auð-i/j-)] [+D] [v]	lays waste, devastates (something)	III
eygðr (eygð-) [adj]	having eyes of a certain kind	XXVIII(A)
Eyjafjarðarsveitir [f pl]	regional name, 'Isle Firth Districts'	VI
Eyjafjǫrðr (fjarð-u-) [m]	place-name, 'Isle Firth'	XXIX(B)
Eyjólfr (-ólf-a-) [m]	personal name	V
fá (Lesson XXI) [v]	get	IX

fá [+A] til at [+inf]	get (someone) to [+inf]	XXI(A)
faðir (Lesson XXVI) [m]	father	XI(B)
fagna (fagn-a-) [+D] [v]	welcome (someone)	XXX(B)
fagr (fagr-) [adj]	fair, beautiful	I
fala (fal-a-) [v]	request for purchase	XXV
fall (fall-) [n]	fall, death in battle	VII
falsa (fals-a-) [v]	defraud	XXV
fámennr (menn-) [adj]	having few followers, with few men	XXXIII(A)
fang (fang-) [n]	grasp	XVI(A)
[n pl]	catch of fish, etc.	XIX(A)
	provisions	XXXIV(A)
fár (fá-) [adj]	few	XIV(B)
far [sg imperative of *fara* (far-)] [v]	go; come	XXII(A)
fara (far-) [v]	go, journey	VIII
fara at [+D]	pay heed to (something)	XXII(B)
fáráðr (ráð-) [adj]	helpless	XXIV(A)
farmaðr (mann-) [m]	sea-faring man	XXVII(B)
farmr (farm-a-) [m]	cargo	XIII(A)
fásk (Lesson XXI) [v]	be found	XXVII(B)
fast [adv]	hard, firmly	XVI(A)
fastr (fast-) [adj]	firm	XXI(B)
fátalaðr (talað-) [adj]	reticent, of few words	XVI(B)
fátt [n N/A sg of *fár* (fá-)] [adj]	few things	XXVI(A)
fátt varð þeim at orðum	few words came to them, they had little to say	XXX(B)
fátœkr (tœk-) [adj]	poor	XXIV(A)
fé [G sg=*fjár*] [n]	money; possession; sheep	XIII(B)
feðgar [m pl]	father and son(s)	XIII(A)
feðr [=variant of *fǫður*]	father	XXXI(A)
féfár (fá-) [adj]	short of money	XXXIV(B)
feginn (fegin-) [adj]	gladdened, joyful	XIV(A)
verða feginn [+D]	be gladdened by (someone, something)	
feginsamliga [adv]	joyfully	XXXIV(B)
fegrð (fegrð-i-) [f]	beauty	X
fekk [3rd sg past ind of *fá* (Lesson XXI)] [+D] [+A] [v]	gave (someone) (something)	XII(B)
fekk [+supine]	was able to [+inf]	XVII(B)
fell [3rd sg past ind of *falla* (Lesson XXI)] [v]	fell	XVI(A)

fella (fall-i/j-) [v]	fell [tr]	XIX(A)
felldr [participle of *fella* (fall-i/j-)] [v]	fitted, suited, appropriate	XI(B)
felldr til [+G] [adj]	suited for (something)	XXVI(B)
fémildr (mild-) [adj]	open-handed, generous	XXXV(B)
fénaðr (fénað-i-) [m]	sheep, cattle, livestock	XIX(A)
fenginn [participle of *fá* (Lesson XXI)] [v]	got, procured	XVII(A)
fenginn til þess	got for the purpose	
fengit [supine of *fá* (Lesson XXI)] [+G] [v]	got in marriage, married (someone)	VII
fengsamr (fengsam-)	demanding	XXII(B)
ferð (ferð-i-) [f]	journey, voyage	III
ferligr (ferlig-) [adj]	hideous	XXVII(B)
ferr [3rd sg pres ind of *fara* (far-)] [v]	goes, journeys	III
fimm [num]	five	XXVI(B)
fimmtán [num]	fifteen	XXIX(B)
finna (finn-) [v]	find, discover	XVII(A)
	meet, visit	XXVIII(B)
finnr [3rd sg pres ind of *finna* (finn-)] [v]	finds	I
firði (Lesson VI) [m D sg]	firth	XI(A)
firr [comparative of *fjarri*] [adv]	farther from	XVI(A)
fiskr (fisk-a-) [m]	fish	I
fjall (fjall-) [n]	mountain	IV
fjandskapr (fjandskap-i-) á [+D] [m]	enmity towards (someone)	XIII(B)
fjár [G sg of *fé*] [n]	money, possessions; sheep	XIV(B)
fjarlægr (læg-) [adj]	distant	VIII
fjárreiður [f pl]	money matters	XV(A)
fjarri [+D] [prep]	far from	XXV
fjórar [f N/A corresponding to *fjórir*] [num]	four	XXVII(B)
fjórði [wk] [num]	fourth	XXIX(A)
fjórðungr (fjórðung-a-) [m]	quarter	XXIX(B)
fjórir [m N] [num]	four	XXI(A)
fjúka (fjúk-) [v]	blow, drift, snow	XXIV(B)
fokit er í skjól ǫll	it has blown, snowed into all shelters; no more shelters are safe	
fjǫgur [n N/A corresponding to *fjórir*] [num]	four	VI

fjǫldi (fjǫldi-) [m]	multitude	XIV(B)
fjǫlmennr (menn-) [adj]	with many people, crowded	XXIX(A)
fjǫrðr (fjarð-u-) [m]	firth	XIII(A)
fleiri [irr comparative of *margr* (marg-)] [adj]	more	VI
flestr (flest-) [irr superlative of *margr* (marg-)] [adj]	most	XXVIII(A)
fljót (fljót-) [n]	river	XXXIII(B)
Fljótshlíð (hlíð-i-) [f]	place-name, 'River Slope'	XXXV(B)
fljúga (fljúg-) [v]	fly	XXXIII(B)
Flosi (Flosi-) [m]	personal name	IX
þeir Flosi	Flosi and his men, those with Flosi	
flótti (flótti-) [m]	flight	IX
flug (flug-) [n]	flight, flying	XVI(C)
flýja (Lesson XIV) [v]	flee	XIII(B)
flytja (flut-i/j-) [v]	move	XIII(A)
fljǫskubakr (bak-a-) [m]	nickname, 'Bottle-Back'	XVIII(B)
flœðr (flœðj-a-) [f]	flood-tide	XIII(A)
fólk (fólk-) [n]	people	I
fór [3rd sg past ind of *fara* (far-)] [v]	went, journeyed	VI
formáli (máli-) [m]	preamble, toast	XVII(A)
forn (forn-) [adj]	ancient	XXIV(A)
forneskja (forneskja-) [f]	old lore, heathenism	XXIV(A)
Forsárskógar [m pl]	place-name, 'Fall River Woods'	XXIII(B)
fortjald (tjald-) [n]	curtain	XXV
fóru [3rd pl past ind of *fara* (far-)] [v]	went	XVII(A)
borð fóru brott	the tables were taken away	
fóru til [+G]	went to (something)	XIX(A)
forvitnask (vitn-a-) [v]	enquire, be curious	XXXI(B)
forvitni (vitni-) [f]	curiosity	XXVIII(B)
[+D] er forvitni á [+D]	(someone) is curious about (something)	
fóstbróðir (Lesson XXVI) [m]	foster-brother	XXVIII(A)
fóstr (fóstr-) [n]	fostering	XXVII(A)
veita fóstr [+D]	bring (someone) up	
fóthvatr (hvat-) [adj]	swift-footed	XXXV(C)
fótr (fót-) [m]	foot	XXVI(A)
frá [+D] [prep]	from	I

frá Nóregi	from Norway	
fram [adv]	forward	XVI(C)
framan [adv]	from the front	XX(A)
framarla [adv]	prominently, among prominent people	XI(A)
freista (freist-a-) [+G] [v]	attempt (something)	XXIX(A)
freknóttr (freknótt-) [adj]	freckled	XVI(B)
fremstr (fremst-) [superlative of *framr* (fram-)] [adj]	foremost	XXXIII(A)
Freydís (dísj-a-) [f]	personal name	V
Freyja (Freyja-) [f]	name of goddess	XXXI(A)
at Freyju	with *Freyja*, i.e. in the next world	
Freysgoði (goði-) [m]	priest of the god *Freyr*	XXIII(B)
fríðr (fríð-) [adj]	beautiful	I
Fróðadóttir (Lesson XXVI) [f]	patronymic, 'daughter of *Fróði*'	I
fróðr (fróð-) [adj]	learned	XXIX(A)
frægr (frægj-) [adj]	famous	II
frægstr (frægst-) [superlative of *frægr* (frægj-)] [adj]	most famous	X
frændi (Lesson XXVI) [m]	kinsman	XIII(B)
frændr [A pl of *frændi* (Lesson XXVI)] [m]	kinsmen	XXIV(A)
fugl (fugl-a-) [m]	bird, fowl	I
full (full-) [n]	full drinking vessel	XVII(A)
drekka full	toast, drink from a full cup	
fulltingja (fullting-i/j-) at [+D] [v]	maintain (something)	XXVII(B)
fulltrúi (trúi-) [m]	trustworthy one	XIX(B)
fundit (fundin-) [supine of *finna* (finn-)] [v]	found	VI
fundr (fund-i-) [m]	meeting	XI(B)
fundum [1st pl past ind of *finna* (finn-)] [v]	found	XII(B)
furðu [adv]	wondrously, amazingly	XXVI(B)
fylgir (fylg-i/j-) [v]	follows	I
fylgja (fylg-i/j-) [+D] [v]	follow, accompany (someone)	XV(A)
fyrir [+A] [prep]	for	XI(B)
vestr fyrir landit	to the west coast of the land	XIII(A)
fyrir	in front of	XVI(C)

fyrir	before	XXXIV(B)
fyrir [+D] [prep]	in front of, ahead of	IX
vera fyrir [+D]	portend (something)	XXXII(B)
fyrir [adv]	therefore, because of this	XXXII(B)
fyrirbjóða (bjúð-) [v]	forbid	XVIII(B)
fyrirburðr (burð-i-) [m]	vision, apparition	XXXII(B)
fyrir innan [+A] [prep phrase]	in from	VI
	inside (of)	XXV
fyrirmaðr (mann-) [m]	prominent person, chief	XII(B)
fyrir ofan [+A] [prep phrase]	above	IX
fyrir sakir [+G] [prep phrase]	on account of, for the sake of	VII
fyrir sunnan [+A] [prep phrase]	to the south of	XXXII(A)
fyr norðan [=fyrir norðan] [+A] [prep phrase]	to the north of	XXIX(B)
fyrr [adv]	sooner, earlier	XI(A)
	before, earlier	XVIII(B)
fyrr en [conj]	before, until	XXXI(A)
fyrri [comparative] [adj]	earlier, sooner	XXXIII(B)
(ok er inn) fyrri	(and is the) first, earlier	
fyrst [adv]	first, at first	IX
fyrstr (fyrst-) [adj]	first	VI
fyr vestan [=fyrir vestan] [+A] [prep phrase]	to the west of	XXIX(B)
fýsask (fús-i/j-) [v]	be eager	XXX(A)
þú fýstisk eigi (at fara) út	you were not eager (to go) out (to Iceland)	
Færeyjar [f pl]	Faroe Islands	VIII
fœðask (fœð-i/j-) upp [v]	be brought up	XXVII(A)
fœra (fór-i/j-) [+D] [+A] [v]	bring (someone) (something)	II
fœri [3rd sg subj II of *fara* (far-)] [v]	would go, went	XVIII(A)
fœti [D sg of *fótr* (fót-)] (Lesson XXVII) [m]	foot	XVI(A)
fœzk [supine of *fæðask* (fœð-i/j-)] [v]	been born	XXVIII(A)
fǫlleitr (leit-) [adj]	pale-faced	XXXV(C)
fǫr (far-a-) [f]	journey	IX
fǫrunautr (naut-a-) [m]	travelling companion	XVII(A)
gagn (gagn-) [n]	use, advantage	XXIV(A)

[+N] verðr [+D] at gagni	(something) is of advantage (to someone)	
gagnorðr (orð-) [adj]	speaking to the point	XXXV(C)
gakk [sg imperative of *ganga* (Lesson XXI)] [v]	go	XII(A)
galdr (galdr-a-) [m]	magic charm	XXIV(A)
	[pl] witchcraft	
gamall (gamal-) [adj]	old	IV
gaman (gaman-) [n]	amusement	XXXI(B)
gandreið (reið-a-) [f]	sorcerer's ride	XXXII(B)
ganga (Lesson XXI) [v]	go, walk	IX
gangask (Lesson XXI) nær [v]	come to closer quarters	XXIII(A)
gangr (ganga-a-) [m]	course, passage	IV
gapa (gap-i-) [v]	gape, open wide	XIX(B)
Garðaríki (ríkj-) [n]	Russia	VIII
garðr (garð-a-) [m]	yard, courtyard	XXIII(A)
garðshlið (hlið-) [n]	gate	XXI(B)
gaumr (gaum-a-) [m]	heed, attention	XVII(A)
gefa gaum at [+D]	pay attention to (someone, something)	
gefa (gef-) [v]	give	XIX(A)
gefinn (gefin-) [participle of *gefa* (gef-)] [v]	given	XII(A)
gegna (gagn-i/j-) [+D] [v]	amount (to something)	XXIX(A)
geiga (geig-a-) [v]	take the wrong direction	XVI(C)
Geirmundr (mund-u-) [m]	personal name	VI
gekk [3rd sg past ind of *ganga* (Lesson XXI)] [v]	walked	XI(B)
Gellir (Gellj-a-) [m]	personal name	XXIX(A)
gengu [3rd pl past ind of *ganga* (Lesson XXI)] [v]	went, walked	XII(A)
gera (Lesson XIV) [v]	do, make	IX
gera at	happen	XXXI(A)
gera hvasst	become sharp, fresh (concerning weather)	XIII(A)
gera ljóst	become light	XIII(A)
gera mikit um sik	make a great deal of noise	XIX(A)
gerask (Lesson XIV) [v]	become	XVII(A)
gerði [3rd sg past ind of *gera* (Lesson XIV)] [v]	did, made	VI
gerðr [participle of *gera* (Lesson XIV)] [v]	done	XVI(A)

gersimi (gersimi-) [f]	treasure	III
gerzkr (gerzk-) [adj]	from *Garðaríki*, Russian	XXV
gestr (gest-i-) [G=-*s*] [m]	guest	II
geta (get-) [+A] [v]	get (in marriage) (someone)	XI(A)
geta (get-) [+G] [v]	guess (something)	XI(A)
	mention (something, someone)	XXV
Þorvalds get ek at engu	I have nothing to say about Thorvald	XXVIII(B)
geta [+supine] [v]	be able to [+inf]	XXI(B)
getit (getin-) [supine of *geta* (get-)] [v]	mentioned	VI
getr [3rd sg pres ind of *geta* (get-)] [+G] [v]	mentions (something)	VII
Gilli (Gilli-) [m]	personal name	XXV
gipt (gipt-) [adj]	married (of a woman)	XXVI(A)
gipta (gipt-i/j-) [v]	marry, give in marriage	XI(B)
Gísli (Gísli-) [m]	personal name	XXIV(A)
gísling (gísling-a-) [f]	hostage	XXX(A)
gjaforð (orð-) [n]	match in marriage	XI(B)
gjalda (Lesson XVII) [+G] [v]	pay for, suffer on account of (something)	XXII(A)
gjalt [sg imperative of *gjalda* (Lesson XVII)] [v]	pay	XXV
gjósa (gjús-) [v]	gush	XVII(A)
gjǫf (gjaf-a-) [f]	gift	II
glaðr (glað-) [adj]	glad	II
gleðimót (mót-) [n]	joyful mien	XXXII(A)
glepjask (glap-i/j-) [v] [+D] glepsk [+N]	be deceived, mistaken (someone) blunders (in something)	XXVI(B)
gler (gler-) [n]	glass	XXXIII(B)
glíma (glím-i/j-) [v]	wrestle	XVI(B)
gneyptr (gneypt-) [adj]	with bowed head	XXXV(A)
goð (goð-) [n]	divine being, god, goddess	IV
góðr (góð-) [adj]	good	I
gólf (gólf-) [n]	floor	II
graðfé (fé-) [n]	uncastrated cattle	XIX(A)
Grani (Grani-) [m]	personal name	IX
granstœði (stœðj-) [n]	lips, where the beard grows	XXXV(A)
grár (grá-) [adj]	gray	XXXII(B)
gras (gras-) [n]	grass	I
gráta (grát-) [+A] [v]	weep (for someone)	XXIII(B)

greiða (greið-i/j-) [v]	untangle	XXIII(B)
	pay	XXXIV(B)
grenskr (grensk-) [adj]	from *Grenland*, a district in Norway	XXVII(A)
Grettir (Grettj-a-) [m]	personal name	X
griðungr (griðung-a-) [m]	bull	XIX(A)
grimmð (grimmð-i-) [f]	fierceness	XVI(A)
grimmleikr (grimmleik-a-) [m]	cruelty, savageness	XXIII(B)
grimmligr (grimmlig-) [adj]	fierce	XXXV(A)
grimmúðigr (grimmúðig-) [adj]	ferocious, fierce	V
gripr (grip-i-) [m]	treasure, costly object	XXX(B)
Grœnlendingr (lending-a-) [m]	Greenlander	XIX(A)
grœnn (grœn-) [adj]	green	I
grǫf (graf-a-, graf-i-) [f]	grave	XX(B)
guð (guð-i-) [irreg N; G=-*s*] [m]	God	XIX(B)
Guðrún (rún-a-) [f]	personal name	X
guðvefjarpoki (poki-) [m]	pouch made of fine fabric	XXX(B)
guðvefr (vefj-i-) [m]	costly fabric	XXV
Gufuá (á-a-) [f]	place-name, river named after *Ketill Gufa*	XIII(A)
gull (gull-) [n]	gold	III
gullofinn (ofin-) [adj]	gold-woven	XXX(B)
gulr (gul-) [adj]	yellow	XXXV(B)
Gunnarr (Gunnar-a-) [m]	personal name	IX
Gunnhildr (hildj-a-) [f]	personal name	X
Gunnlaugr (laug-a-) [m]	personal name	X
gæfa (gæfa-) [f]	good fortune	X
gørviligr (gørvilig-) [adj]	accomplished	XXVII(A)
gœði [n pl]	good things, benefits	XIX(A)
gǫfugr (gǫfug-) [adj]	noble	XI(B)
gǫrla [adv]	clearly	XI(A)
gǫrt [=*gert*, supine of *gera* (Lesson XIV)] [v]	done	XXX(A)
gǫrvallr (all-) [adj]	entire, whole	XXIV(A)
haf (haf-) [n]	ocean, sea	XIX(A)
halda (Lesson XXI) [+D] í haf	steer (something) out to sea	
hafa (Lesson XIV) [v]	have	V
hafa af máli	behave in a matter	XXV
hafa at	act, do	XII(B)

ekki má hafa at	nothing can be done	
hafa til	have available	XXV
hafask (Lesson XIV) at [v]	do, be at	XXVI(A)
hafði [3rd sg past ind of *hafa* (Lesson XIV)] [v]	had	VII
hafi [3rd sg subj I of *hafa* (Lesson XIV)] [v]	has	XVIII(A)
hafið [2nd pl pres ind of *hafa* (Lesson XIV)] [v]	have	XII(B)
hafir [2nd sg subj I of *hafa* (Lesson XIV)] [v]	have, may have	XXII(B)
Hafnarfjall (fjall-) [n]	place-name, 'Harbour Mountain'	VII
hagr (hag-) [adj]	skilful, good with one's hands	XXVIII(A)
haka (haka-) [f]	chin	XXXV(A)
halda (Lesson XXI) [+D] [v]	hold (something)	XVI(A)
halda (Lesson XXI) [+A] til [+G]	draw (someone) to (something)	XXXIV(A)
haldinn [participle of *halda* (Lesson XXI)] [v]	held, kept	XIX(A)
með heilu ok hǫldnu	safe and sound	
hálfr (hálf-) [adj]	half	XXXV(A)
háll (hál-) [adj]	slippery	XXXIII(B)
Halldórr (-dór-a-) [m]	personal name	XXVI(B)
Hallgerðr (gerðj-a-) [f]	personal name	X
Hallsteinn (stein-a-) [m]	personal name	XXIX(A)
Hallveig (veig-a-) [f]	personal name	I
hálmr (hálm-) [m]	straw	XVII(B)
háls (háls-a-) [m]	neck	XVIII(B)
	neck of land, ridge	XX(B)
hálsdigr (digr-) [adj]	thick-necked	XXXV(A)
haltr (halt-) [adj]	halt, lame	XXIV(A)
hamargnípa (gnípa-) [f]	peak of a crag	XIX(B)
Hámundr (-mund-u-) [m]	personal name	X
handarkriki (kriki-) [m]	armpit	XXXIV(B)
í handarkirka	under the arm	
hann [pron]	he	I
hans [pron]	his	I
happ (happ-) [n]	good luck	XI(A)
happ í [+D]	good luck in (something)	
hár (há(v)-) [adj]	high, tall	XXXV(B)
hár (hár-) [n]	hair	XII(B)
Haraldr (Harald-a-) [m]	personal name	VII

harðgǫrr (gǫrv-) [adj]	hardy, stout	XXXV(B)
harðleitr (leit-) [adj]	hard-faced	XXXV(A)
hárfagr (fagr-) [adj]	with beautiful hair, fine-haired	XIII(B)
harmr (harm-a-) [m]	sorrow, grief	XXXI(A)
hárrót (rót-) [f]	hairline	XXXV(A)
hart [adv]	hard	XVI(C)
hásæti (sætj-) [n]	high-seat, place of honour	XX(A)
hataðisk [3rd sg past ind of *hatask* (hat-a-)] við [v] [+A]	was full of hatred against (someone)	XIII(B)
hátimbraðr (timbrað-) [adj]	high-timbered	II
hátt [adv]	loudly	II
	high	XVI(C)
hattr (hatt-a-) [m]	hat	XXV
háttr (hátt-u-) [m]	custom, habit	XIV(A)
haugr (haug-a-) [m]	grave mount, howe	XXXII(A)
hauss (haus-a-) [m]	skull	XVI(C)
haust (haust-) [n]	fall, autumn	III
hefðið [2nd pl subj II of *hafa* (Lesson XIV)] [v]	had, would have	XXVI(A)
gott skaplyndi hefðið þér fengit	you would have had a good disposition	
hefi [1st sg pres ind of *hafa* (Lesson XIV)] [v]	have	XI(A)
hefir [3rd sg pres ind of *hafa* (Lesson XIV)] [v]	has	XI(A)
hefja (hafj-) [v]	heave	XXXIII(B)
hefna (hefn-i/j-) [+G] [v]	avenge (someone)	XII(A)
hefnði [3rd sg past ind of *hefna* (hefn-i/j-)] [+G] [v]	avenged (someone)	VII
heiðr (heiðj-a-) [f]	heath	IV
heili (heili-) [m]	brain	XVI(C)
heill (heil-) [adj]	whole, healthy, hale	XVI(A)
með heilu ok hǫldnu	safe and sound	XIX(A)
heilsa (heils-a-) [+D] [v]	greet (someone)	XXXI(A)
heim [adv]	home, homewards	III
heima [adv]	at home	XXVI(A)
heimamaðr (mann-) [m]	servant	IX
heiman [adv]	from home	XV(A)
heimboð (boð-) [n]	invitation	XIV(A)
heimull (heimul-) [adj]	free for the taking	XV(B)
heita (Lesson XXII) [+D] [v]	promise (something)	XXXIV(B)

heita (heit-i/j-) [v]	brew	XXXIV(B)
heitir [3rd sg pres ind of *heita* (Lesson XXII)] [v]	is named	XI(A)
heitit [supine of *heita* (Lesson XXII)] [+D] [+D] [v]	promised (something) (to someone)	XII(A)
heitit á [+A] til [+G]	called on (someone) for (something)	XIX(B)
heitr (heit-)	hot	I
heldr [adv]	rather	XXV
heldu [3rd pl past ind of *halda* (Lesson XXI)] [+D] [v]	held, kept (something)	XIV(A)
heldusk [3rd pl past ind of *haldask* (Lesson XXI)] við [v]	held out	XXI(A)
Helga (Helga-) [f]	personal name	IX
Helgafell (fell-) [n]	place-name, 'Holy Mount'	XXVIII(B)
Helgi (Helgi-) [m]	personal name	VI
helgr (helg-) [adj]	holy	XXVII
Heljarskinn (skinn-) [n]	nickname, 'Hell-Skin'	VI
hellusteinn (stein-a-) [m]	flat stone, slab	XXXIV(B)
helt [3rd sg past ind of *halda* (Lesson XXI)] [+D] [v]	held (something)	XVI(B)
helzt [adv]	preferably	XXVIII(B)
hendr [N/A pl of *hǫnd* (hand-)] [f]	hands	XIX(A)
þeim bar brátt í hendr	they soon had in their hands	
heppinn (heppin-) [adj]	lucky	V
inn heppna [m A sg def]	the lucky	
hér [adv]	here	VI
herað (herað-) [n]	district	XIV(B)
herðar [f pl]	shoulders	XX(A)
herðarblað (blað-) [n]	shoulder blade	XXI(B)
herðimikill (mikil-) [adj]	broad-shouldered	XXXV(A)
herbergi (herbergj-) [n]	lodgings	XXVII(B)
herklæði (klæðj-) [n]	armour	XXXV(B)
hermaðr (mann-) [m]	warrior	III
hermannligr (mannlig-) [adj]	soldier-like	XXVIII(A)
herra [indeclinable] [m]	Lord	XXX(A)
hersir (hersj-a-) [m]	chieftain	II
hér til [adv]	heretofore	XI(A)

hestr (hest-a-) [m]	horse, stallion	XII(B)
hét [3rd sg past ind of *heita* (Lesson XXII)] [v]	was called	XVIII(B)
hetja (hetja-) [f]	hero	X
heyr [sg imperative of *heyra* (heyr-i/j-)] [v]	hear	XVIII(A)
heyr endemi	for shame	
heyra (heyr-i/j-) [v]	hear	XXV
heyrt [supine of *heyra* (heyr-i/j-)] [v]	heard	XI(B)
Hildiglúmr (glúm-a-) [m]	personal name	XXXII(B)
Hildigunnr (gunnj-a-) [f]	personal name	XXIII(A)
himinn (himin-a-) [m]	sky, heaven	IV
hingat [adv]	hither, here	XXII(A)
hinn (Lesson XXV) [pron]	that (other)	XII(A)
en engu at hinu	but none by the other (count)	XXIX(A)
hirð (hirð-i-) [f]	king's court	XXXV(A)
hitt [n N/A sg of *hinn* (Lesson XXV)] [pron]	that (other)	XXII(A)
hitta (hitti-i/j-) [v]	hit upon, find	XXVII(B)
	meet	XXXIV(B)
hjá [+D] [prep]	near, by	V
	with	XXV
hjálmr (hjálm-a-) [m]	helmet	III
Hjalti (Hjalti-) [m]	personal name	XXXII(B)
Hjaltland (land-) [n]	Shetland Islands	VIII
Hjarðarholt (holt-) [n]	place-name, 'Herd's Wood'	XIV(A)
Hjarðhyltingr (hylting-a-) [m]	person from *Hjarðarholt*	XIV(A)
Hjarrandi (Hjarrandi-) [m]	personal name	XXI(B)
hjarta (hjarta-) [n]	heart	XXIII(A)
hjó [3rd sg past ind of *hǫggva* (Lesson XXI)] [v]	hewed, struck	XVI(A)
Hjǫrtr (Hjart-u-) [m]	personal name	XXXIII(A)
hlaðinn (hlaðin-) [adj]	laden	III
hlátr (hlátr-a-) [m]	laughter	XXIII(A)
hlaupa (hlaup-) [v]	leap	XXXII(B)
mikit svell var hlaupit upp	a great sheet of ice was tipped up	XXXIII(B)
hlaupár (ár-) [n]	leap-year	XXIX(A)
hlíð (hlíð-i-) [f]	slope	XXXIV(A)

Hlíðarendi (endi-) [m]	place-name, 'Slope's End'	X
hlífa (hlíf-i/j-) [+D] [v]	protect (something)	XXXIII(A)
hljóp [3rd sg past ind of *hlaupa* (Lesson XXI)] [v]	leapt	XVI(A)
hlust (hlust-i-) [f]	ear	XVI(A)
hlutr (hlut-i-) [m]	thing	XXV
hlýða (hlýð-i/j-) [v]	be appropriate	XXIX(A)
hlæja (Lesson XXIII) [v]	laugh	XXIII(A)
hof (hof-) [n]	heathen temple; also place-name	VI
hóll (hól-a-) [m]	hill	IV
Hólmgarðr (garð-a-) [m]	place-name, 'Islet Stronghold' (now Novgorod)	VIII
Hólmgǫngu-Hrafn (Hrafn-a-) [m]	personal name, 'Duel-Hrafn'	V
hon [N sg] [pron]	she	I
honum [D sg] [pron]	him	I
horfa (horf-i-) á [v]	look	XI(A)
horn (horn-) [n]	horn	XVII(A)
hrammr (hramm-a-) [m]	bear's paw	XVI(A)
Hrani (Hrani-) [m]	personal name	XXVII(A)
hratt [adv]	swiftly	XXXII(B)
hraustr (hraust-) [adj]	valiant	VIII
hress (hress-) [adj]	hale, in good spirits	XXXI(B)
hreysti (hreysti-) [f]	valour	IX
hríð (hríð-i-) [f]	while	XV(A)
um hríð	for a while	XXVII(B)
hrinda (hrind-) [+D] [v]	shove, throw (something)	XXI(B)
hringr (hring-a-) [m]	ring, circle	XXXII(B)
Hrollaugr (laug-a-) [m]	personal name	VI
hrundit [supine of *hrinda* (hrind-)] [v]	thrown	XVII(A)
hrundning (hrundning-a-) [f]	shoving, pushing	XXXI(B)
Hrútr (Hrút-a-) [m]	personal name	XXII(A)
húðfat (fat-) [n]	hammock made of hides	XIX(A)
hugat [supine of *huga* (hug-a-)] [v]	considered, intended	XVIII(A)
hugdjarfr (djarf-) [adj]	courageous	V
hugfest [supine of *hugfesta* (fast-i/j-)] [v]	considered, fixed in mind	XI(A)
hugna (hugn-a-) [v]	please	XXXIV(B)
[+D] hugnar	(someone) is pleased	
hugr (hug-i-) [m]	mind, mood	XXIII(A)
heill hugr	sincerity	

hugsa (hugs-a-) [v]	think, consider	XXXIV(A)
hugsat [supine of *hugsa* (hugs-a-)] [v]	thought	XI(A)
hundrað (hundrað-) [n]	120	XXIX(A)
fjóra daga ins fjórða hundraðs	four days of the fourth (counting of) 120 = 364	
hurð (hurð-i-) [f]	door	XXXI(A)
hús (hús-) [n]	house	I
húsbúnaðr (búnað-i-) [m]	house furnishings	II
húsfreyja (freyja-) [f]	mistress of the house, wife	XII(A)
húskarl (karl-a-) [m]	house servant	XVII(A)
hvaðan [adv]	whence, from where	XXII(A)
hvalr (hval-a-, hval-i-) [m]	whale	XVIII(B)
hvalskurðr (skurð-i-) [m]	flensing of a whale	XVIII(B)
hvammr (hvamm-a-) [m]	grassy hollow, also place-name	VI
hvar [adv]	where	XI(A)
	in each place	XXIX(B)
hvárki . . . né [conj]	neither . . . nor	XXIII(A)
hvárr (hvár-) [pron]	each of two	XIV(A)
skyldi sitt haust hvárir aðra heim sœkja	each should visit the other in the autumn alternately	
at hváru tveggja	by each of the two, by both (counts)	XXIX(A)
hvárrtveggja [pron]	each of (the) two	XIV(B)
hvárt [conj]	whether	XXV
hvass (hvass-) [adj]	sharp, keen	III
hvat [pron]	what	XII(A)
hvat [+G pl] [adv phrase]	what kind of	XIX(B)
hvat sem [pron]	whatever	XXXIV(B)
hvé [adv]	how	XXIX(A)
hverfa (hverf-) [v]	disappear	XXXII(B)
	turn	XXXIV(A)
hverfa til [+G]	turn to, embrace (someone)	
hvergi [adv]	not at all	XXX(B)
	nowhere	XXXII(A)
hverja [f A sg of *hverr* (hverj-)] [pron]	which	XV(A)
hvern [m A sg of *hverr* (hverj-)] [pron]	each (one)	XX(A)
hvernig [adv]	how	XXXIV(B)

hverr (hverj-) [pron]	each, every	III
	who	XII(B)
	which, what	XIII(A)
hver ván er	what hope is there	
hvers [G sg of *hvat*] [pron]	what	XXXI(B)
hvers Egill hafði beitt	what Egil had asked for	
hversu [adv]	how	XII(B)
hvert [n N/A sg of *hverr* (hverj-)] [pron]	what, which	XXIII(B)
hvert [adv]	whither, where	XV(A)
hvert er [adv phrase]	wherever, whithersoever	XXX(A)
hví [adv]	why	XIX(B)
hvika (hvik-a-) [v]	wobble, hesitate	XXXIII(B)
[+D] hvikask	(someone) hesitates	
hvíla (hvíla-) [f]	bed	IX
hvílugólf (gólf-) [n]	bed-closet	XXXI(A)
hvítr (hvít-) [adj]	white	XXX(B)
hygðisk [3rd sg subj II of *hyggjask* (hug(g)-i/j-)] [v]	thought himself	XXIX(A)
hyggja (hug(g)-i/j-) [v]	think, believe	XXVII(B)
hyggja at [+D]	attend to (something)	XXV
hæð (hæð-i-) [f]	height	XXXV(B)
hæli (hælj-) [n]	shelter, refuge	XIII(B)
hærðr (hærð-) [adj]	haired	XXXV(B)
hœngr (hœng-i-) [m]	male salmon, also nick-name	VI
hǫfðingi (hǫfðingi-) [m]	leader, ruler	XVIII(B)
hǫfðu (Lesson XIV) [v]	had	XIII(A)
hǫfuð (hǫfuð-) [n]	head	XVI(C)
hǫfuðíss (ís-a-) [m]	main (blocks of) ice	XXXIII(B)
Hǫfuðlausn (lausn-i-) [f]	name of a poem, 'Head Ransom'	X
hǫfuðstaðr (stað-i-) [m]	capital city	I
hǫggfœri (fœrj-) [n]	sword's reach	XVI(C)
Hǫgni (Hǫgni-) [m]	personal name	X
hǫll (hall-i-) [f]	hall, palace	II
hǫnd (hand-) [f]	hand, arm	XXI(A)
minni hendi	on my part	XXV
Hǫskuldr (Hǫskuld-a-) [m]	personal name	XI(A)
hǫlzti [adv]	far too	XXVI(A)
í [+D] [prep]	in, inside	III
í [+A] [prep]	into, towards	V
í vestr	towards the west	

í alla staði [adv phrase]	in all respects	XXIII(B)
í braut [adv phrase]	away	XXII(A)
illa [adv]	ill, badly	XXIII(A)
þat er illa farit	it is a pity	
illiligstr (illiligst-) [superlative of *illiligr* (illilig-)] [adj]	most hideous	XX(B)
illr (ill-) [adj]	bad	XXIV(A)
illvirki (virkj-) [n]	evil deed	XII(B)
í milli [+G] [prep phrase]	between, among	XXXI(B)
sín í milli	among themselves	
í móti [adv phrase]	in exchange	XIV(B)
	back, in return	XVI(B)
í móti [+D] [prep phrase]	towards	XVI(B)
in (Lesson IX) [f N sg] [art]	the	VI
-(i)n (Lesson IX) [f N sg] [art]	the	VII
sagan	the saga	
-(i)n (Lesson IX) [n N/a pl] [art]	the	IX
húsin	the houses	
Ingibjǫrg (bjarg-a-) [f]	personal name	XXX(B)
Ingólfr (-ólf-a-) [m]	personal name	I
Ingólfs	Ingolf's	
Ingunn (unnj-a-) [f]	personal name	XXVIII(B)
inn (Lesson IX) [m N/A sg] [art]	the	V
inn [adv]	in	XII(A)
innan [+G] [prep]	within	IX
innan skamms	within a short while	
innanlands [adv]	within the country	XIII(B)
innar í [+A] [prep phrase]	farther into	XXIII(B)
inni [adv]	inside	IX
Írland (land-) [n]	Ireland	VIII
Ísland (land-) [n]	Iceland	I
Íslendingr (lending-a-) [m]	Icelander	X
íslenzkr (lenzk-) [adj]	Icelandic	XXVII(B)
íss (ís-a-) [m]	ice	XXXIII(B)
í sundr [adv phrase]	asunder, apart	XVII(B)
-(i)t (Lesson IX) [n N/A sg] [art]	the	XI(A)
it næsta [+D] [prep phrase]	(the) next to	XXII(A)
íþrótt (íþrótt-i-) [f]	feat, skill, sport	XXVIII(A)
í því [adv phrase]	at that moment	XVIII(B)

jafn (jafn-) [adj]	equal, even	XXIX(B)
jafnan [adv]	always, constantly	XXIV(A)
jafnborinn (borin-) [adj]	equally born, of equal birth	XXVIII(B)
jafnfagr (fagr-) [adj]	equally fair	XXXIV(A)
jafningi (jafningi-) [m]	equal, match	XXXV(B)
jafnlangr (lang-) [adj]	equally long	XXIX(A)
jafnljótr (ljót-) [adj]	equally ugly	XXVII(B)
jarðhús (hús-) [n]	underground dwelling	XXIV(B)
jarl (jarl-a-) [m]	earl	II
jarpr (jarp-) [adj]	brown	XXV(C)
játa (játa-) [+D] [v]	acknowledge (something)	XV(A)
jaxl (jaxl-a-) [m]	molar	XXXIII(B)
Jótland (land-) [n]	Jutland	IV
jǫkull (jǫkul-a-) [m]	glacier	IV
jǫrð (jarð-a-) [f]	estate, land	XIII(B)
jǫtunn (jǫtun-a-) [m]	giant	IV
kaf (kaf-) [n]	a plunge into water	XIX(B)
bera (ber-) á kaf	throw into the water	
Kaldbeklingr (bekling-a-) [m]	a person from *Kaldbakr*, 'Cold Back'	XVIII(B)
kaldr (kald-) [adj]	cold	I
kalla (kall-a-) [v]	call	V
	say	XXV
kalla (kall-a-) á [+A] [v]	call out to (someone)	XXII(A)
kalla (kall-a-) til [+G] [v]	lay claim to (something)	XXII(B)
kallaðr (kallað-) [adj]	called	I
kanna (kann-a-) [v]	explore	XIII(A)
kannask (kann-a-) við [+A] [v]	recognize (something)	XXV
kappi (kappi-) [m]	champion	X
Kári (Kári-) [m]	personal name	IX
Karlsefni (efnj-) [n]	nickname, 'Makings of a Man'	XIX(A)
kasta (kast-a-) [+D] [v]	cast, throw (something)	XIII(A)
kátligr (kátlig-) [adj]	cheerful	XXXII(A)
kaup (kaup-) [n]	purchase	XIV(B)
	bargain	XXV
slá (Lesson XX) kaupi	strike a bargain	
kaupa (Lesson XIV) [v]	buy, purchase	XIV(B)
kaupmaðr (mann-) [m]	merchant	VIII
kaupmannalǫg [n pl]	league of merchants	XXV
kaupstaðr (stað-i-) [m]	market town	XXVII(B)
kefli (keflj-) [n]	stick of wood	XXXI(A)
rísta (ríst-) á kefli	carve runes on a stick	

kemr [=kømr, 3rd sg pres ind of *koma* (kom-)] [v]	comes	XIV(A)
kemr þat saman með [+D]	(someone) agrees	XXIV(A)
kenna (kann-i/j-)]v]	recognize	XVI(C)
kenna [+G]	feel, experience (something)	XX(A)
kenna (kann-i/j-) [+D] [+A] [v]	teach (someone) (something)	XXXII(A)
kenningarnafn (nafn-) [n]	surname, nickname	XXV
Ketill (Katil-a-) [m]	personal name	VI
kinn (kinn-) [f]	cheek	XXXV(A)
kippa (kipp-i/j-) [v]	snatch, draw quickly	XXI(B)
honum var seint at sér at kippa	he was slow in pulling (it) to himself	
Kirkjubœr (bœj-i-) [m]	place-name, 'Church Stead'	XVIII(A)
kista (kista-) [f]	chest	XXIII(B)
kjálki (kjálki-) [m]	jaw	XXXV(A)
Kjaransvík (vík-) [f]	place-name, 'Kjaran's Bay'	VI
kjós [sg imperative of *kjósa* (kjús-)] [v]	choose	XXV
kjósa (kjús-) [v]	choose	IX
klaustr (klaustr-) [n]	cloister, abbey	III
kljúfa (kljúf-) [v]	cleave	XVI(C)
klœr [N/A pl of *kló* (kló-) (Lesson XXVIII)] [f]	claws	XVI(B)
klæðask (klæð-i/j-) [v]	dress oneself	XXVI(A)
klæði (klæðj-) [n]	cloth; [pl] clothes	XII(B)
klæddr (klædd-) [participle of *klæða* (klæð-i/j-)] [adj]	clad, dressed	XXV
Knafahólar [m pl]	place-name, 'Narrows Hills'	XXXIII(A)
kné (kné-) [n]	knee	XXI(B)
[D pl] knjám		XXXIV(B)
kneikja (kneik-i/j-) [v]	bend backwards	XVII(A)
knífr (kníf-a-) [m]	knife	XVII(B)
Kolbeinn (bein-a-) [m]	personal name	XXIII(B)
Kolskeggr (skegg-a-) [m]	personal name	XXXIII(A)
koma (kom-) [v]	come	II
koma at því [impersonal]	come to that, the point is borne out	XXVI(B)
koma við [+D]	make use of (something)	XXXIII(A)
komask (kom-) undan [v]	get away, escape	XVII(A)

komin [f N sg participle of *koma* (kom-)] [v]	come	XV(A)
var komin	had arrived, had come	
kominn (komin-) á sik [adj]	constituted	XXVIII(A)
vel á sik kominn	accomplished	
komizk [supine of *komask* (kom-)] [v]	reached, got	XII(B)
komizk á braut	got away, escaped	
komnir [m N pl participle of *koma* (kom-)] [v]	come	XIII(A)
váru komnir	had arrived, had come	
kómu [3rd pl past ind of *koma* (kom-)] [v]	came	XIII(A)
kona (kona-) [f]	woman, wife	I
konu [A sg of *kona*] [f]	woman	V
konungr (konung-a-) [m]	king	II
kostr (kosti-i-) [m]	choice, match	XI(A)
Kristnes (nesj-) [n]	place-name, 'Christ Head-land'	VI
Kristr (Krist-a-) [m]	Christ	XIX(B)
Krumskelda (kelda-) [f]	place-name, 'Krum's Spring'	XXXIV(B)
kunna (pret-pres) [v]	know	XXXI(A)
kunna at [+inf]	know how to [+inf]	XXV
kunni [3rd sg subj I of *kunna* (pret-pres)] [v]	will be able to, may be able to	XXV
kurteisligr (kurteislig-) [adj]	courteous	XXVIII(A)
kurteiss (kurteis-) [adj]	courteous, gentle	XXXV(B)
kvað [3rd sg past ind of *kveða* (kveð-)] [v]	said	XI(B)
kvánfang (fang-) [n]	taking a wife	XI(A)
kvazk [3rd sg past ind of *kveðask* (kveð-)] [v]	said of himself	XV(A)
kveða (kveð-) [v]	recite	II
	say	XIX(B)
kveða (kveð-) á [+A] [v]	decide, determine (something)	XXXIV(B)
kveðja (kvað-i/j-) [v]	greet, welcome	XV(B)
kveðja [+A] með sér	summon (someone) (to come) along with oneself	XXII(B)
kveld (kveld-) [n]	evening	XX(A)
um kveldit	in the evening	
Kveld-Úlfsson (Lesson VI) [m]	patronymic, 'son of *Kveld-Úlfr*'	VII

kvenna [G pl of *kona*] [f]	women	X
kverk (kverk-) [f]	underside of chin, throat	XXII(A)
kvezk [3rd sg pres ind of *kveðask* (kveð-)] [v]	says of himself	XIX(A)
kvezk ljá mundu húsin	says that he would lend the houses	
kviða (kviða-) [f]	poem, ballad	X
kvæði (kvæðj-) [n]	poem, song	II
kvændr (kvænd-) [participle of *kvæna* (kván-i/j-)] [+D] [adj]	having (someone) as a wife	IX
kynjaðr (kynjað-) [adj]	descended	XXVII(B)
kyrr (kyr-) [adj]	calm, quiet	XXVI(A)
halda (Lesson XXI) kyrru fyrir	take it easy	
kyssa (kyss-i/j-) [v]	kiss	XXII(A)
Kænugarðr (garð-a-) [m]	place-name, 'Skiff Stronghold' (now Kiev)	VIII
kærr (kær-) [adj]	dear	XIV(B)
[+D] er kært við [+A]	(someone) is fond of (someone)	
kømr [3rd sg pres ind of *koma* (kom-)] [v]	comes	X
kømr við [+D]	appears in, bears upon (something)	
kømsk [3rd sg pres ind of *komask* (kom-)] [v]	gets, reaches	IX
kømsk undan	gets away, escapes	
kǫlluð (kallað-) [f N sg participle of *kalla* (kall-a-)] [adj]	called	XIII(A)
kœmi [3rd sg subj II of *koma* (koma-)] [+D] undir [v]	overcame (someone)	XX(A)
lagamaðr (mann-) [m]	lawyer, man of law	XXVIII(B)
Lambastaðir [m pl]	place-name, 'Lambi's Stead'	XXXIV
land (land-) [n]	land	I
landkostr (kost-i-) [m]	quality of the land	XIX(A)
Landnámabók (bók-) [f]	Book of Settlements	VI
landnámamaðr (mann-) [m]	settler	XXIX(A)
landnámsmenn [N/A pl of *landnámsmaðr* (mann-)] [m]	settlers	VI
langeldr (eld-a-) [m]	long fire	II

langr (lang-) [adj]	long	III
langt um [adv phrase]	by far, by a long stretch	XXXIII(B)
lasta (last-a-) [v]	blame, speak ill of	XXIII(A)
láta (Lesson XXIII) [v]	make, have	XIV(A)
láta [+inf] [+obj of inf]	have [+obj of participle] [+participle]	
lætr flytja fé sitt	has his property moved	
láta drepa þik	have you killed	XVIII(A)
láta (Lesson XXIII) [+adv] [v]	behave [+adv]	XXVI(A)
láta illa	be restless, behave restlessly	XXIV(A)
lát [sg imperative of *láta* (Lesson XXIII)] fram [v]	bring forth	XXV
látinn (látin-) [participle of *látask* (Lesson XXIII)] [adj]	dead	XXXIV(A)
látizk [supine of *látask* (Lesson XXIII)] [v]	died, perished	XII(B)
Laugar [f pl]	place-name, 'Warm Springs'	XIV(A)
launa (laun-a-) [+D] [v]	reward (someone)	XXX(A)
lausafé [G sg -fjár] [n]	movable property	XIV(B)
lausara [comparative of *lauss* (laus-)] [adj]	looser	XVI(C)
lausavísa (vísa-) [f]	single verse	X
Laxdœlir [m pl]	men of *Laxárdalr*, 'Salmon River Dale'	X
leggja (lag(g)-i/j-) [v]	lay	VIII
leggja leið sína	make one's way	
leggja eigu sína á	take possession of	XIII(B)
leggjask (lag(g)-i/j-) [v]	lay (oneself) down	XII(A)
leið (leið-i-) [f]	way, path	V
á sǫmu leið	in the same way	XXI(A)
leiða (leið-i/j-) [v]	lead	XIII(A)
leiða í lǫg	make into law	XXIX(A)
leiða [+A]	lead, accompany (someone)	XXX(B)
leiðask (leið-i/j-) [v]	be led away, pass	XXIV(A)
láta (Lesson XXIII) leiðask	let pass, renounce	
Leifr (Leif-a-) [m]	personal name	V
leika (leik-) sér [v]	play	XXII(A)
leikr (leik-a-) [m]	sport, game	XXXV(B)

leita (leit-a-) [+G] [v]	seek (something)	XIII(B)
leita sér hælis	seek refuge for oneself	
leita at [+D]	look for (something)	XXV
leita eptir [+D]	look for, search for (something, someone)	XIII(B)
leita við [+A]	try (something)	XXXI(A)
leitat [supine of *leita* (leit-a-)] [v]	sought	VIII
leizk [3rd sg past ind of *lítask* (lít-)] [+D] [v]	appeared (to someone)	XXV
lekr (lek-) [adj]	leaky	XXI(A)
lendir [3rd sg pres ind of *lenda* (land-i/j-)] [v]	lands	I
lengi [adv]	long, for a long time	IX
lengja (lang-i/j-) [v]	lengthen	XXXI(A)
lengr [comparative of *lengi*] [adv]	longer	XXVIII(B)
lengri [comparative of *langr* (lang-)] [adj]	longer	XXIV(A)
lengst [superlative of *lengi*] [adv]	longest	XXIV(A)
léttúðigr (úðig-) [adj]	light-hearted	XXVIII(A)
leyfa (leyf-i/j-) [v]	praise, speak well of	XXIII(A)
þá mun sjálft leyfa sik	then it will speak well for itself	
leyfi (leyfj-) [n]	leave, permission	XXX(A)
leyna (laun-i/j-) [+D] [v]	conceal, hide (something)	XXVIII(B)
leysingi (leysingi-) [m]	freedman	XII(B)
lið (lið-) [n]	troops, host	VIII
líða (líð-) [v]	elapse	XXIV(B)
liðr (lið-u-) [m]	joint, bump	XXXV(C)
liðveizla (veizla-) [f]	help by means of troops, support	XXIII(B)
líf (líf-) [n]	life	XXXI(A)
lifa (lif-i-) [v]	live	XII(A)
lifða [1st sg subj II of *lifa* (lif-i-)] [v]	lived, would live	XXIV(A)
lifir [3rd sg pres ind of *lifa* (lif-i-)] [v]	lives	I
liggr [3rd sg pres ind of *liggja* (lig(g)j-)] [v]	lies	VIII
líka (lík-a-) [+D] [v]	be pleasing (to someone)	XXX(A)
[+D] líkar [+N]	(someone) likes (something)	

líkligr (líklig-) [adj]	likely	XXVII(B)
limaðr (limað-) [adj]	limbed	XXVII(B)
líta (lít-) [v]	look	XXXII(B)
líta á [+A]	look at (something)	XV(B)
honum varð litit	he happened to look up	XXXIV(A)
lítill (lítil-) [adj]	little, small	XXI(A)
lítillátr (lát-) [adj]	humble	XXVIII(A)
lítit [n N/A sg of *lítill* (lítil-)] [adj]	little	XVI(A)
litlu síðar [adv phrase]	a little later	XIX(B)
lítt [adv]	little	XI(A)
lítt þat [adv phrase]	a small amount	XXVII(B)
sól var farin lítt þat	the sun had risen only a bit	
lízk [3rd sg pres ind of *lítask* (lít-)] [v]	seems	XI(A)
[+D] lízk á [+A]	(someone) likes, has an opinion about (someone, something)	XXII(A)
hversu lízk þér á mey þessa	how do you like this maiden	
ljá (lé-i-) [irreg inf] [+D] [+A] [v]	lend (someone) (something)	XIX(A)
ljóðr (ljóð-a-) [m]	defect	XXV
ljós (ljós-) [n]	light	XXXII(A)
Ljósavatn (vatn-) [n]	place-name, 'Light Water'	XXIX(A)
ljóslitaðr (litað-) [adj]	light-coloured	XXVIII(A)
	light-complexioned	XXXV(B)
ljóss (ljós-) [adj]	light, bright	XXVII(B)
ljósta (ljúst-) [v]	strike	XVI(B)
ljótr (ljót-) [adj]	ugly	XXVII(B)
ljúga (ljúg-)	lie, tell lies	XXXII(A)
lof (lof-) [n]	leave, permission	XXXIV(B)
lófi (lófi-) [m]	palm of the hand	XVII(B)
loga (log-a-) [v]	blaze	IX
lúka (Lesson XVI) [+D] upp [v]	open up (something)	XIII(A)
[+D] lýkr upp [impersonal construction]	(something) opens up	
sáu firðinum upp lúka	saw the firth open up	
lúkask (Lesson XVI) aptr [v]	close (itself) back again	XXXII(A)
lypta (lypt-i/j-) [+D] [v]	lift (something)	XXV
lýsa (lýs-i/j-) [+D] [v]	announce, give notice of (something)	XIV(B)

lægja (lág-i/j-) [v]	abate, lower	XIII(A)
lægri [comparative of *lágr* (lág-)] [adj]	lower	XVI(A)
lǫg [n pl]	laws	XXIII(B)
til fullra laga	to the full extent of the law	
lǫgberg (berg-) [n]	the 'Law Rock' where the laws were recited at the assembly	XXIX(A)
lǫgréttuskipan (skipan-i-) [f]	constitution of the legislature	XXIX(B)
lǫgsaga (saga-) [f]	office of lawspeaker	XXIX(B)
lǫgsǫgumaðr (mann-) [m]	lawspeaker	XXIX(B)
lǫngum [adv]	for long periods	XXVII(B)
	for a long time	XXVIII(B)
má [3rd sg pres ind of *mega* (pret-pres)] [v]	is possible	XII(B)
maðr (mann-) [m]	man	I
magr (magr-) [adj]	thin, meagre	VI
magri	nickname, 'the Thin'	
mál (mál-) [n]	talk, matter	XI(B)
	suit	XXIII(B)
	transaction	XXV
máligr (málig-) [adj]	talkative	XV(A)
mánaðr (mánað-) [m]	month	IV
máni (máni-) [m]	moon (also nickname)	XXIX(A)
marga vega [adv phrase]	in many ways	XXV
margr (marg-) [adj]	many	I
mark (mark-) [n]	significance	XXIII(A)
ekki er enn mark at	there is nothing yet of significance in this	
Markarfljót (fljót-) [n]	place-name, 'Forest River'	VI
mart (=margt) [adv]	much	XXVIII(B)
þeim varð mart talat	they came to speak of many things	
matask (mat-a-) [v]	eat, partake of a meal	XX(A)
matr (mat-i-) [m]	food	II
matsveinn (svein-a-) [m]	cook	XIX(B)
máttu (=mátt þú) [2nd sg pres ind of *mega* (pret-pres)] [v]	you may	XI(A)
máttu [3rd pl past ind of *mega* (pret-pres)] [v]	were able to	XVII(A)
með [+D] [prep]	with	III

meðal [+G] [prep]	between, among	XVI(A)
meðalmaðr (mann-) [m]	average man	XXVII(A)
meðan [conj]	while	XVI(B)
með því at [conj]	since, because	XVI(B)
mega (pret-pres) [+inf] [v]	be able to [+inf]	XXXI(A)
megin [adv]	side	XXXIII(A)
ǫðrum megin	on one side	
ǫllum megin	on all sides	
mein (mein-) [n]	harm	XXVI(A)
láta hvárki at sér verða gagn né mein	do neither anything gainful nor harmful	
meinfang (fang-) [n]	trouble	XXV
leita (leit-i/j-) [+D] meinfanga	embarass (someone)	
meir [comparative of *mikit*] [adv]	more	XXX(A)
Melkólfr (Melkólf-a-) [m]	personal name	XVIII(A)
merkja (mark-i/j-) [v]	signify	XXIV(A)
mest [superlative of *mikit*] [adv]	most	XXVIII(B)
mestr (mest-) [superlative of *mikill* (mikil-)] [adj]	greatest	X
meta (met-) [v]	estimate, value	XXV
mettr (mett-) [adj]	satiated, full	XXIII(B)
mey (meyj-a-) [irreg N sg] [f]	girl, maiden	XXII(A)
miðr (miðj-) [adj]	middle	II
mikill (mikil-) [adj]	great, plentiful	I
mikilleitr (leit-) [adj]	big of face, having prominent features	XXVIII(A)
mikinn [m A sg of *mikill* (mikil-)] [adj]	great	V
mikinn [adv]	greatly, fast	XXXIII(B)
mikit [n N/A sg of *mikill* (mikil-)] [adj]	great	XI(A)
Mikligarðr (garð-a-) [m]	place-name, 'Great Stronghold' (now Istanbul)	VIII
miklu [adv]	by far	XXVII(B)
miklu betra [adv phrase]	much better	XII(A)
mildr (mild-) [adj]	generous	XXVIII(A)
mildr at fé	liberal with money	
milli [+G] [prep]	between	VI
minna [adv]	less	XXII(B)
misgera (Lesson XIV) við [+A] [v]	transgress against (someone)	XXIII(B)

mislíka (lík-a-) [v] [+D] mislíkar [+N]	be displeasing (someone) dislikes, is displeased (by something)	XXIII(A)
misseri (misserj-) [n]	half-year	XXIX(A)
mjólk (mjólk-) [f]	milk	XXXI(A)
mjǫðdrekka (mjǫðdrekka-) [f]	container	XXX(B)
mjǫðr (mjað-u-) [m]	mead	II
mjǫk [adv]	greatly, very	V
mjǫl (mjǫlv-) [n]	meal, flour	XXII(B)
móðir (Lesson XXVI) [f]	mother	X
móðurfaðir (Lesson XXVI) [m]	mother's father, maternal grandfather	XXVI(B)
morðingi (morðingi-) [m]	murderer	XVIII(A)
morginn (morgin-a-) [m]	morning	XII(B)
í morgin	this morning	
Mostrarskeggi (skeggi-) [m]	nickname, 'Beard of Mostr' (*Mostr*=island in Norway)	XXIX(A)
mót [+D] [prep]	towards	XVI(C)
mótmæli (mælj-) [n]	contradiction, protest	XXVI(A)
motr (motr-a-) [m]	lady's headpiece	XXX(B)
mun [1st, 3rd sg pres ind of *munu* (pret-pres)] [v]	will (shall)	XI(A)
muna (mun-a-) [v]	move	XXIX(A)
muna (pret-pres) [v]	remember	XXXII(B)
mundu [past inf of *munu* (pret-pres)] [v]	would	XIX(A)
mungát (gát-) [n]	ale	XVII(A)
munir [2nd sg subj I of munu (pret-pres)] [v]	will	XXV
munnljótr (ljót) [adj]	ugly-mouthed	XXXV(C)
munnr (munn-a-) [m]	mouth	XVII(A)
munr (mun-i-) [m]	means	XII(A)
fyrir engan mun	by no means difference	XXVII(B)
engum mun	by no difference, in no measure	
munt [2nd sg pres ind of *munu* (pret-pres)] [v]	will (wilt)	XI(A)
munu [3rd pl pres ind of *munu* (pret-pres)] [v]	will	XVIII(A)
munum [1st pl pres ind of *munu* (pret-pres)] [v]	will	XII(A)

myndi [3rd sg subj II of *munu* (pret-pres)] [v]	would, might	XVII(A)
myni [3rd sg subj I of *munu* (pret-pres)] [v]	would	XXVII(B)
mýrr (mýrj-a-) [f]	mire, bog (also place-name in pl)	VI
mægð (mægð-i-) [f]	kinship by marriage	XI(B)
mæla (mál-i/j-) [v]	say, talk	XI(B)
mæla eptir [+A]	sue on behalf of (someone)	XXIII(B)
mæla til kaups	make a verbal agreement of purchase	XIV(B)
mælti [3rd sg past ind of *mæla* (mál-i/j-)] [v]	said	XI(A)
mær (=mey) [f]	girl, maiden	XXII(A)
mætti [3rd sg subj II of *mega* (pret-pres)] [v]	might	XXI(A)
mœði (mœði-) [f]	weariness	XXI(A)
Mœrajarl (jarl-a-) [m]	titular name, 'Earl of *Mœri*' (district in Norway)	VI
mǫrk (mark-) [f]	mark, eight ounces	XXV
ná (ná-i-) [+D] [v]	reach, get hold of (something)	XIII(B)
ná at [+inf]	manage, be able to [+inf]	XVI(B)
nábjargir [f pl]	service of closing eyes, nostrils and mouth of the dead	XX(A)
Naddoddr (odd-a-) [m]	personal name	VI
nafn (nafn-) [n]	name	XXV
nálægr (læg-) [adj]	near by	VIII
nam [3rd sg past ind of *nema* (nem-)] [v]	took, settled	VI
nánd (nánd-i-)] [f]	proximity, neighbourhood	XXII(B)
náttverðr (verð-i-) [m]	supper	XXXI(A)
nauðleytamaðr (mann-) [m]	near kinsman	XIII(B)
né [conj]	nor	XXIV(A)
nef (nefj-) [n]	nose	XXXV(A)
Nefjólfr (-ólf-a-) [m]	personal name	XXVII(B)
nefna (nafn-i/j-) [v]	name	VI
skal hér nefna	here shall be named	
nefnask (nafn-i/j-) [v]	name oneself, be named	XXV
nefndr (nefnd-) [participle of *nefna* (nafn-i/j-)] [v]	named	V
nema [conj]	except	XXIX(B)

nema (nem-) [v]	take, settle	VI
nemr [3rd sg pres ind of *nema* (nem-)] [v]	takes, settles	V
níðask (níð-i/j-) á [+D] [v]	act basely in (something)	XXXIV(A)
niðr [adv]	down	XI(A)
njóta (njút-) [+G] [v]	have benefit of, enjoy (something)	XXXIII(A)
nógr (nóg-) [adj]	enough, sufficient	I
norðan um [+A] [prep phrase]	from somewhere in the north of	XXVII(B)
Norðlendingr (lending-a-) [m]	inhabitant of the northern part of Iceland	XXIX(B)
norðrland (land-) [n]	northland; in pl: Nordic countries	IV
Nóregr (Nóreg-a-) [m]	Norway	III
norrœnn (norrœn-) [adj]	Norse	VIII
norskr (norsk-) [adj]	Norwegian	I
nótt (nótt-) [f]	night	XXIV(A)
nú [adv]	now	I
nunna (nunna-) [f]	nun	XXVIII(B)
nýr (nýj-) [adj]	new	I
nær [+D] [prep]	near to	XXXII(B)
nær [adv]	closer	XXIII(A)
næsta [adv]	very	XVI(B)
nǫkkurr (nǫkkur-) [pron]	(a) certain	XIII(A)
nǫkkuru [adv]	somewhat	XXXIV(B)
nǫkkut [n N/A sg of *nǫkkurr* (nǫkkur-)] [pron]	something	XIX(B)
nǫkkut [adv]	somewhat, a bit	XVI(C)
	about	XXXIV(C)
nǫs (nas-i-) [f]	nostril	XVII(A)
of [adv]	too, overly	XXXI(A)
ofan [adv]	from above, down	XVII(A)
ofan fyrir [+A] [prep phrase]	down over	XVI(B)
ofan með [+D] [prep phrase]	down along	XXXIII(B)
ofra (ofr-a-) [+D] [v]	raise (something)	XXVI(A)
þegar er sólu var ofrat	as soon as the sun had risen	
ofrlið (lið-) [n]	overwhelming force	XVIII(A)
bera (ber-) ofrliði [+A]	overwhelm, overpower (someone)	
ofstopi (ofstopi-) [m]	vehemence, arrogance	X
ok [adv]	also	VIII
ok [conj]	and	I

okkarr (okkar-) [pron]	our (two)	XII(A)
okkr [A/D of *vit*] [pron]	us (two)	XII(A)
Óláfr (Óláf-a-) [m]	personal name	XI(A)
olli [3rd sg past ind of *valda* (Lesson XXIX)] [+D] [v]	caused, was the cause of (something)	XXIX(A)
opinn (opin-) [adj]	open	XXXII(A)
opt [adv]	often	XXV
optliga [adv]	often, frequently	XXVII(A)
ór (=úr) [+D] [prep]	out of	XXXIV(A)
orð (orð-) [n]	word	XVI(A)
orðsnjallr (snjall-) [adj]	eloquent, well-spoken	XXVII(A)
orðspakr (spak-) [adj]	wise-spoken	XXVII(B)
Orkneyjar [f pl]	Orkney Islands	VIII
orlof (orlof-) [n]	leave, permission	XXX(A)
Ormstunga (tunga-) [f]	nickname, 'Serpent's Tongue'	X
orrusta (orrusta-) [f]	battle	X
orti [3rd sg past ind of *yrkja* (yrk/ork-i/j-)] [v]	composed	X
Ósk (Ósk-a-) [f]	personal name	XXIX(A)
Óspakr (spak-) [m]	personal name	XXVI(A)
oss (Lesson XII) [pron]	us	XI(B)
ostr (ost-a-) [m]	cheese	II
Ósvífr (svífr-a-) [m]	personal name	X
óttafullr (full-) [adj]	terrified, fearful	XX(A)
pallr (pall-a-) [m]	a raised platform at the end of the hall	XV(B)
páskar [m pl]	Easter	XV(A)
piltr (pilt-a-) [m]	lad, boy	XVI(C)
pústr (pústr-a-) [m]	box on the ear	XXXI(B)
ráð (ráð-) [n]	consideration, counsel	XI(B)
	plan	XIII(B)
	condition	XXV
	advice	XXIX(A)
ráða [Lesson XXIII] [v]	advise, counsel, govern	XXIV(A)
ráða draum	interpret a dream	XXIX(A)
ráðagerð (gerð-i-) [f]	plan	XXXI(B)
ráðakostr (kost-i-) [m]	position in life	XXX(A)
ráðandi [present participle of *ráða* (ráð-)] [v]	prevailing	XXIV(B)
skal ek þess ráðandi	I shall prevail in that	
ráðinn (ráðin-) [participle of *ráða* (Lesson XXIII)] [adj]	determined, certain	XXV

Ragabróðir (Lesson XXVI) [m]	nickname, 'Brother of Ragi'	XXIX(B)
Rangá (á-a-) [f]	place-name, 'Crooked River'	XXXIII(A)
Rangárvellir [m pl]	place-name, 'Crooked River Plains'	VI
rauðhærðr (hærð-) [adj]	red-haired	XVI(A)
rauðr (rauð-) [adj]	red	V
inn rauði	the red	
rauðskeggjaðr (skeggjað-) [adj]	red-bearded	XIX(B)
inn rauðskeggjaði	the red-bearded one (referring to Thor)	
raust (raust-i-) [f]	voice	XXXII(B)
réð [3rd sg past ind of *ráða* (Lesson XXIII)] at [+D] [v]	attacked (someone)	XVIII(B)
réðu [3rd pl past ind of *ráða* (Lesson XXIII)] [v]	deliberated	XIV(B)
réðu um [+A]	deliberated on (something)	
refsing (refsing-a-) [f]	punishment	XIII(B)
reiða (reið-i/j-) [v]	raise in the air, brandish	XVI(C)
	pay, weigh on a scale	XXV
	carry on horseback	XXXIV(B)
reiðask (reið-i/j-) [v]	become wroth, angry	XXII(B)
reiðr (reið-) [adj]	wroth, angry	XXXV(A)
reiðubúinn (búin-) [adj]	ready, prepared	XV(B)
reiddr (reidd-) [participle of *reiða* (reið-i/j-)] [adj]	raised	XXI(B)
reisa (reis-i/j-) [v]	raise, establish	VI
reisir [3rd sg pres ind of *reisa* (reis-i/j-)] [v]	raises, establishes	V
reizla (reizla-) [f]	scales	XXV
rekinn (rekin-) [participle of *reka* (rek-)] [adj]	inlaid	III
	driven ashore, beached	XVIII(B)
rekkja (rekkja-) [f]	bed	XXXI(A)
rekkja (rekk-i/j-) [v]	go to bed	XXV
renna (renn-) [v]	run	XVII(A)
renna (rann-i/j-) [v]	slip	XXI(B)
renna fótskriðu	slide on ice	XXXIII(B)
rennir þegar af fram fótskriðu	immediately goes into a slide	
reru [3rd pl past ind of *róa* (Lesson XXIII)] [v]	rowed	XXII(B)
rétt [adv]	rightly	XI(A)

rétta (rétt-i/j-) [v]	stretch out	XXVII(B)
rétta við	recover	XXXII(B)
réttnefjaðr (nefjað-) [adj]	straight-nosed	XXXV(B)
réttr (rétt-) [adj]	right, correct	XXIX(A)
reyðr (reyðj-a-) [f]	finback whale	XIX(A)
Reykjanes (nesj-) [n]	place-name, 'Smoky Cape'	XIII(A)
Reykjavík (vík-) [f]	place-name, 'Bay of Smokes'	I
reykr (reyk-i-) [m]	smoke, steam	XXXII(B)
Reykir	place-name, 'Hot Springs'	
reyna (raun-i/j-) [v]	try	XXI(A)
ríða (rið-) [v]	ride	XIV(A)
ríða (ríð) [+D] [v]	smear (with something)	XVII(B)
ríði [3rd sg subj I of *ríða* (ríð-)] [v]	should ride, may ride	XV(A)
riðinn [m N sg participle of *ríða* (ríð-)] [v]	ridden	XV(A)
var riðinn	had ridden	
riðu [3rd pl past ind of *ríða* (ríð-)] [v]	rode	XIV(A)
ríki (ríkj-) [n]	dominion	III
ríkr (ríkj-) [adj]	powerful, rich	I
rísta (ríst-) [v]	carve	XVII(B)
rit (rit-) [n]	writing	VIII
rjúfa (rjúf-) [v]	break, violate	XXXIV(A)
rjúka (rjúk-) [v]	go flying, rush	XVI(B)
roði (roði-) [m]	redness	XXXV(B)
róma (róm-a-) [v]	shout approval of, approve	XXIX(A)
rúm (rúm-) [n]	space, room	XVI(B)
	seat, place	XXX(B)
	bed	XXXII(B)
rún (rún-a-) [f]	rune	XVII(B)
Runólfr (-ólf-a-) [m]	personal name	XXXII(B)
ræsta (ræst-i/j-) [v]	clean, sweep	XXIII(A)
rœða (rœð-i/j-) [v]	speak, discuss	XXII(A)
rœðir [2nd sg subj of *rœða* (rœð-i/j-)] [v]	discuss	XI(B)
Rǫgnvaldr (vald-a-) [m]	personal name	VI
rǫskr (rǫskv-) [adj]	brave	III
sá (Lesson XXV) [m N sg] [pron]	that (one)	XII(B)
sá [3rd sg past ind of *sjá* (Lesson XXIII)] [v]	saw	XV(B)

sá (Lesson XXIII) [+D] [v]	scatter, sow (something)	XXXI(B)
saga (saga-) [f]	saga, story	IX
sagt [supine of *segja* (sag-i/j-)] [v]	said	XVI(B)
saksókn (sókn-i-) [f]	lawsuit	XXIX(B)
Salbjǫrg (bjarg-a-) [f]	personal name	VII
salr (sal-i-) [m]	hall, room	II
saman [adv]	together	XI(B)
samr (sam-) [adj]	same	XIV(A)
sanna (sann-a-) [v]	affirm	XXVII(B)
sannr (sann-) [adj]	true	XXVII(B)
hafa sannara	be in the right	
sár (sár-) [n]	wound	XXI(B)
sat [3rd sg past ind of *sitja* (sitj-)] [v]	sat	XV(B)
satt [n N/A sg of *sannr*] [adj]	true	XXXIV(B)
hafa [+A] fyrir satt	be convinced of (something)	
satt [adv]	truthfully	XIV(A)
henni þótti hann eigi hafa sér allt satt til sagt	she thought he had not told her the whole truth	
sáttr (sátt-) [adj]	reconciled	XXIX(B)
verða sáttr á [+A]	come to agreement concerning (something)	
sáu [3rd pl past ind of *sjá* (Lesson XXIII)] [v]	saw	XIII(A)
Saurbœr (bœj-i-) [m]	place-name, 'Muddy Farm'	XV(A)
saurr (saur-a-) [m]	mud, filth; also nickname	V
sax (sax-) [n]	short, one-edged sword	XVI(C)
sé [sg imperative of *sjá* (Lesson XXIII)] [v]	see	XXVII(B)
sé [3rd sg subj I of *vera* (Lesson XXX)] [v]	is, will be	XI(A)
sé eptir	shall remain (behind)	XXV
segði [3rd sg subj II of *segja* (sag-i/j-)] [v]	said, would say	XVII(B)
segir [3rd sg pres ind of *segja* (sag-i/j-)] [v]	says	VII
svá sem áðr segir [impers]	as has been said before	
segir [impers]	relates, tells	VIII
segir af [+D] [impers]	there are accounts of	
segir frá [+D] [impers]	(something) is related, told	IX

segja (sag-i/j-) [v]	say	XX(A)
segja til [+D]	tell (someone)	XIV(A)
seinliga [adv]	slowly, reluctantly	XXXI(B)
seinn (sein-) [adj]	slow, late	XXI(B)
honum var seint	he was slow	
seint [adv]	slowly, late	XXI(B)
sekð (sekð-i-) [f]	outlawry, exclusion from legal rights	XXIV(A)
sekr (sekj-) [adj]	guilty, condemned to outlawry	V
Selalón (lón-) [n]	place-name, 'Seal Inlet'	VII
selja (Lesson XIV) [v]	sell	XIV(B)
selr (sel-a-) [m]	seal	XXXV(B)
sém [1st pl subj I of *vera* (Lesson XXX)] [v]	are, will be	XXIII(B)
sem [conj]	as, which	VI
	as if	XI(B)
sem ákafast [adv phrase]	as fast as possible	XVII(A)
senda (send-i/j-) [v]	send	XX(A)
sendifǫr (far-a-) [f]	errand	XVIII(A)
sér [3rd D reflexive] [pron]	himself, herself, themselves	V
set (set-) [n]	seat; platform along the side walls of the hall	XX(A)
sét [supine of *sjá* (Lesson XXIII)] [v]	seen	XXI(B)
gat sét	could see	
setja (Lesson XIV) [v]	set	XXXIII(B)
setjask (Lesson XIV) [v]	seat oneself, sit down	XX(A)
sett [n N pl of *settr*, participle of *setja* (Lesson XIV)] [v]	set up, placed	XV(B)
setti [3rd sg past ind of *setja* (Lesson XIV)] [v]	set	XVI(C)
sétti [wk] [num]	sixth	XXIX(A)
síðan [adv]	afterwards, then	I
síðar [adv]	later	XXXIV(A)
stundu síðar	a while later	
siðr (sið-u-) [m]	custom, religious practice	XXIV(A)
forn siðr	heathendom	
síðr [adv]	less	XXX(A)
siðvenja (venja-) [f]	custom	XX(A)
sigla (sigl-i/j-) [v]	sail	XIII(A)
sigldi [3rd sg past ind of *sigla* (sigl-i/j-)] [+D] [v]	sailed (something)	VII

siglir [3rd sg pres ind of *sigla* (sigl-i/j-)] [v]	sails	I
signa (sign-i/j-) [v]	bless with the sign of Thor's hammer	XVII(B)
Sigurðr (Sigurð-u-) [m]	personal name	XXVII(A)
sik [3rd A reflexive] [pron]	himself, herself, themselves	IX
silfr (silfr-) [n]	silver	III
silki (silkj-) [n]	silk	XXII(A)
sín [3rd G reflexive] [pron]	himself, herself, themselves	VII
sinn (sinn-) [n]	time, occasion	XXII(A)
einhverju sinni	at one time	
eitthvert sinn	one time	XXVIII(B)
sinn (Lesson XI) [pron]	his, her, their (own)	III
sitja (sitj-) [v]	sit, be located	XI(A)
sitja fyrir	be present	XXV
sitja til [+G]	wait for (something)	XXII(B)
sitt [n N/A sg (Lesson XI)] [pron]	his, her, their (own)	V
sjá [m, f N sg (Lesson XXV)] [pron]	this	XXII(A)
sjá (Lesson XXIII) [v]	see	XXV
sjá á [impers]	be seen, be noticed	
ef nǫkkut mátti á sjá	if anything could be seen, noticed	
sjá á [+A]	look at (something)	XXVII(B)
sjá til [+G]	see as far as (something)	
sjá um [+A]	look after, see after (something)	XXVII(A)
sjálfr (sjálf-) [adj]	self	XXIII(A)
sjau [num]	seven	XXIV(A)
sjaundi [wk] [num]	seventh	XXIX(A)
it sjaunda hvert	each seventh	
sjautján	seventeen	XXIX(A)
sjóða (sjúð-) [v]	cook, boil	XIX(B)
sjóðr (sjóð-a-) [m]	money bag, purse	XXV
sjónleysi (leysj-) [n]	blindness, loss of sight	XXXI(B)
skaði (skaði-) [m]	harm, loss	IX
fá mikinn skaða á mǫnnum	take a great loss of men	
Skagafjǫrðr (fjarð-u-) [m]	place-name, 'Cape Firth'	XXIX(B)
skal [3rd sg pres ind of *skulu* (pret-pres-)] [v]	shall	VI
skáld (skáld-) [n]	poet	II

skáldskapr (skap-i-) [m]	poetry	XIX(B)
skáli (skáli-) [m]	hall, main room	IX
Skalla-Grímr (Grím-a-) [m]	personal name, 'Bald-*Grímr*'	VI
skammleitr (leit-) [adj]	short of face	XVI(A)
skammr (skamm-) [adj]	short, brief	IV
skammt [adv]	a short distance	XXXIII(A)
skaplyndi (lyndj-) [n]	disposition, temper	XXVI(A)
skapt (skapt-) [n]	shaft	XVI(C)
Skaptafell (fell-) [adj]	place-name, 'Skapti's Mountain'	XXIII(B)
skapþungr (þung-) [adj]	in a heavy mood, depressed	XXIII(B)
[+D] er skapþungt	(someone) is depressed	
skarð (skarð-) [n]	notch	XXXI(A)
Skarpheðinn (heðin-a-) [m]	personal name	IX
skarpleitr (leit-) [adj]	sharp-featured	XXXV(C)
skarpr (skarp-) [adj]	sharp	III
skartsmaðr (mann-) [m]	dandy	XXVIII(A)
skauzk [3rd sg past ind of *skjótask* (skút-)] [v]	jumped suddenly	XVI(B)
skeið (skeið-) [n]	course; in pl: place-name, name of a district	XXXII(B)
annat skeið	a course of time every now and then	XXXV(A)
skemmta (skemmt-i/j-) [+D] [v]	amuse (someone)	XXI(A)
sker (skerj-) [n]	skerry, small rocky islet	XIII(A)
skera (sker-) [v]	cut	XVIII(B)
skikkja (skikkja-) [f]	cloak	XXIII(B)
skilðusk [3rd pl past ind of *skiljask* (skil-i/j-)] [v]	parted, separated from each other	XIII(A)
skilja (skil-i/j-) [v]	part, separate	XII(A)
	understand	XXVIII(B)
skilr með [+D] [impers]	there is a parting of ways for (some)	XXXIV(A)
skip (skip-) [n]	ship	I
skipta (skipt-i/j-) [+D] [v]	divide (something)	XXIX(B)
skipti (skiptj-) [n]	dividing, sharing	XVIII(B)
	in pl: dealings	IV
skiptir [3rd sg pres ind of *skipta* (skipt-i/j-)] [v]	shifts, changes	IV
svá mánuðum skiptir	for months	
skjálfa (Lesson XVII) [v]	shake, quake	XXXII(B)
skjól (skjól-) [n]	shelter	XXIV(B)

skjóta (skjút-) [+D] [v]	shoot (with something)	XVI(C)
skjóta [+A]	shoot (something)	XXXIII(A)
skjóta máli	transfer a matter	XIX(B)
skjótorðr (orð-) [adj]	quick-spoken	XXXV(C)
skjótráðr (ráð-) [adj]	quick in decisions	XXXV(C)
skjótt [adv]	quickly	XVII(A)
skjǫldr (skjald-u-) [m]	shield	II
skógr (skóg-a-) [m]	forest	IV
skolbrúnn (brún-) [adj]	swarthy, dark brown	XXXV(A)
skór (skó-a-) [m]	shoe	XXXIII(B)
skora (skor-a-) [v]	insist on	XXVIII(B)
skorta (skort-i/j-, irr) [v]	be lacking	XIX(A)
[+A] skortir [+A]	(someone) is short of (something)	
skotit [supine of *skjóta* (skjut-)] [v]	deferred	XI(B)
Skotland (land-) [n]	Scotland	VIII
skotmál (mál-) [n]	shooting range	XVI(C)
skrautligr (skrautlig-) [adj]	magnificent, fancy	XXV
skreið (skreið-i-) [f]	dried fish	XXII(B)
Skrælingi (Skrælingi-) [m]	savage (here: American Indian or Eskimo)	X
skuggi (skuggi-) [m]	shadow	XXXII(A)
skuldarstaðr (stað-i-) [m]	location of debt	XV(A)
játa skuldarstǫðum	acknowledge a deposit of debt	
skulum [1st pl pres ind of *skulu* (pret-pres)] [v]	shall	XII(A)
skurðr (skurð-i-) [m]	cutting, flensing	XVIII(B)
skúta (skúta-) [f]	small boat, skiff	XXII(B)
skyldi [3rd sg subj II of *skulu* (pret-pres)] [v]	should	XII(A)
skyldi [3rd sg past ind of *skulu* (pret-pres)] [v]	should	XVII(A)
skyldim [1st pl subj II of *skulu* (pret-pres)] [v]	should	XII(A)
skyldu [3rd pl past ind of *skulu* (pret-pres)] [v]	should, were to	XIV(A)
skyldu [past infinitive of *skulu* (pret-pres)] [v]	should	XI(B)
skǫllóttr (skǫllótt-) [adj]	bald	XXXV(A)
skǫmm (skamm-i-) [f]	shame	XII(A)
skǫr (skar-a-) [f]	edge, rim	XXV
skǫrungr (skǫrung-a-) [m]	enterprising person	V

sláim [1st pl subj I of *slá* (Lesson XX)] [v]	strike	XXV
sleði (sleði-) [m]	sledge	XX(A)
sleginn (slegin-) [participle of *slá* (Lesson XX)] [adj]	mown, cut	XXXIV(A)
slíðr [n pl]	scabbard	XXXV(A)
slíkr (slík-) [adj]	such	XI(B)
	similar	XXX(A)
engi mun (vera) slíkr	none will be similar	
smíð (smíð-i-) [f]	craft, work of skill	XXVII(A)
smjǫr (smjǫrv-) [n]	butter	XVIII(A)
snarask (snar-a-) við [v]	turn quickly	XXI(B)
snareygr (eygj-) [adj]	keen-eyed	XXXV(B)
snemma [adv]	early	XXVI(A)
snemmendis [adv]	early	XXXIV(A)
sneri [3rd sg past ind of *snúa* (Lesson XXIII)] [v]	turned	XVI(C)
snimma (=snemma) [adv]	early	XXVII(A)
snúask (Lesson XXIII) [v]	turn	XXXII(A)
snær (snæv-a-) [m]	snow	IV
sofa (sof-) [v]	sleep	XX(A)
sofna (sofn-a-) [v]	fall asleep	XXIX(A)
sól (sól-i-) [f]	sun	IV
gangr sólar	course of the sun	
sólargangr (gang-a-) [m]	course of the sun	XXIX(A)
sómi (sómi-) [m]	honour	XXX(A)
sonaeign (eign-i-) [f]	begetting of sons	XXVI(B)
sonarlát (lát-) [n]	loss of a son	XXXI(A)
sonr (Lesson VI) [m]	son	V
spá (spá-i-) [f]	prophesy	XXIV(A)
spakr (spak-) [adj]	wise	XXIX(A)
spjót (spjót-) [n]	spear	II
spor (spor-) [n]	track	XVIII(B)
spotta (spott-a-) [v]	mock	XXIII(A)
spretta (sprett-) [v]	jump, spring	XXVI(A)
spretta (spratt-i/j-) frá [+D] [v]	unfasten, open up (something)	XXXI(A)
springa (spring-) [v]	burst, split	XVII(B)
spurt [supine of *spyrja* (spur-i/j-)] [v]	found out	XIII(A)
spýja (spýja-) [f]	vomit	XVII(A)
spyrja (spur-i/j-) [v]	ask, find out	XV(A)
spyrja [+A]	find out (something) (by being told)	XXXIV(A)

spyrja [+G]	ask about (something)	XXVI(B)
spyrja [+D]	enquire about (something)	XXV
spyrjask (spur-i/j-) [v]	be reported	XXX(A)
spǫng (spang-) [f]	floe	XXXIII(B)
staðfesta (festa-) [f]	permanent residence	XIV(B)
staddr (stadd-) [participle of *steðja* (stað-i/j-)] [adj]	standing, situated	XXIII(A)
stafr (staf-i-) [m]	post	XVII(A)
stampr (stamp-a-) [m]	large tub	XXI(A)
starf (starf-) [n]	work	XXVII(A)
starfa (starf-a-) [v]	work at	XXVII(A)
sté [variant form of *steig*, 3rd sg past ind of *stíga* (stíg-)] [v]	stepped	XV(B)
stíga undir borð	sit down at table	
stefna (stafn-i/j-) [v]	head, set course	XIII(A)
steinn (stein-a-) [m]	stone	IV
stela (stel-) [+D] [v]	steal	XVIII(A)
stendr [3rd sg pres ind of *standa* (Lesson XX)] [v]	stands	IX
sterkastr (sterkast-) [superlative of *sterkr* (sterk-)] [adj]	strongest	XVII(A)
sterkr (sterk-) [adj]	strong	II
stíga (stíg-) [v]	step	XV(B)
stikla (stikl-a-) [v]	leap	XXXIV(A)
stilltr (stillt-) [adj]	even-tempered	XXV(B)
stinga (sting-) [v]	stick, thrust	XVII(B)
stinga [+D]	stick, thrust (something)	XXXIV(A)
stjúpfaðir (Lesson XXVI) [m]	step-father	XXVII(A)
stóð [3rd sg past ind of *standa* (Lesson XX)] [v]	stood	XVI(C)
stórlyndr (lynd-) [adj]	haughty, arrogant	XXII(A)
stórr (stór-) [adj]	big	II
stórráðr (stór-) [adj]	ambitious	V
stórtíðindi [n pl]	great events	XXXII(B)
stórum [adv]	greatly, much	XXXI(A)
stórvirki (virkj-) [n]	great deed, achievement	XII(B)
Straumfjǫrðr (fjarð-u-) [m]	place-name, 'Stream Firth'	XIX(B)
stræti (strætj-) [n]	street	XXI(B)
ganga úti um stræti [pl]	walk about in the streets	
strǫnd (strand-, strand-i-) [f]	strand, beach; in pl: place-name	VI

stufa (stufa-) [f]	sitting-room	XV(B)
stúfr (stúf-a-) [m]	stump	XVI(B)
stundum [adv]	sometimes, at times	XXXII(A)
stýrir [3rd sg pres ind of *stýra* (stýr-i/j-)] [v]	steers (something)	III
styrkr (styrk-) [adj]	strong	XXXV(C)
støkkva (Lesson XVII) [v]	spring, leap	XXXIV(A)
støkkva í sundr	break in two	XXXIII(B)
stœrstr (stœrst-) [superlative of *stórr* (stór-)] [adj]	biggest	VIII
stǫðva (stǫðv-a-) [v]	stop	XXXIII(B)
sú (Lesson XXV) [f N sg corresponding to *sá*] [pron]	that (one)	XI(A)
suðr (suðr-) [n]	south	III
Suðreyjar [f pl]	Hebrides Islands	VIII
Suðrnes (nesj-) [n pl]	place-name, 'South Headlands'	VI
sukk (sukk-) [n]	extravagance	XXII(B)
hafa [+A] í sukki	squander (something)	
sumar (sumar-) [n]	summer	I
sumardagr (dag-a-) [m]	summer day	IV
sumr (sum-) [adj]	some	VI
sunnan [adv]	from the south	XIII(A)
sunnan [+G] [prep]	(to the) south of	VIII
surtr (surt-a-) [m]	nickname, 'Swarthy'	XXIX(A)
svá [adv]	thus, so	XVII(A)
svá búit [adv]	in such a condition	XVII(A)
svá sem [conj]	just as	IV
	as	XIII(A)
svá sem gekk	as (far as) it went	
svar (svar-) [n]	answer	XI(B)
svara (svar-a-) [v]	answer	XV(A)
svarri (svarri-) [m]	haughty woman	X
Svartahaf (haf-) [n]	the Black Sea	VIII
svarteygr (eygj-) [adj]	black-eyed	XXXV(A)
svartr (svart-) [adj]	swarthy, black	XV(A)
svefn (svefn-a-) [m]	sleep	XXIV(A)
sveinn (svein-a-) [m]	boy, young man	IX
sveipa (sveip-a-) [v]	wrap	XX(A)
sveipa til [+D]	sweep around (something)	XVI(C)
sveipr (sveip-i-) [m]	curl, wave over the forehead	XXXV(C)
sveitungr (sveitung-a-) [m]	comrade, man from the same district	XVII(A)

svelgja (svelgj-) [v]	swallow	XXXI(A)
svell (svell-) [n]	sheet of ice	XXXIII(B)
svelta (svalt-i/j-) [v]	starve [tr]	XXII(B)
svelta sik til [+G]	starve oneself for the sake of (something)	
sverð (sverð-) [n]	sword	II
Svínadalr (dal-i-) [m]	place-name, 'Swine Dale'	XV(A)
svínsminni (minnj-) [n]	short memory, the memory of swine	XXVI(A)
svívirðing (virðing-a-) [f]	dishonour, insult	XXVI(A)
Svíþjóð (þjóð-i-) [f]	Sweden	III
syfja (syfj-a-) [v]	become sleepy	XXXIII(A)
[+A] syfjar	(someone) becomes sleepy	
sýn (sýn-i-) [f]	sight, appearance	XVI(A)
fríðr sýnum	handsome in appearance	
sýna (sýn-i/j-) [v]	show	XXXI(A)
sýnask (sýn-i/j-) [+D] [v]	seem (to someone)	XXVII(B)
	appear (to someone)	XXXIV(A)
[+N] sýnisk [+D]	(something) seems fitting (to someone)	XXXI(A)
syndr (synd-) [adj]	able to swim	XXVIII(A)
sýr (sú-) [f]	sow; also nickname	XXVII(A)
systir (Lesson XXVI) [f]	sister	XXVI(A)
Sælingsdalr (dal-i-) [m]	place-name, named after *Þórir Sælingr* ('the wealthy')	XV(A)
Sælingsdalstunga (tunga-) [f]	place-name, 'Tongue in *Sælingsdalr*'	XXVI(B)
sæll (sæl-) [adj]	happy, fortunate	XXIII(A)
kom heill ok sæll	a form of greeting	
sær (sæv-i-) [m]	sea	XIII(A)
með sæ	along the seacoast	
sæta (sát-i/j-) [+D] [v]	suffer, undergo (something)	XIII(B)
sætt (sætt-i-) [f]	reconciliation, settlement	XXIII(B)
Sæunn (únnj-a-) [irreg N] [f]	personal name	VII
søkkva (søkkv-i/j-) [+D] [v]	sink (something)	XXI(A)
sœkja (Lesson XIV) [v]	attend	XXIX(B)
sœkja [+A] heim	visit (someone)	XIX(A)
	attack (someone) (at his home)	XXVI(A)
sœkja [+A] til boðs	visit (someone)	XIV(A)
sœkja mál	prosecute a case	XXIII(B)
sœkja at [+D]	attack (someone)	XXXIII(A)

sœmðr (sœmð-) [participle of *sœma* (sóm-i/j-)] [v]	honoured	XXIII(B)
sǫðla (sǫðl-a-) [v]	saddle	XXXI(A)
sǫðull (sǫðul-a-) [m]	saddle	XXXIV(A)
sǫgn (sagn-i-) [f]	tale	IV
sǫl (sǫlv-) [n]	dried seaweed	XXXI(A)
Sǫlmundr (mund-u-) [m]	personal name	IX
tá (tá-) [f]	toe	XXVII(B)
tak [sg imperative of *taka* (tak-)] [v]	take	XXV
taka (tak-) [v]	take	IX
taka á [+D]	touch, grasp (someone)	XXVI(A)
taka kost af	make a choice	XXX(A)
þann (kost) munum vér af taka	we will make that choice, choose that	
taka mikit af	make much of	XXVI(A)
taka ofan á [+A]	reach down to (something)	XXII(A)
taka til	take up, begin	XVIII(A)
nú er þar til at taka, at . . .	now we begin where . . .	
taka til [+G]	take, pick up (something)	XXX(B)
taka til ráða	adopt a plan	XII(A)
taka til ráðs	have recourse to, adopt a plan	XXXI(A)
hvat skulum vit til ráðs taka?	what counsel shall we entertain?	
taka undir [+A]	take hold under (something)	XXII(A)
taka við [+D]	accept, receive (something	XXV
takask (tak-) til	happen, come about	XXV
tal (tal-) [n]	talk	XI(B)
	count, number, reckoning	XXIX(A)
talask (tal-a-) við [v]	talk to each other	XXXI(B)
talat [supine of *tala* (tal-a-)] [v]	talked	XII(B)
talit [supine of *telja* (tal-i/j-)] [v]	reckoned, counted	XXIX(A)
tanngarðr (garð-a-) [m]	row of teeth	XXXV(C)
tekit [supine of *taka* (tak-)] [v]	taken	XIII(A)
teknir [m N pl of *tekinn* (tekin), participle of *taka* (tak-)] [v]	taken	XX(B)

telgja (talg-i/j-) [v]	hew, cut	XIX(A)
telr [3rd sg pres ind of *telja* (tal-i/j-)] [v]	considers, reckons	VI
telr upp	enumerates	
tíðindi [n pl]	tidings, events	XXVI(A)
þat var tíðinda	it happened	
tiginn (tigin-) [adj]	high-born, noble	XXVII(B)
tigr (tig-u-) [m]	ten, counting of ten	XXIX(A)
vikur tvær ins sétta tigar	two weeks of the sixth counting of ten (=52)	
tilbeini (beini-) [m]	furtherance, help	XIII(B)
til búinn [participle of *búa* (Lesson XXI) til] [v]	ready, prepared	XII(A)
til Íslands [prep phrase]	to Iceland	I
tilkall (kall-) [n]	claim	XVIII(B)
tilkváma (kváma-) [f]	arrival	XXIII(A)
til móts við [+A] [prep phrase]	against	XXI(A)
tiltekð (tekð-i-) [f]	expedient, design	XVI(A)
til vestrs [prep phrase]	to the west	I
til þess [adv phrase]	for this (purpose)	XVII(A)
til þess er [conj]	until	XIII(A)
tíu [num]	ten	XXXIV(B)
tjald (tjald-) [n]	tent, curtain	XXV
tjalda (tjald-a-) [v]	hang tapestries	XXIII(A)
tók [3rd sg past ind of *taka* (tak-)] [v]	took	XI(B)
tók í [+A]	took hold of (something)	XVII(A)
tók við [+D]	took hold of, received (something)	XVII(B)
tóku [3rd pl past ind of *taka* (tak-)] [v]	took	XI(B)
tólf [num]	twelve	XIV(A)
traustr (traust-) [adj]	trusty	III
trúa (trú-i-) [+D] [v]	believe (something, someone)	XXXII(A)
trúa [+D] til [+G]	trust (someone) in (something)	XXXIV(A)
Tryggvi (Tryggvi-) [m]	personal name	XXX(A)
tún (tún-) [n]	home meadow	IV
Tunga (Tunga-) [f]	place-name, 'Tongue' (of land)	XIV(B)
tungl (tungl-) [n]	moon	XXXII(A)
tunglskin (skin-) [n]	light of the moon	XXXII(A)

tvá [m A of *tveir* (Lesson XXIX)] [num]	two	XVIII(A)
tveim [D of *tveir*, *tvær*, *tvau* (Lesson XXIX)] [num]	two	XXI(B)
tvær [f N (Lesson XXIX)] [num]	two	XXI(A)
tyggja (tug(g)-i/j-) [v]	chew	XXXI(A)
tǫnn (tann-) [f]	tooth	XXXI(A)
úbyggðr (byggð-) [adj]	uninhabited	V
údæll (dæl-) [adj]	unruly, quarrelsome	XVI(A)
úfagr (fagr-) [adj]	ugly	XXVII(B)
úfriðr (frið-u-) [m]	strife, war	III
úfúinn (fúin-) [adj]	unrotten	XX(B)
úfœrr (fœr-) [adj]	incapacitated	XVII(A)
	impassable	XXXIII(B)
úgipta (gipta-) [f]	misfortune, ill luck	XXVI(B)
úgǫrla [adv]	not clearly	XII(B)
úkunnari [wk] [adj]	less known (=more unknown)	XII(B)
Úlfarsfell (fell-) [n]	place-name, 'Úlfar's Mountain'	XX(B)
úlfgrár (grá-) [adj]	wolf-gray	XXXV(A)
Úlfheðinn (heðin-a-) [m]	personal name	XXIX(B)
úlifaðr (lifað-) [adj]	unlived	XXIV(A)
úlíkr (lík-) [+D] [adj]	unlike (someone, something)	XXVI(B)
úlyfjan (lyfjan-) [n]	poison	XVII(B)
um [+A] [prep]	about, concerning	XI(A)
	over	XVII(A)
um [+A time] [prep]	for, during	XIV(A)
um [adv]	about, around	XVI(B)
úmakligr (maklig-) [adj]	undeserving	XII(B)
úmáli [wk] [adj]	speechless, mute, dumb	XXV
um daginn [adv phrase]	during the day	XV(A)
umfram [+A] [prep]	beyond, above	XXVIII(A)
um síðir [adv phrase]	finally	XXXI(B)
um útan [adv phrase]	around the outside	XXX(B)
unðrask (unðr-a-) [v]	wonder at	XXVIII(A)
undan [adv]	away	XIII(B)
undan [+D] [prep]	from under	XXVII(B)
undarligr (undarlig-) [adj]	strange	XXXI(B)
undir [+A] [prep]	under	XXXII(B)
ungr (ung-) [adj]	young	IX
unnask (pret-pres) [v]	love each other	XXVIII(A)

unni [3rd sg past ind of *unna* (pret-pres)] [+D] [v]	loved (someone)	XVI(A)
unnit [supine of *vinna* (vinn-)] [v]	done, accomplished	XII(B)
unnu [3rd pl past ind of *vinna* (vinn-)] [v]	did, accomplished	XIII(B)
upp [adv]	up	XIII(A)
uppi [adv]	up	XXXIII(B)
uppi við [+A] [prep phrase]	up by	XXI(B)
upp kveðit [supine of *kveða* (kveð-) upp] [v]	declared	XI(A)
uppréttr (rétt-) [adj]	upright	XXXV(A)
uppvǫxtr (vaxt-u-) [m]	growth, growing up	XVI(A)
úr [+D] [prep]	out of	XIII(B)
urðu [3rd pl past ind of *verða* (verð-)] [v]	became	XIV(B)
úrigr (úrig-) [adj]	ill-tempered	XIX(A)
úsanna (sann-a-) [v]	disprove, refute	XI(B)
úsleitiliga [adv]	unhesitatingly	XVII(A)
drekka úsleitiliga	drain the drinking vessel	
út [adv]	out, towards the west	VIII
útan [adv]	abroad	XXXIV(A)
útanlendis [adv]	abroad	XXVII(B)
útferð (ferð-i-) [f]	journey out (to Iceland)	XXXIV(A)
útganga (ganga-) [f]	exit, leave to go out	IX
úti [adv]	outside	XXXII(A)
útibúr (búr-) [n]	storehouse	XVIII(A)
útkváma (kváma-) [f]	coming out, arrival (in Iceland from Norway)	XIV(A)
úvélt [adv]	without guile	XXV
úvinafagnaðr (fagnað-i-) [m]	joy to one's enemies	XXXIV(A)
úvinr (vin-i-) [m]	enemy	III
úvit (vit-) [n]	unconsciousness	XXXII(B)
fá (Lesson XXI) úvit	become unconscious	
úvænn (væn-) [adj]	unlikely, unpromising, unexpected	XXXI(A)
uxi [irreg, pl: *yxn*] [m]	ox	XX(A)
úþokki (þokki-) [m]	disfavour, abhorrence	XX(A)
ǫllum þótti úþokki	all felt abhorrence	
úþýðr (þýð-) [adj]	unfriendly	XVI(A)
vág (vág-i-) [f]	scale, balance	XXV
vaka (vak-i-) [v]	be awake	XXVII(B)
vakit [supine of *vekja* (vak-i/j-)] [v]	raised, brought up	XI(B)

vakna (vakn-a-) [v]	wake up [intrans]	XXIV(A)
vakna við [+A]	awaken at (something)	XXVI(A)
	waken to (something), recognise, realise (something)	XXIX(A)
vald (vald-) [n]	dominion, power	XXX(A)
Valland (land-) [n]	France	III
ván (ván-i-) [f]	hope, expectation	XXVI(A)
rekin ván	past hope	
vandliga [adv]	carefully	XXV
vándr (vánd-) [adj]	wicked	XVIII(A)
vangeymsla (geymsla-) [f]	negligence	XVIII(A)
vanr (van-) [adj]	accustomed, usual	XXII(B)
vápn (vápn-) [n]	weapon	II
vápnfimi (fimi-) [f]	skill in arms	XXXV(B)
var [3rd sg past ind of *vera* (ver-)] [v]	was	V
vár (vár-) [n]	spring	III
vara (vara-) [f]	wares, goods	XXXIV(A)
vara (var-i-) [v]	be aware, expect	XXI(B)
[+A] varir [+G] um [+A]	(someone) is aware of, expects (something) about (something)	
vára (vár-a-) [impers] [v]	spring comes	XXII(B)
varask (var-a-) [v]	beware of	XX(A)
varask at ganga	beware of going	
varð [3rd sg past ind of *verða* (verð-)] [v]	became, was	V
varð fyrstr til	became the first	VI
fjandskapr, er konungi varð á þeim feðgum	enmity which the king came to have towards the father and son	XIII(B)
varða (varð-a-) [+A] [v]	concern (someone)	XIX(B)
varða engu	be of no concern, of no importance	
	keep, guard	XXIX(A)
varðveita (veit-i/j-) [v]	keep, safeguard	XXIII(B)
vargr (varg-a-) [m]	wolf	XXXIII(A)
varr (var-) [adj]	aware; wary	XXIV(B)
vera varr um sik	be on one's guard	
váru [3rd pl past ind of *vera* (ver-)] [v]	were	VII
vas (=var) [v]	was	XXIX(A)
vássamr (vássam-) [adj]	wet and laborious	XXI(A)

vatn (vatn-) [n]	water	I
	lake	IV
Vatnshorn (horn-) [n]	place-name, 'Lake's Corner'	V
vaxa (vax-) [v]	grow	XIV(A)
veðfé [G sg: -fjár] [n]	proceeds from a wager	XXVII(A)
veðja (veðj-a-) um [v]	lay a wager on	XXVII(B)
veðr (veðr-) [n]	weather, wind	IV
veðrátta (veðrátta-) [f]	state of the weather	XIX(B)
vefja (vaf-i/j-) [+D] [v]	wrap (something)	XXX(B)
ok kvað (þat vera) Guðrúnu Ósvífrsdóttur hølzti gott at vefja honum at hǫfði sér	and declared it (to be) too good for G.Ó. to wrap it around her head	
vega (veg-) [v]	slay	XXIII(B)
	weigh	XXV
veggr (vegg-i-) [m]	wall	XX(A)
vegit [supine of *vega* (veg-)] [v]	slain	V
vegr (veg-a-, veg-u-) [m]	way	XVII(A)
marga vega	in many ways	XXV
veiðimaðr (mann-) [m]	hunter, fisher	XIX(B)
veiðr (veiðj-a-) [f]	hunting, fishing	XIX(A)
veig (veig-a-) [f]	beverage, brew	II
veit [1st sg pres ind of *vita* (pret-pres)] [v]	know	XI(A)
veita (veit-i/j-) [v]	offer, aid, support	XVIII(B)
veita tilkall til	lay claim to	
veita til [+G]	grant (something)	XXIII(A)
veita til þeirra sætta	grant those settlements	
veittar [f N/A pl of participle of *veita* (veit-i/j-)] [v]	given, performed	XX(A)
veizla (veizla-) [f]	feast	XXXIV(B)
vekja (vak-i/j-) [v]	awaken [trans]	XXVII(B)
vekr [3rd sg pres ind of *vekja* (vak-i/j-)] [v]	raises, brings up	XI(B)
vel [adv]	well	I
ef vel er (hugat)	if (it) is well (meant)	XXIII(A)
vel farinn (farin-) [participle of *fara* (far-) vel] [adj]	well-favoured	XXVIII(A)
véla (vél-i/j-) [v]	trick, deceive	XXXI(A)
nú erum vit vélt	now we have been deceived	
velja (val-i/j-) [+A] til [+G] [v]	choose (someone) for (something)	XXVIII(B)

vér [1st N pl] [pron]	we	XII(B)
vera (Lesson XI/XVIII) [v]	be	
vera á [+D]	be present in (something)	XXV
vera fyrir [+D]	be the leader of (someone)	XXX(A)
	portend (something)	XXXII(B)
vera uppi	be known, remembered	XXXI(B)
(þat) mun (vera) uppi	it will be remembered	
vera vel við [+A]	be kind to (someone)	XXIV(A)
verð (verð-) [n]	worth, price	XXV
verða (verð-) [v]	become, come about	XXVIII(B)
hitt verðr enn ekki sagt	that (other) cannot yet be said, told	
[+D] verðr [+adj]	(someone) becomes [+adj]	XIX(B)
ǫllum varð illt af ([+D])	all became ill from (something)	
verða at [+inf]	be obliged to [+inf]	XX(A)
verða við ([+D])	respond to (something)	XIX(B)
[+D] verðr við [+A]	(someone) comes close to (something)	XVII(A)
verðr (verð-) [adj]	worthy	XXVII(A)
verðr [+G]	worth (something)	
þykkja mikils vert um [+A]	consider (something) remarkable	
verðr [3rd sg pres ind of *verða* (verð-)] [v]	becomes, happens, comes about	IX
verit [supine of *vera* (ver-)] [v]	been	VIII
verja (var-i/j-) [v]	defend	IX
verjask (=verja sik)	defend oneself	
verk (verk-) [n]	deed, work	XIII(B)
verknaðr (verknað-i-) [m]	work	XXVI(A)
verpa (verp-) [+D] [v]	throw (something)	XXXIII(A)
verr [adv]	worse	XXIV(A)
verstr (verst-) [superlative of *illr*] [adj]	worst	XXVIII(B)
vesa (=vera) [v]	be	XXIX(A)
vestan [+G] [prep]	west of	VIII
vestan Svínadal [adv phrase]	from the west by way of *Svínadalr*	XV(A)
vestrætt (ætt-i-) [f]	western quarter of the sky	XXXII(B)
vetr (vetr-) [m]	winter	IV

við [+A] [prep]	with	IV
	at	V
	against	X
	by, at, near	XVIII(B)
	near to	XIII(A)
víða [adv]	widely, in many places	I
víðara [comparative of *víða*] [adv]	more widely	XI(A)
þó at víðara væri	and even beyond	
víðfǫrull (fǫrul-) [adj]	widely-travelled	XXVII(A)
viðr (við-u-) [m]	tree, wood, timber	XIX(A)
víðr (víð-) [adj]	wide	XXXV(A)
vígr (víg-) [adj]	able to fight	XXVIII(A)
vika (vika-) [f]	week	XXIX(A)
víkingr (víking-a-) [m]	viking	I
Víkrmaðr (mann-) [m]	inhabitant of *Vík*, 'Bay'	XVIII(B)
vikustef (stef-) [n]	week's notice	XXXIV(B)
vil [1st sg pres ind of *vilja* Lesson XXIII)] [v]	want	XI(B)
vildi [3rd sg subj II of *vilja* (Lesson XXIII)] [v]	wanted to [+inf]	XIV(B)
vildi [3rd sg past ind of *vilja* (Lesson XXIII)] [v]	wanted to [+inf]	XVI(B)
vildu [past infinitive of *vilja* (Lesson XXIII)] [v]	to want to [+inf]	XXVI(A)
vilja (Lesson XXIII) [+inf] [v]	want to [+inf]	XXXI(A)
vill [2nd, 3rd sg pres ind of *vilja* (Lesson XXIII)] [v]	want(s) to [+inf]	XI(B)
vinaboð (boð-) [n]	feast for friends	XXII(A)
vinátta (átta-) [f]	friendship	XIII(B)
vinavandr (vand-) [adj]	particular as to friends	XXXV(B)
vínber (berj-) [n]	grape	XIX(A)
vinfastr (fast-) [adj]	firm in friendship	XXXV(B)
vingan (vingan-i-) [f]	friendship	XXX(A)
Vínland (land-) [n]	Vinland, North America	X
vinr (vin-i-) [m]	friend	XXIV(A)
vinsæll (sæl-) [adj]	popular, beloved	XXVIII(A)
virða (virð-i/j-) [v]	estimate	XXV
	consider, evaluate	XXX(A)
vísa (vísa-) [f]	verse	XXXII(A)
víss (vís-) [adj]	certain	XX(A)
verða víss [+G]	become certain (of something)	

vissi [3rd sg past ind of *vita* (pret-pres)] [v]	knew	XIII(B)
vissu [3rd pl past ind of *vita* (pret-pres)] [v]	knew	XIX(B)
víst [adv]	certainly	XXVI(B)
vit [1st N dual] [pron]	we (two)	XII(A)
vita (pret-pres) [v]	know	XI(A)
vitir [2nd sg subj I of *vita* (pret-pres)] [v]	know, may know, will know	XXV
vitja (vitj-a-) [+G] [v]	go to, visit (someone)	XXX(A)
vitorð (orð-) [n]	privity	XIII(B)
vitr (vitr-) [adj]	wise	XXIV(A)
vitrask (vitr-a-) [+D] [v]	appear in a dream or vision (to someone)	XXXII(A)
vitum [1st pl pres ind of *vita* (pret-pres)] [v]	know	XII(B)
vægja (væg-i/j-) fyrir [+D] [v]	yield to (someone)	XXXII(A)
vænliga [adv]	handsomely, promisingly	XXVI(A)
vænn (væn-) [adj]	handsome	I
vænna [adv]	better	XI(A)
vænta (vænt-i/j-) [+G] [v]	expect (something)	XXX(A)
væri [3rd sg subj II of *vera* (Lesson XXXI)] [v]	were, would be	XI(A)
verið [2nd pl subj II of *vera* (Lesson XXXI)] [v]	were	XXVI(A)
Væringjar [m pl] (Væringi-)	Varangians, Norsemen who served in the Byzantine Imperial Guard	VIII
væta (væta-) [f]	rain, wetness	XIII(A)
vættr (vættj-a-) [f]	(supernatural) being	IV
vǫldugr (vǫldug-) [adj]	mighty, powerful	III
vǫxtr (vaxt-u-) [m]	stature, growth	XXVII(A)
yfir [+A] [prep]	over	XII(A)
yfirkoma (kom-) [v]	overcome	XXI(A)
yfirlitr (lit-u-) [m]	looks. appearance	XXXV(B)
ykkr [A/D of *þit*] [pron]	you (two)	XII(A)
Yngvarr (Yngvar-a-) [m]	personal name	VII
ynnir [2nd sg subj II of *unna* (pret-pres)] [v]	loved	XI(B)
yrði [3rd sg subj II of *verða* (verð-)] [v]	would become	XI(A)

þér yrði þá efling at mægðum við þá	an increase in power would accrue to you through kinship by marriage with them	
yrkja (Lesson XIV) [v]	compose in verse	XXXI(A)
yxn [N pl of *uxi*] [m]	oxen	XX(B)
þá [A pl of *sá* (Lesson XXV)] [pron]	them	V
þá Eyjólf . . .	them, *Eyjólfr* . . .	
þá Mýramenn	them, the men of *Mýrar*	XI(A)
þá [A sg of *sú* (Lesson XXV)]	that (one)	XI(A)
þá [adv]	then	IX
þaðan [adv]	thence	III
þaðan í frá [adv]	from then on	XXX(B)
þagna (þagn-a-) [v]	become silent	XXIX(A)
þakinn (þakin-) [participle of *þekja* (þak-i/j-)] [adj]	covered	IV
þakka (þakk-a-) [+D] [+A] [v]	thank (someone) (for something)	II
þangat [adv]	thither	VIII
þann [A sg of *sá* (Lesson XXV)] [pron]	that (one)	XII(B)
þar [adv]	there	I
þar fyrir [adv phrase]	for that	XXV
þat [n N/A sg] [pron]	it	I
þau [n N/A pl of *þat*] [pron]	they	V
þegar [adv]	at once	XVI(B)
þegar [conj]	when	XVI(C)
þegar er [conj]	as soon as	XXVI(A)
þegja (þag-i/j-) [v]	be quiet, refrain from speaking	XXXI(A)
þegja við	remain silent	XXII(A)
þegjandi [present participle of *þegja* (þag-i/j-)] [adv]	without speaking, silently	XXIII(B)
þeim [m D sg of *sá* (Lesson XXV)] [pron]	that (one)	XVI(B)
þeim [D pl] [pron]	them	II
þeir [m N pl] [pron]	they	II
þeira [G pl] [pron]	their	II
	of them	VI
þér [2nd N pl] [pron]	you (all)	XII(B)

þessarar [f G sg of *þessi*] [pron]	this (one)	XI(A)
þessi [m N sg (Lesson XXV)] [pron]	this (one)	XI(A)
þessir [m N pl of *þessi* (Lesson XXV)] [pron]	these	XIV(A)
þessum [D pl of *þessi* (Lesson XXV)] [v]	these	IV
þessu [n D sg of *þessi*] [pron]	this	XI(B)
þessu næst [adv phrase]	next (to this)	XVIII(B)
þetta [n N/A sg (Lesson XXV)] [pron]	this (one)	XI(A)
þeysa (þaus-i/j-) [v]	gush out [tr]	XVII(A)
þik [A sg of *þú*] [pron]	you	XII(A)
þili (þilj-) [irreg] [n]	partition, interior wall	XV(B)
þing (þing-) [n]	assembly	XI(B)
þingheimr (heim-a-) [m]	assembly population	XXXI(B)
þingunautr (naut-a-) [m]	member of the assembly	XXIX(B)
Þjóðhildr (hildj-a-) [f]	personal name	V
þjóðráð (ráð-) [n]	excellent plan	XXXI(B)
þjófr (þjóf-a-) [m]	thief	XVIII(A)
þjófsauga (auga-) [n]	thief's eye	XXII(A)
Þjórsá (á-a-) [f]	place-name, 'Bull River'	XXXIII(A)
þó [adv]	yet, nevertheless	X
þó at (=þótt) [conj]	although	XI(A)
þoka (þoka-) [f]	fog, mist	XIII(A)
þora (þor-i-) [v]	dare	XVIII(A)
Þórarinn (Þórarin-a-) [m]	personal name	XIV(B)
Þórðr (Þórð-u-) [m]	personal name	IX
Þorbjǫrn (bjarn-u-) [m]	personal name	XVI(C)
Þórdís (dísj-a-) [irr N] [f]	personal name	XXXI(B)
Þorgerðr (gerðj-a-) [f]	personal name	XI(A)
Þorgils (gils-a-) [m]	personal name	XXIX(A)
Þórhalla (halla-) [f]	personal name	XV(A)
Þórhallr (hall-a-) [m]	personal name	XIX(B)
Þorkell (katil-a-) [N/A/G sg (kel-a-)] [m]	personal name	XXVIII(B)
Þórólfr (-ólf-a-) [m]	personal name	VII
Þórr (Þór-a-) [m]	name of god, 'Thor'	XIX(B)
Þórsnessþing (þing-) [n]	assembly at *Þórsnes*, 'Thor's Headland'	V
Þorsteinn (stein-a-) [m]	personal name	V
Þórunn (unnj-a-) [irreg N sg] [f]	personal name	VII

Þorvaldr (vald-a-) [m]	personal name	XXVIII(B)
Þorvaldsson (Lesson VI) [m]	patronymic, 'son of *Þorvaldr*'	V
þóttisk [3rd sg past ind of *þykkjask* (Lesson XXXII)] [v]	thought himself	XVI(B)
þóttumk [1st sg past ind of *þykkjask* (Lesson XXXII)] [v]	thought myself	XXIV(A)
Þráinn (Þráin-a-) [m]	personal name	XXXIII(B)
þraut [3rd sg past ind of *þrjóta* (þrjút-)] [+A] [v]	(something) came to an end	XIII(A)
þriði (þriðj-) [wk] [num]	third	XV(A)
þrífa (þríf-) [v]	grab	XVI(B)
þriggja [G of *þrír*, *þrjár*, *þrjú*] [num]	three, of three	XXV
þrítøgnátti (nátti-) [m]	a period of thirty nights	XXIX(A)
mánuðr tólf þrítøgnáttar	twelve months of thirty nights	
þrjár [f N/A corresponding to *þrír*] [num]	three	XXV
þrjú [n N/A corresponding to *þrír*] [num]	three	XIX(B)
þrotnir [m N pl participle of *þrjóta* (þrjút-)] [v]	exhausted	XX(B)
þrælaætt (ætt-i-) [f]	family, kin of thralls	XXX(B)
vera þrælaættar	be descended from thralls, slaves	
þræll (þræl-a-) [m]	thrall, slave	XVIII(A)
þurfa (pret-pres) [v]	need	XIV(B)
þurfu [3rd pl pres ind of *þurfa* (pres-pres)] [v]	need	XV(B)
þurrkun (þurrkun-a-) [f]	drying	XIX(A)
þurru [3rd pl past ind of *þverra* (þverr-)] [v]	decreased, grew less	XIV(B)
honum þurru lausafé	he ran short of ready property	
þústr (þúst-a-) [m]	hostility, enmity	XIV(B)
þvengr (þveng-i-) [m]	thong	XXXIII(B)
þverr (þver-) [adj]	across, athwart	XXV
þvert [adv]	across	XVII(A)
því [D sg of *þat* (Lesson XXV)]	that	V
landi því	(to) that land	

því [adv]	for that reason, therefore	XII(A)
því at [conj]	because	XI(A)
þvílíkr (lík-) [adj]	such	XXVI(A)
því næst [adv phrase]	next (to that)	XVII(A)
þykkir [2nd sg pres ind of *þykkja* (Lesson XIV)] [v]	seem	XI(B)
þykkir [+D]	seems (to someone) [impersonal]	XXII(A)
þykkja (Lesson XIV) [+D] [v]	seem (to someone)	XIV(A)
þykkjask (Lesson XXXII) [v]	think oneself	XIV(B)
þykkr (þykkv-) [adj]	thick	XXXV(A)
þylja (þul-i/j-) [v]	recite, mutter	XIX(B)
þyrsta (þurst-i/j-) [v]	become thirsty	XVII(B)
[+A] þyrstir	(someone) becomes thirsty	
þǫgn (þagn-i-) [f]	silence	XXIX(A)
þǫkk (þakk-i-) [f]	gratitude, thanks	XXX(A)
æ [adv]	ever, always	XXVI(A)
æja (á-i/j-) [v]	stop for a rest	XXXIII(A)
ætla (ætl-a-) [v]	intend	XI(A)
	suppose	XVIII(A)
ætla [+A] [+inf]	expect, estimate (someone) will [+inf]	XXXI(A)
seint ætla ek Þorstein . . . yrkja kvæðit	I don't expect that Thornstein will compose the poem soon	
ætla [+D]	expect (of someone)	XXXIV(A)
ætla í brott	intend to go away	XXIV(B)
ætla sér	intend (for oneself)	XXXIV(A)
ætla til	expect	XI(A)
ætlan (ætlan-i-) [f]	estimate	XXV
	plan, intention	XXXI(A)
lokit er þessi [D] ætlan	this plan is finished	
ætt (ætt-i-) [f]	family, extraction	XXII(A)
ætta [1st sg subj II of *eiga* (pret-pres)] eptir [v]	had remaining, would have remaining	XXIV(A)
ætti [3rd sg subj II of *eiga* (pret-pres)] at [+inf] [v]	had to, would have to [+inf]	XXIII(B)
ættstórr (stór-) [adj]	high-born	XXVII(B)
øruggr (ørugg-) [adj]	reliable	XXXV(C)
ørvænn (væn-) [adj]	beyond expectation	XXVII(B)
øx (øxj-a-) [f]	axe	X
Øxnamegin (megin-) [n]	nickname, 'Might of Oxen'	XVI(C)

œrit [adv]	sufficiently	XXII(A)
ǫl (ǫlv-) [n]	ale	II
ǫll [n N/A pl of *allr* (all-)] [adj]	all	VI
ǫlselja (selja-) [f]	female cup-bearer	XVII(B)
ǫnd (and-i-) [f]	breath	XVII(A)
ǫndvegi (vegj-) [n]	high-seat, place of honour	XX(A)
ǫndverðr (verð-) [adj]	beginning, early	XXXI(B)
ǫnnur [f N sg of *annarr* (Lesson XXIV)] [pron]	other	XXI(A)
ǫnnur . . . ǫnnur	the one . . . the other	
Ǫrnólfr (-ólf-a-) [m]	personal name	XXIII(B)
ǫræfi (ǫræfj-) [n]	harbourless coast	IV
ǫxl (axl-i-) [f]	shoulder	XVII(A)

KEYS TO DRILLS

Lesson I

(A) djarfr víkingr
(B) nýr fiskr
(C) norskr konungr
(D) góðr gestr
(E) kaldr drykkr
(F) heitr eldr
(G) ríkr jarl
(H) fagr salr
(I) mikil vík
(J) góð veig
(K) ný borg
(L) fagrt land
(M) norskt skip
(N) heitt sumar
(O) grœnt hús
(P) gott sverð
(Q) nýtt vápn
(R) kalt ǫl

Lesson II

(A) kaldir bekkir
(B) ný borð
(C) margir fiskar
(D) nýir ostar
(E) góðar gjafar
(F) ríkir jarlar
(G) fríð skip
(H) frægir víkingar
(I) sterkar veigar
(J) góð spjót
(K) fræg skáld
(L) margar hallir
(M) djarfir konungar
(N) fagrir salir
(O) væn hús
(P) stórir fuglar

Lesson III

(A) djǫrfum konungi
(B) frægju kvæði
(C) nýrri hǫll(u)
(D) rǫskum víkingi
(E) lǫngu hausti
(F) vǫldugri borg(u)
(G) nýjum úvini
(H) vænni gjǫf(u)
(I) sterku ǫlvi
(J) lǫngum bekki
(K) ríkjum jarli
(L) sterkri veig(u)
(M) traustu skipi
(N) vǫldugu ríki
(O) góðum osti
(P) langri ferð
(Q) fǫgru gulli

Lesson IV

(A) kǫldum vǫtnum
(B) vǫldugum konungum
(C) frægjum jǫrlum
(D) fǫgrum heiðum
(E) mǫrgum steinum
(F) góðum vættum
(G) ríkjum víkingum
(H) lǫngum sumrum
(I) sterkum veigum
(J) grœnum ǫkrum
(K) nýjum lǫndum
(L) frægjum hǫllum
(M) kǫldum dǫgum
(N) gǫmlum dvergum
(O) gǫmlum kvæðum
(P) fǫgrum himnum
(Q) vǫldugum ríkjum

Lesson V

(A) langa leið
(B) nýtt skip

(C) gamlan dverg
(D) grimmúðgan jǫtun
(E) heitt vatn
(F) frægja hǫll(u)
(G) ríkjan konung
(H) grœna heiði
(I) frægjan víking
(J) mikla ferð
(K) vǫldugt ríki
(L) mikit fjall
(M) langan bekk
(N) mikinn sal
(O) nýjan snæ
(P) skamma ferð
(Q) grœnan akr
(R) rauðan himin
(S) skammt sumar
(T) ríkja borg
(U) frægt kvæði
(V) góðan dreng

Lesson VI

(A) kǫld vǫtn
(B) sterkar veigar
(C) fagra fjǫrðu
(D) grœna vǫllu
(E) langa bekki
(F) fræg kvæði
(G) fagrar ár
(H) góðar vættar
(I) langa dali
(J) mikla jǫkla
(K) ný lǫnd
(L) frægjar hallir
(M) gamlar borgir
(N) hvǫss sverð
(O) margar gjafar
(P) grœna hvamma
(Q) nýja drykki
(R) sterka jǫtna
(S) skǫmm sumur
(T) ríkja konunga

Lesson VII

(A) fagrs himins
(B) góðrar vættar
(C) nýs lands
(D) hvass sverðs
(E) mikils jǫtuns
(F) frægs konungs
(G) nýrrar leiðar
(H) skammrar ferðar
(I) ríks jarls
(J) góðs barns
(K) frægs ríkis
(L) grœnnar heiðar
(M) langs fjarðar
(N) góðs sonar
(O) mikillar eyjar
(P) trausts vápns
(Q) langrar mýrar
(R) fagrs skips
(S) góðs dags
(T) skamms dalar, dals
(U) dýrrar gjafar
(V) mikils fjalls
(W) nýs gests
(X) grœns vallar
(Y) langs kvæðis
(Z) rǫsks víkings

Lesson VIII

(A) góðra vætta
(B) sterkra drykkja
(C) vǫldugra jarla
(D) grœnna hlíða
(E) fjarlægra eyja
(F) mikilla liða
(G) nýrra rita
(H) langra mýra
(I) ríkra konunga
(J) góðra drengja
(K) nálægra heiða
(L) frægra garða
(M) mikilla jǫkla

(N) frægra ríkja
(O) gamalla kvæða
(P) mikilla halla
(Q) nýrra bœja
(R) dýrra gjafa
(S) langra fjarða
(T) norrœnna landa
(U) sterkra jǫtna
(V) hraustra víkinga
(W) skarpra sverða
(X) góðra barna
(Y) langra bekkja

Lesson IX

(A) mikill skaði/mikinn skaða—inn mikli skaði/inn mikla skaða—mikli skaðinn/mikla skaðann
(B) fagr skáli/fagran skála—inn fagri skáli/inn fagra skála—fagri skálinn/fagra skálann
(C) fǫgr gersimi/fagra gersimi—in fagra gersimi/ina fǫgru gersimi—fagra gersimin/fǫgru gersimina
(D) lǫng sáta/langa sátu—in langa sáta/ina lǫngu sátu—langa sátan/lǫngu sátuna
(E) góðr dauði/goðan dauða—inn góði dauði/inn góða dauða—góði dauðinn/góða dauðann
(F) frægr bardagi/frægjan bardaga—inn frægi bardagi/inn frægja bardaga—frægi bardaginn/frægja bardagann
(G) ný hvíla/nýja hvílu—in nýja hvíla/ina nýju hvílu—nýja hvílan/nýju hvíluna
(H) grœnn arfi/grœnan arfa—inn grœni arfi/inn grœna arfa—grœni arfinn/grœna arfann
(I) gǫmul saga/gamla sǫgu—in gamla saga/ina gǫmlu sǫgu—gamla sagan/gǫmlu sǫguna
(J) djarfr flótti/djarfan flótta—inn djarfi flótti/inn djarfa flótta—djarfi flótinn/djarfa flóttann
(K) mikil hreysti/mikla hreysti—in mikla hreysti/ina miklu hreysti—mikla hreystin/miklu hreystina.
(L) gott hjarta/gott hjarta—it góða hjarta/it góða hjarta—góða hjartat/góða hjartat

Lesson X

(A) (1) gamlar drápur/gǫmlum drápum—inar gǫmlu drápur/inum gǫmlum drápum—gǫmlu drápurnar/gǫmlum drápunum

(2) frægjar deilur/frægju deilurnar—inar frægju deilur/inum frægjum deilum—frægju deilurnar/frægjum deilunum
(3) miklir ofstopar/miklum ofstopum—inir miklu ofstopar/inum miklum ofstopum—miklu ofstoparnir/miklum ofstopunum
(4) fagrar kviður/fǫgrum kviðum—inar fǫgru kviður/inum fǫgrum kviðum—fǫgru kviðurnar/fǫgrum kviðunum
(5) hraustar hetjur/hraustum hetjum—inar hraustu hetjur/inum hraustum hetjum—hraustu hetjurnar/hraustum hetjunum
(6) frægir svarrar/frægjum svǫrrum—inir frægju svarrar/inum frægjum svǫrrum—frægju svarrarnir/frægjum svǫrrunum
(7) miklar gæfur/miklum gæfum—inar miklu gæfur/inum miklum gæfum—miklu gæfurnar/miklum gæfunum
(8) langir skálar/lǫngum skálum—inir lǫngu skálar/inum lǫngum skálum—lǫngu skálarnir/lǫngum skálunum

(B) (1) nýjar vísur/nýrra vísna—inar nýju vísur/inna nýju vísna—nýju vísurnar/nýju vísnanna
(2) mikla skaða/mikilla skaða—ina miklu skaða/inna miklu skaða—miklu skaðana/miklu skaðanna
(3) nýja skála/nýrra skála—ina nýju skála/inna nýju skála—nýju skálana/nýju skálanna
(4) langar tungur/langra tungna—inar lǫngu tungur/inna lǫngu tungna—lǫngu tungurnar/lǫngu tungnanna
(5) djarfa flótta/djarfra flótta—ina djǫrfu flótta/inna djǫrfu flótta—djǫrfu flóttana/djǫrfu flóttanna
(6) nýjar sǫgur/nýrra sagna—inar nýju sǫgur/inna nýju sagna—nýju sǫgurnar/nýju sagnanna
(7) gamlar konur/gamalla kvenna—inar gǫmlu konur/inna gǫmlu kvenna—gǫmlu konurnar/gǫmlu kvennanna
(8) ung hjǫrtu/ungra hjartna—in ungu hjǫrtu/inna ungu hjartna—ungu hjǫrtun/ungu hjartnanna

Lesson XI

(A) (1) Þú siglir skipi mínu.
(2) Hon siglir skipi þínu.
(3) Hon siglir skipi sínu (hennar).
(4) Hann siglir skipi hennar.

(B) (1) Ek em barn hennar.
(2) Hann er barn þitt.
(3) Þú ert barn mitt.
(4) Þat er barn hans.
(5) Hon er barn mitt.

(C) (1) Ek gef honum gjǫf mína.
(2) Þú gefr mér gjǫf hennar.
(3) Hon gefr þér gjǫf hans.
(4) Hann gefr henni gjǫf þína.
(5) Ek gef henni gjǫf hennar.
(D) (1) Úvinr hans vegr þik með vápni þínu.
(2) Úvinr minn vegr hana með vápni mínu.
(3) Úvinr hennar vegr hann með vápni sínu (hans).
(4) Úvinr þinn vegr mik með vápni hennar.
(E) (1) Faðir hennar hefnir hennar.
(2) Faðir hans hefnir mín.
(3) Faðir þinn hefnir þín.
(4) Faðir minn hefnir hans.
(F) (1) Ek mun geta sǫgu þinnar.
(2) Hon mun geta sǫgu hans.
(3) Þú munt geta sǫgu hans.

Lesson XII

(A) (1) Þér siglið skipum þeira.
(2) Vit siglum skipum okkrum.
(3) Þær sigla skipum yðrum.
(4) Vér siglum skipum ykkrum.
(B) (1) Vit erum bǫrn þeira.
(2) Þeir eru bǫrn ykkur.
(3) Þér eruð bǫrn okkur.
(4) Þau eru bǫrn yður.
(5) Þær eru bǫrn vár.
(C) (1) Vér gefum yðr gjafar várar.
(2) Þær gefa okkr gjafar sínar.
(3) Þit gefið oss gjafar mínar.
(4) Þér gefið henni gjafar yðvarar, yðrar.
(5) Vit gefum ykkr gjafar okkrar.
(D) (1) Úvinir hans vega oss með vápnum hans.
(2) Úvinir várir vega þá með vápnum várum.
(3) Úvinir ykkrir vega okkr með vápnum sínum (þeira).
(4) Úvinir okkrir vega yðr með vápnum yðrum.
(5) Úvinir ykkrir vega þær með vápnum ykkrum.
(E) (1) Vinir várir hefna yðvar.
(2) Vinir ykkrir hefna okkar.
(3) Vinir mínir hefna þeira.
(4) Vinir þeira hefna ykkar.

(F) (1) Vit getum sǫgu yðvarrar, yðrar.
(2) Þau geta sǫgu okkarrar, okkrar.
(3) Þér getið sǫgu hennar.
(4) Þeir geta sǫgu sinnar (þeira).
(5) Vér getum sǫgu várrar.

Lesson XIII

(A) leituðum, stefnðum, skilðum, kǫstuðum, lægðum, fluttum, siglðum, hǫtuðum.
(B) leitar, stefnir, skilr, kastar, lægir, flytr, siglir, hatar.
(C) leitið, stefnið, skilið, kastið, lægið, flytið, siglið, hatið.
(D) leitaða, stefnða, skilða, kastaða, lægða, flutta, siglða, hataða.
(E) leitaðir, stefnðir, skilðir, kastaðir, lægðir, fluttir, siglðir, hataðir.

Lesson XIV

(A) keypta, sótta, hafða, þótta, sagða, mælta, selða, lýsta.
(B) kaupir, sœkir, hefir, þykkir, segir, mælir, selr, lýsir.
(C) kaupið, sœkið, hafið, þykkið, segið, mælið, selið, lýsið.
(D) keyptum, sóttum, hǫfðum, þóttum, sǫgðum, mæltum, selðum, lýstum.
(E) keyptir, sóttir, hafðir, þóttir, sagðir, mæltir, selðir, lýstir.
(F) keypt, sótt, haft, þótt, sagt, mælt, selt, lýst.

Lesson XV

(A) riðu, stigu, bitu, litu, ætluðu, settu, játuðu.
(B) ríð, stíg, bít, lít, ætla, set, játa.
(C) reið, sté (steig), beit, leit, ætlaði, setti, játaði.
(D) ríðr, stígr, bítr, lítr, ætlar, setr, játar.
(E) riðit, stigit, bitit, litit, ætlat, sett, játat.

Lesson XVI

(A) ljóstum, skjótum, brjótum, rjúkum, kljúfum, þrífum, bítum.
(B) laust, skaut, braut, rauk, klauf, þreif, beit.
(C) lustuð, skutuð, brutuð, rukuð, klufuð, þrifuð, bituð.
(D) lýst, skýt, brýt, rýk, klýf, þríf, bít.
(E) lostit, skotit, brotit, rokit, klofit, þrifit, bitit.

Lesson XVII

(A) drakk, rann, varð, brá, stakk, sprakk, fann, hratt, gaus, reist.
(B) drukku, runnu, urðu, brugðu, stungu, sprungu, fundu, hrundu, gusu, ristu.

(C) drekkið, rennið, verðið, bregðið, stingið, springið, finnið, hrindið, gjósið, rístið.
(D) drakk, rann, varð, brá, stakk, sprakk, fann, hratt, gaus, reist.
(E) drukkit, runnit, orðit, brugðit, stungit, sprungit, fundit, hrundit, gosit, ristit.

Lesson XVIII

(A) stelr, berr, skerr, er, kemr (kømr), fyrirbýðr.
(B) stálum, bárum, skárum, várum, kvámum (kómum), fyrirbuðum.
(C) stalt, bart, skart, vart, komt, fyrirbauzt.
(D) stela, bera, skera, eru, koma, fyrirbjóða.
(E) stolit, borit, skorit, verit, komit, fyrirboðit.

Lesson XIX

(A) biðr, kveðr, gefr, rekr, liggr, etr, hverfr, sýðr.
(B) báðum, kváðum, gáfum, rákum, lágum, átum, hurfum, suðum.
(C) báðuð, kváðuð, gáfuð, rákuð, láguð, átuð, hurfuð, suðuð.
(D) bazt, kvazt, gaft, rakt, látt, ázt, hvarft, sauzt.
(E) beðit, kveðit, gefit, rekit, legit, etit, horfit, soðit.

Lesson XX

(A) standa, taka, aka, fara, draga, sofa, sitja, þrjóta.
(B) stóð, tók, ók, fór, dró, svaf, sat, þraut.
(C) stóðum, tókum, ókum, fórum, drógum, sváfum, sátum, þrutum.
(D) stendr, tekr, ekr, ferr, dregr, søfr, sitr, þrýtr.
(E) staðit, tekit, ekit, farit, dregit, sofit, setit, þrotit.

Lesson XXI

(A) gengu, fengu, heldu, fellu, jósu, hljópu, hjuggu.
(B) gekk, fekk, helt, fell, jós, hljóp, hjó.
(C) gangið, fáið, haldið, fallið, ausið, hlaupið, hǫggvið.
(D) gengr, fær, heldr, fellr, eyss, hleypr, heggr.
(E) gengit, fengit, haldit, fallit, ausit, hlaupit, hǫggvit.

Lesson XXII

(A) munu, þurfu, eigu, vitu, heita, leika.
(B) munt, þarft, átt, veizt, heitir, leikr.
(C) munda, þurfta, átta, vissa, hét, lék.
(D) munduð, þurftuð, áttuð, vissuð, hétuð, lékuð.
(E) —, þurft, átt, vitat, heitit, leikit.

Lesson XXIII

(A) hlæ, græt, sný, sé, vil, bý, skal.
(B) hló, grét, snøri, sá, vildi, bjó, skyldi.
(C) hlógum, grétum, snørum, sám, vildum, bjuggum, skyldum.
(D) hlæið, grátið, snúið, sjáið, vilið, búið, skuluð.
(E) hlegit, grátit, snúit, sét, viljat, búit, —.

Lesson XXIV

(A) (1) annat skjól
(2) eitt hús
(3) enga konu
(4) nǫkkurn vin
(5) suman galdr
(6) einhverja kistu
(7) allan draum

(B) (1) einu skjóli
(2) ǫðru húsi
(3) einhverjum vini
(4) sumum galdri
(5) nǫkkurri konu
(6) ǫllum draumi
(7) engu húsi

(C) (1) allra skjóla
(2) annarra húsa
(3) engra vina
(4) nǫkkurra drauma
(5) sumra kvenna
(6) einhverra galdra
(7) allra kistna

Lesson XXV

(A)	(1) þessum hatti	þessa hatts
	(2) þeiri konu	þeirar konu
	(3) hverri reizlu	hverrar reizlu
	(4) því tjaldi	þess tjalds
	(5) hverju kaupi	hvers kaups
	(6) hvárum sjóði	hvers sjóðs
(B)	(1) þessi tjǫld	þessi tjǫld
	(2) hvárar reizlur	hvárar reizlur
	(3) þau kaup	þau kaup
	(4) hverir sjóðir	hverja sjóði
	(5) þeir hlutir	þá hluti

Lesson XXVI

(A) (1) annan fǫður
(2) nǫkkurn bónda
(3) þá móður
(4) þenna frænda
(5) hverja dóttur
(6) engan bróður
(7) eina systur

(B) (1) annarra mœðra
(2) nǫkkurra systra
(3) neinna brœðra
(4) þeira bœnda
(5) engra dœtra
(6) þessa feðra
(7) hverra systra

Lesson XXVII

(A) (1) lengra fótar
(2) fegri handar
(3) ferligri tár
(4) stoerri víkr
(5) lengri nœtr
(6) víðari merkr
(7) vitrara manns

(B) (1) fegrstu merkrnar
(2) ljótustu tærnar
(3) ferligstu hendrnar
(4) stœrstu fœtrna
(5) lengstu nœtrnar
(6) víðustu víkrnar
(7) stœrstu sýrnar

Lesson XXVIII

(A) (1) beztir fóstbrœðr
(2) mestir skartsmenn
(3) minnstir hǫfðingjar
(4) flestir bœndr
(5) verstir úvinir
(6) vitrastar einsetukonur
(7) beztar íþróttir

(B) (1) betra fóstbróður
(2) meira skartsmanns
(3) minna hǫfðingja
(4) fleira bónda
(5) verra úvinar
(6) vitrari einsetukonu
(7) betri íþróttar

Lesson XXIX

(A) (1) tveim(r) sumrum
(2) þrim(r) tigum
(3) fjórum fjórðungum
(4) fimm vikum
(5) sjau brœðrum
(6) þrettán konum
(7) sjautján mǫnnum
(8) tuttugu nóttum

(B) (1) fyrstu vikna
(2) annarra tiga
(3) þriðju manna
(4) fjórðu daga
(5) séttu ára
(6) sjaundu sumra
(7) tólftu mánaða
(8) fjórtándu nótta

Lesson XXX

(A)	(1) sé	sém
	(2) auki	aukim
	(3) leiði	leiðim
	(4) rómi	rómim
	(5) ráði	ráðim
	(6) hyggi	hyggim
	(7) teli	telim
	(8) eigi	eigim
(B)	(1) sé	sé
	(2) líka	líki
	(3) spyrja	spyri
	(4) taka	taki
	(5) vefja	vefi
	(6) vænta	vænti
	(7) lifa	lifi
	(8) virða	virði

Lesson XXXI

(A)	(1) bæra	bærið
	(2) ætta	ættið
	(3) erfða	erfðið
	(4) réða	réðið
	(5) være	værið
	(6) sylgja	sylgið
	(7) tœkja	tœkið
	(8) rómaða	rómaðið
(B)	(1) vildir	vildim
	(2) tœkir	tœkim
	(3) ætlaðir	ætlaðim
	(4) bærir	bærim
	(5) mættir	mættim
	(6) sørir	sørim
	(7) selðir	selðim
	(8) telðir	telðim

Lesson XXXII

(A) berumk, báruzk, berisk, bærisk
(B) beiðumk, beidduzk, beiðisk, beiddisk
(C) bú(u)mk, bjugguzk, búisk, byggisk
(D) forvitnumk, forvitnuðuzk, forvitnisk, forvitnaðisk
(E) lúkumk, lukuzk, lúkisk, lykisk
(F) snú(u)mk, snøruzk, snúisk, snørisk
(G) tǫlumk, tǫluðuzk, talisk, talaðisk
(H) teljumk, tǫlðuzk, telisk, telðisk
(I) vitrumk, vitruðuzk, vitrisk, vitraðisk
(J) þykkjumk, þóttuzk, þykkisk, þœttisk

KEYS TO TRANSLATIONS

Lesson I

(A) Ingólfr Arnarson siglir í vestr ok finnr fagrt land.
(B) Kona hans er góð ok væn.
(C) Ísland er nýtt land, ok engi maðr lifir þar.
(D) Þar er fiskr ok fugl nógr, gras grœnt, ok bæði heitt vatn ok kalt.

Lesson II

(A) Margir víkingar eru sterkir.
(B) Gestir hans eru góðir ok djarfir.
(C) Sverð þeira eru ný.
(D) Allir jarlar eru frægir ok ríkir.
(E) Drykkr hans er heitr ok sterkr.
(F) Lǫnd þeira eru rík.
(G) Margir fuglar ok fiskar eru þar.
(H) Hon er fræg ok væn.
(I) Hǫll konungs er fræg.
(J) Vápn hans er nýtt.

Lesson III

(A) Hverr víkingr er búinn traustu sverði.
(B) Skip hans er hlaðit silfri ok gulli.
(C) Í húsi hans eru margir jarlar frá Nóregi ok Danmǫrku.
(D) Víkingar eyða margri borg í langri ferð.
(E) Skarpt sverð hans er gulli rekit.
(F) Í mǫrgu landi í suðri ěru fræg klaustr.
(G) Konungr þakkar frægjum hersi.
(H) Ingólfr er búinn góðu vápni.
(I) Reykjavík er á Íslandi.
(J) Hermaðr banar úvini konungs.

Lesson IV

(A) Sumur eru skǫmm í norðrlǫndum.
(B) Sumardagar eru langir í Svíþjóð.
(C) Veðr er blítt á sumri.
(D) Norskir skógar eru snævi þaknir á vetri.
(E) Vatn á Íslandi er bæði kalt ok heitt.
(F) Akrar, hólar ok tún eru grœn á sumrum.

(G) Dvergar búa í steinum ok álfar í hólum.
(H) Dvergar, álfar ok jǫtnar eru í gǫmlum sǫgnum.
(I) Sagnir eru af skiptum þeira við goð ok menn.
(J) Stórir fiskar eru í ám á Íslandi.

Lesson V

(A) Eiríkr átti bólstað við Breiðafjǫrð, sem var kallaðr Eiríksstaðir.
(B) Eiríkr rauði hafði vegit mann er var kallaðr Eyjólfr saurr, ok aðra.
(C) Hann varð sekr ok síðan býr hann skip sitt ok siglir í vestr.
(D) Hann nemr nýtt land á Grœnlandi við Eiríksfjǫrð.
(E) Hann reisir bólstað, sem er kallaðr Brattahlíð, með Þjóðhildi.
(F) Þjóðhildr var skǫrungr, ok átti hon son, Þorstein, ok dóttur, Freydísi, ok annan son, Leif, með Eiríki.
(G) Sonr þeirra, Leifr, var drengr góðr.
(H) Menn kalla hann Leif inn heppna.

Lesson VI

(A) Landnámabók telr upp marga norska menn er byggðu Ísland.
(B) Ingólfr Arnarson nam land ok byggði stóran bólstað.
(C) Landnámabók telr upp suma sem byggðu Austfjǫrðu.
(D) Einn þeirra var Hrollaugr, sem byggði at Breiðabólstað.
(E) Landnámsmaðr nemr nógt land ok reisir mǫrg hús þar.
(F) Helgi magri nam Eyjafjarðarsveitir ok bjó at Kristnesi.

Lesson VII

(A) Bera var kona Skalla-Gríms ok dóttir Yngvars í Fjǫrðum.
(B) Hon var góð kona ok væn.
(C) Skalla-Grímr var sonr Kveld-Úlfs Bjálfasonar.
(D) Fyrir sakir dráps Þórólfs Kveld-Úlfssonar sigldi hann skipi til Íslands.
(E) Hann hefndi Þórólfs ok drap marga menn konungs.
(F) Skalla-Grímr byggði Mýrar milli Selalóns ok Borgarhrauns suðr til Hafnarfjalls.
(G) Sagan getr barna Skalla-Gríms ok Beru, Þórólfs, Egils, Þórunnar ok Sæunnar.

Lesson VIII

(A) Norrœnir víkingar hafa farit til margra nálægra ok fjarlægra landa austan Svíþjóðar.
(B) Margir hraustir víkingar ok kaupmenn leita til Hólmgarðs ok Kænugarðs, sem eru í Garðaríki.
(C) Þaðan leggja þeir leið sína suðr til Svartahafs ok Miklagarðs, þar er margir hafa verit í liði Væringja.

(D) Sunnan ok vestan Nóregs ok Svíþjóðar hafa norrœnir menn leitat til annarra landa.
(E) Sunnan Nóregs sigla norskir víkingar til Færeyja, Orkneyja, Hjaltlands ok Skotlands.

Lesson IX

(A) Flosi Þórðarson, Graní Gunnarsson, ok aðrir ríða til Bergþórshváls.
(B) Þar verja Njálssynir sik vel, ok fá þeir Flosi mikinn skaða á mǫnnum.
(C) Í húsi Njáls váru Skarpheðinn, Grímr, ok Helgi, synir Njáls ok Bergþóru, ásamt Kára Sǫlmundarsyni, er var kvændr Helgu Njálsdóttur.
(D) Þeir Flosi gera bál fyrir durum ok bera arfasátu í loptit ok leggja eld í.
(E) Ǫll húsin taka at brenna innan skamms, ok býðr Flosi útgǫngu Njáli, bǫrnum og konum.
(F) En Njáll ok Bergþóra ásamt sveininum unga, Þórði Kárasyni, kjósa at ganga til hvílu í húsinu ok verðr þat dauði þeirra.
(G) Þeir Flosi drepa alla Njálssonu, en Kári kømsk undan á flótta.

Lesson X

(A) Sumir inna hraustu víkinga sigla til Vínlands.
(B) Þau Freydís Eiríksdóttir ins rauða áttu í bardaga þar við ina grimmúðgu Skrælingja.
(C) Synir Skalla-Gríms váru hetjur miklar ok hraustir kappar.
(D) Egill átti í deilu við Eirík konung blóðøxi ok konu hans, Gunnhildi.
(E) Þórólfr ok Egill, ásamt ǫðrum hraustum kǫppum fara margar langar ferðir til Englands, þar sem þeir eiga í miklum orrustum.
(F) Egill var skáld mikit, ok orti lausavísur, drápur, ok kviður.

Lesson XI

(A) Óláfr hefir þat eigi hugfest, hvar sú kona sé er hann myni geta.
(B) Óláfr segir at Hǫskuldr megi til þess ætla at hann myni framarla á horfa um kvánfangit.
(C) Hǫskuldr svarar: 'Egill Skalla-Grímsson á sér dóttur, Þorgerði, sem er albeztr kostr í ǫllum Borgarfirði.'
(D) Hǫskuldr ætlar at biðja Þorgerðar Óláfi til handa.
(E) Á þinginu sagði Hǫskuldr Agli at hann skyldi rœða þetta við dóttur sína.
(F) Agli þykkir þetta vera gǫfugt gjaforð.
(G) Þorgerðr svarar at henni þykkir hann þat úsanna at hann unni henni mest barna sinna.
(H) Þorgerðr vill eigi gipta sik ambáttarsyni, þótt hann sé vænn ok áburðarmaðr.

Lesson XII

(A) Flosi vill bjóða Njáli útgǫngu, en Njáll vill eigi ganga út ok lifa við skǫmm.
(B) Njáll er gamall maðr ok lítt til búinn at hefna sona sinna.
(C) Bergþóra vill eigi út ganga, því at hon hefir heitit Njáli, at eitt skyldi ganga yfir þau bæði.
(D) Sveinninn Þórðr Kárason vill eigi skilja við þau, því at honum þykkir miklu betra at deyja með þeim.
(E) Geirmundr vill vita hversu margt fyrirmanna hefir látizk þar.
(F) Flosi telr Kára Sǫlmundarson dauðan eptir at húsit er brunnit.
(G) En Geirmundr ok Bárðr fundu Kára í morgin ok var brunnit af honum hárit ok klæðin.

Lesson XIII

(A) Skalla-Grímr siglði til Íslands ok vestr fyrir landit, því at þeir hǫfðu spurt at Ingólfr hafði tekit sér bústað þar.
(B) Þeir kómu fyrir Reykjanes ok stefndu báðum skipunum inn eptir Borgarfirði.
(C) Skipin skilðusk ok þeir fluttu skip sitt upp í árós nǫkkurn ok upp eptir ánni, er heitir Gufuá.
(D) Þeir báru farminn af skipinu ok bjuggusk þar inn fyrsta vetr.
(E) Í Nóregi lagði Haraldr konungr inn hárfagri eigu sína á jarðir allar ok á allt fé, er Skalla-Grímr hafði þar eptir átt.
(F) Haraldr inn hárfagri leitaði eptir mǫnnum þeim, er verit hǫfðu í ráðum um verk þau, er Skalla-Grímr vann, áðr hann fór úr landi á brott.
(G) Margir leituðu hælis innanlands, en sumir flýðu með ǫllu á brott úr landi.

Lesson XIV

(A) Kjartan kemr (út) til Íslands ok ríðr heim í Hjarðarholt með tólf menn.
(B) Allir verða útkvámu hans fegnir, ok váru þeir Kjartan allir í Hjarðarholti um vetrinn.
(C) Þeir Óláfr ok Ósvífr heldu inum sama hætti um heimboð, svá at hvárir skyldi sitt haust aðra heim sœkja.
(D) Þetta haust skyldu Óláfr ok þeir Hjarðhyltingar sœkja til Lauga.
(E) Guðrúnu at Laugum þótti Bolli eigi hafa sér allt satt til sagt hafa um útkvámu Kjartans.
(F) Þeir Bolli ok Laugamenn hǫfðu fá lǫnd en fjǫlda fjár, ok þóttisk Bolli þurfa at kaupa sér staðfestu.
(G) Þórarinn vildi selja Tunguland, ok mæltu þau Guðrún ok Bolli til kaups með Þórarni um hversu dýrt landit skyldi vera.

Lesson XV

(A) Kjartan átti fjárreiður í Saurbœ ok reið með Áni svarta í Tungu, því at hann vildi at Þórarinn skyldi játa þar skuldarstǫðum.
(B) En Þórarinn var riðinn á annan bœ, ok Kjartan dvalðisk ok beið hans um hríð.
(C) Þórhalla málga var ok komin þar þann sama dag.
(D) Hon spurði Kjartan hverja leið hann ætlaði at ríða, ok sagði hann henni þat.
(E) Í Njáls sǫgu ríðr Flosi í Tungu, ok stíga þeir Flosi af hestum ok ganga inn.
(F) Ásgrímr sat á palli í stufu, ok kómu Flosi ok allir hans menn inn ok sá at allt var reiðubúit.
(G) Borð váru sett með ǫllu því er menn þurftu at hafa.
(H) Ásgrímr kveðr þá eigi, en mælir til Flosa at matr sé heimull þeim, er hafa þurfu, ok leggja þeir Flosi vápn sín upp til þilis ok stíga undir borð.

Lesson XVI

(A) Grettir Ásmundarson var údæll mjǫk, fátalaðr, úþýðr, ok bellinn bæði í orðum ok tiltekðum á barnsaldri.
(B) Grettir varð sterkr maðr ok glíðmi við bjǫrn.
(C) Bjǫrninn laust til Grettis með hramminum, en Grettir hjó í móti birninum með sverðinu ok tók af hramminn fyrir ofan klœrnar.
(D) Eptir þat fell dýrit í fang Gretti ok þreif hann meðal hlusta dýrinu ok helt því frá sér, svá at þat náði eigi at bíta hann.
(E) Grettir vegr ok Arnór, son Þorbjarnar Øxnamegins.
(F) Hann skaut fyrst spjótinu at Þorbirni, en þat var lausara en hann ætlaði ok hljóp af skaptinu ok fell niðr í jǫrðina.
(G) Þorbjǫrn brá sverði sínu ok sneri á móti Gretti, en Grettir sá at piltrinn var kominn í hǫggfœri.
(H) Grettir laust bakkanum saxins í hǫfuð Arnóri ok var þat bani hans; þá hjó hann fram saxinu ok klauf skjǫldinn af Þorbirni ok kom saxit í hǫfuð honum, ok fell hann af þessu dauðr niðr.

Lesson XVII

(A) Þat var háttr, at einn maðr skyldi drekka af dýrshorni, ok var þar mestr gaumr gefinn, er Egill var ok sveitungar hans; skyldu þeir drekka sem ákafast.
(B) Er fǫrunautar Egils gerðusk úfœrir, drakk hann fyrir þá þat, er þeir máttu eigi.
(C) Armóðr mælti: 'Drekk ek til þín, Egill', með hverju fulli er hann drakk, ok hǫfðu húskarlar hans inn sama formála við fǫrunauta Egils.

(D) Húskarl Ármóðs, er bar þeim hvert full, eggjaði mjǫk, at þeir Egill skyldi drekka skjótt, en Egill drakk fyrir fǫrunauta sína.
(E) Egill fann þá, at honum myndi eigi svá búit eira, ok stóð hann upp ok gekk þangat, er Ármóðr sat.
(F) Egill kneikti hann upp at stǫfum ok síðan þeysti hann upp úr sér spýju mikla ok gaus í andlit Ármóði.
(G) Gunnhildr dróttning ok Bárðr blǫnduðu drykk Egils úlyfjani, ok eptir at Bárðr signði fullit, fœrði ǫlseljan þat Agli ok bað hann drekka.
(H) Egill stakk knífi sínum í lófa sér, reist rúnar á hornit ok reið blóði á rúnarnar.
(I) Hornit sprakk í sundr, en drykkrinn fell niðr í hálm.

Lesson XVIII

(A) Hallgerðr vildi, at Melkólfr þræll fœri í Kirkjubœ ok skyldi hann stela þaðan mati á tvá hesta, smjǫrvi ok osti.
(B) Síðan skyldi þrællinn leggja eld í útibúrit, svá at allir myndi ætla, at þat hefði brunnit af vangeymslu.
(C) Engi myndi vita, at Melkólfr hefði stolit þar.
(D) Þrællinn sagði, at hann hefði verit vándr en aldri þjófr.
(E) En Hallgerðr telr hann bæði þjóf ok morðingja, ok mun hon láta drepa hann, ef hann þorir ekki fara.
(F) Flosi ok Víkrmenn tóku fyrst til skurðar á hvalnum, en Kaldbeklingar veittu tilkall til hvalsins ok fyrirbuðu þeim Flosa skurð.
(G) Þorfinnr, húskarl Flosa, stóð í spori fram við hǫfuð hvalsins, er Þorgeirr Kaldbeklingr hjó hann á háls með sverði, svá at af tók hǫfuðit, en þeir Flosi hǫfðu engi vápn nema øxar þær, er þeir skáru með hvalinn.
(H) En Kaldbeklingar urðu bornir ofrliði af þeim Óláfi frá Drǫngum, er kómu með morgum skipum ok veittu Flosa.

Lesson XIX

(A) Leifr kvezk ljá mundu Karlsefni húsin á Vínlandi, er Karlsefni biðr hann þeira.
(B) Hafit rak upp reyði eina mikla ok góða við búðirnar á Vínlandi, ok hǫfðu þeir alls konar gœði af landinu, af veiðum, vínberjum ok viðum.
(C) Þeir í Straumfirði með Þórhalli veiðimanni hǫfðu heitit á guð til matar, en eigi varð við.
(D) Þórhallr hvarf brott, ok leituðu þeir hans um þrjú dœgr ok fundu hann á hamargnípu einni.
(E) Hann þuldi nǫkkut, meðan hann lá þar ok gapði munni ok nǫsum ok horfði í lopt upp.

(F) Hann kveðr þat þá engu varða, er þeir spyrja, hví hann var þar kominn, ok ferr hann heim með þeim.
(G) Litlu síðar kom þar hvalr, ok fóru þeir til skurðar, en engi maðr kenndi, hvat hvala var.
(H) Matsveinar(nir) suðu hvalinn, en þeim varð ǫllum illt af, er þeir átu.
(I) Þá segir Þórhallr, at Þórr, fulltrúinn, hefir orðit drjúgari en Kristr þeirra.
(J) Hann sagði, at skáldskapr hans, er hann orti um inn rauðskeggjaða, hefði unnit þetta.
(K) Þá báru þeir hvalinn á kaf ok skutu máli sínu til guðs, ok batnaði síðan veðrátta ok skorti eigi fǫng.

Lesson XX

(A) Þórólfr bægifótr kom heim til Hvamms um kveldit, settisk niðr í ǫndvegi sitt, mælti við engan mann, mataðisk eigi ok sat þar eptir, er menn fóru at sofa.
(B) Hann sat þar enn um morguninn, er menn stóðu upp, ok var dauðr.
(C) Húsfreyja sendi mann til Arnkels, ok reið hann þá með nǫkkurum heimamǫnnum sínum upp í Hvamm.
(D) Eptir at Arnkell varð dauða Þórólfs víss, bað hann þá varask at ganga framan at honum, meðan nábjargir váru honum eigi veittar.
(E) Arnkell gekk á bak Þórólfi ok tók í herðar honum, ok varð hann at kenna aflsmunar.
(F) Síðan sveipaði hann klæðum at hǫfði honum ok bjó um hann eptir siðvenju.
(G) Eptir þat brutu þeir vegginn á bak Þórólfi, drógu hann út ok óku honum upp Þórsárdal til dysjar hans.
(H) Síðan brutu þeir dys Þórólfs ok tóku hann úr grǫfinni.
(I) Tveir sterkir yxn váru teknir ok beittir fyrir sleða, ok fluttu þeir Þórólf upp á Úlfarsfellsháls.

Lesson XXI

(A) Hafskip hǫfðu þá ekki dælu, en þau hǫfðu byttur tvær, svá at er ǫnnur fór niðr, fór ǫnnur upp.
(B) Sveinar(nir) báðu Gretti at ausa, því at þeir vildu sjá, hvat hann mætti.
(C) Grettir søkkti byttunum ok tveir jósu til móts við hann.
(D) Brátt váru þeir tveir yfirkomnir, ok gengu fjórir til, en allt fór á sǫmu leið.
(E) Sumir segja, at átta váru fengnir til at ausa til móts við hann áðr en lauk, ok var þá skipit upp ausit.

(F) Dag einn gengu Grettir ok Arnbjǫrn úti um stræti, er Hjarrandi hljóp úr garðshliði með reidda øxi ok hjó til Grettis tveim hǫndum.
(G) Arnbjǫrn gat sét manninn ok hratt Gretti áfram.
(H) Gretti varði einskis, ok kom øxin á herðarblaðit ok gerði sár mikit.
(I) Síðan stóð øxi(n) Hjarranda fǫst í strætinu, ok, áðr en Hjarrandi kippti henni af sér, brá Grettir saxinu ok hjó til hans, svá at tók af hǫndina við ǫxl(ina).

Lesson XXII

(A) Hǫskuldr hafði vinaboð, ok sat Hrútr bróðir hans it næsta honum.
(B) Hallgerðr, dóttir Hǫskulds, lék sér á gólfinu við aðrar meyjar, ok kallaði Hǫskuldr á hana, at hon skyldi koma til hans, ok kyssti hana.
(C) Hǫskuldr spurði Hrút, hvárt honum þœtti mærin vera fǫgr, en Hrútr þagði við.
(D) Hǫskuldr spyrr annat sinn, en Hrútr svarar, at mærin sé œrit fǫgr, en at hann viti eigi, hvaðan þjófsaugu séu komin í ættir þeira.
(E) Er Hallgerðr óx upp, var hon fengsǫm ok stórlynd, ok kallaði til alls þess, er aðrir áttu í nánd.
(F) Einhverju sinni var búskortr, ok mælti Hallgerðr til Þorvalds, bónda síns, at hann myndi eigi þurfa at sitja til alls, því at bæði skorti mjǫl ok skreið.
(G) Þorvaldr svaraði, at hann hefði eigi fengit minna til bús en vant var, en Hallgerðr mælti, at hann ok faðir hans hefði svelt sik til fjár.
(H) Þorvaldr reiðisk mjǫk ok lýstr hana í andlitit, svá at blœðir, en hann gengr síðan með húskǫrlum sínum, ok hrinda þeir fram skútu ok róa út í Bjarneyjar ok taka þar skreið ok mjǫl.

Lesson XXIII

(A) Hildigunnr vissi, at Flosi, frændi hennar, myndi koma þangat, til þess at rœða eptirmæli við hana.
(B) Hon lét konur ræsta húsin, tjalda ok búa Flosa ǫndvegi.
(C) Er þeir Flosi riðu í garð, snøri hon at honum ok sagði: 'Nú er fegit hjarta mitt tilkvámu þinni.'
(D) En Flosi var eigi glaðr ok sagði, at þeir skyldi eta dagverð ok ríða síðan.
(E) Hildigunnr grét ok vildi vita, hvert eptirmæli eða liðveizlu hon myndi hafa af Flosa.
(F) Flosi mælti, at hann myndi sœkja mál hennar til fullra laga eða veita til þeira sætta, er góðir menn sæi, at þeir væri vel sœmðir af.
(G) Hildigunnr segir, at Hǫskuldr myndi hefna Flosa, ef hann ætti eptir hann at mæla, ok at Arnórr Ǫrnólfsson hefði misgert minna við Þórð, fǫður Flosa, en þó vágu brœðr Flosa Arnór.

(H) Hildigunnr reiðisk svá mjǫk, at hon gengr til kistu sinnar ok tekr upp skikkjuna, er Flosi hafði gefit Hǫskuldi, ok er Hǫskuldr hafði verit veginn í.
(I) Hon hafði varðveitt allt blóð Hǫskulds í skikkjunni, ok nú gengr hon þegjandi at Flosa ok leggr hana yfir hann, svá at blóðit dynr um hann allan.

Lesson XXIV

(A) Nótt eina, þá er Gísli var á bœ Auðar, lét hann illa í svefni, ok sagði hann henni, at hann ætti tvær draumkonur.
(B) Ǫnnur var vel við hann, en ǫnnur spáði honum illt eina.
(C) Í draumi sínum gekk hann í hús nǫkkut ok þar sá hann frændr sína ok vini, er sátu við sjau elda ok drukku.
(D) Eldarnir merkðu aldr Gísla, hvat hann átti eptir úlifat, ok váru sumir bjartari en aðrir.
(E) In betri draumkona réð honum þat, at láta leiðask fornan sið ok vera vel við daufan ok haltan, ok fátœka ok fáráða.
(F) Síðar, nótt einhverja, kemr in verri draumkona at honum ok segir hon, at hon mun bregða ǫllu því, er in betri draumkona mælti við hann.
(G) Ekki þess, er in betri draumkona mælti, skal honum at gagni verða.

Lesson XXV

(A) Hǫskuldr gekk einn dag at skemmta sér með nǫkkura menn, ok kom hann at tjaldi skrautligu fjarri ǫðrum búðum.
(B) Í tjaldinu var fyrir maðr í guðvefjarklæðum, ok hafði hann gerzkan hatt á hǫfði (sér).
(C) Hann nefndisk Gilli inn gerzki ok var auðgastr þeirra, er verit hǫfðu í kaupmannalǫgum.
(D) Gilli spurði, hvat þeir fǫrunautar vildu kaupa, ok svaraði Hǫskuldr at hann vildi kaupa ambátt nǫkkura.
(E) Ambáttirnar sátu saman fyrir innan tjaldit, ok vildi Hǫskuldr kaupa eina illa klædda, er honum leizk fǫgr.
(F) Hǫskuldr skyldi gjalda fyrir hana þrjár merkr silfrs, því at Gilli mat hana dýrra en aðrar, er maðr geldr eina mǫrk silfrs fyrir.
(G) Hǫskuldr leitaði at sjóðnum, er hann hafði í belti sínu, en Gilli sagði, at mikill ljóðr var á um ráð konunnar.
(H) Sá ljóðr var at kona þessi var úmála.
(I) Gilli vill, at Hǫskuldr viti þetta, áðr þeir slái kaupi þessu.
(J) Hǫskuldr þakkaði Gilla þat ok sagði, at Gilli hefði drengiliga af máli þessu haft.
(K) Hǫskuldr tók ambáttina til búðar sinnar, ok þat sama kveld rekkði hann hjá henni.

Lesson XXVI

(A) Guðrún var snemma á fótum ok gekk þangat, er brœðr hennar sváfu, ok tók hon á Óspaki, er vaknaði skjótt við.

(B) Guðrún kvazk vildu vita, hvat þeir brœðr vildu at hafask um daginn, en Óspakr svaraði, at þeir myndi kyrru fyrir halda, því at nú væri fátt til verknaðar.

(C) Þá reiddisk Guðrún ok sagði, at slíkir menn hefði svínsminni ok svæfi eigi at minna, at Kjartan sjálfr, er hafði gert þeim slíka svívirðing ok skǫmm, riði þar hjá garði.

(D) Óspakr kvað hana mikit af taka, en þeir brœðr spruttu upp þegar ok klæddusk.

(E) Halldórr ok bróðir hans fylgðu móður sinni, Þorgerði Egilsdóttur, til bœjar Bolla.

(F) Þorgerðr blés við ok kvað þá vera úlíka frændum sínum gǫfgum, ef þeir vildu eigi hefna Kjartans, bróður síns.

(G) Þorgerðr ætlaði, at þat væri betra, ef þeir væri dœtr fǫður síns ok væri giptar.

(H) Hon kvað sonu sína vera dáðlausa ok mælti hon við Halldór, at þat væri úgipta Óláfs, at honum glapðisk svá mjǫk sonaeignin.

Lesson XXVII

(A) Óláfr konungr, sonr Haralds ins grenska, var gørviligr maðr, fríðr sýnum, meðalmaðr á vǫxt, ok var hann snimma mjǫk orðsnjallr.

(B) Þórarinn Nefjólfsson var íslenzkr maðr, eigi ættstórr ok manna ljótastr, en hann var djarfmæltr ok allra manna vitrastr ok orðspakastr.

(C) Óláfr hafði Þórarin í boði sínu nǫkkura daga ok svaf Þórarinn í herbergi konungs.

(D) Konungr vakði einn morgin snimma, ok sá hann, at Þórarinn hafði rétt fót annan undan klæðum.

(E) Þá er aðrir menn vǫknuðu, mælti konungr til Þórarins, at hann hefði sét þann fót, er hann hygði, at engi skyldi þar í kaupstaðinum ljótari vera.

(F) Óláfr var búinn at veðja um, at eigi myndi fásk jafnljótr fótr, en Þórarinn sagði, at hann myndi finna ljótara fót.

(G) Sá þeirra, er sannara hafði, skyldi kjósa bœn af ǫðrum.

(H) Þórarinn brá ǫðrum fœtinum undan klæðum, ok var af in mesta táin.

(I) Þórarni þótti þessi fótr vera ljótari, en konungi þótti hann (vera) fegri, því at hann hafði fjórar tær ferligar, meðan annarr fótrinn hafði fimm, ok svá átti Óláfr at kjósa bœn af Þórarni.

Lesson XXVIII

(A) Kjartan Óláfsson óx upp í Hjarðarholti, ok var hann vel farinn í andliti ok fríðastr allra manna—þeira er foezk hafa á Íslandi—ok sterkr, eptir því sem verit hafði móðurfaðir hans, Egill.

(B) Kjartan hafði allar íþróttir umfram aðra menn ok var hverjum manni lítillátari ok vinsæll, svá at hvert barn unni honum.

(C) Bolli, fóstbróðir Kjartans, var ok fríðr sýnum, kurteisligr ok inn hermannligsti, en hann gekk næst Kjartani um allar íþróttir.

(D) Guðrún, móðir Bolla Bollasonar, var gǫfgust jafnborinna kvenna.

(E) Hon varð fyrst nunna á Íslandi, ok þótti henni ávallt gott, er sonr hennar Bolli kom at finna hana.

(F) Bolla var forvitni á at vita, hverjum manni Guðrún hefði mest unnat.

(G) Bolla þótti, at Guðrún þyrfti eigi at leyna því lengr.

(H) Guðrún mælti, at ef hon myndi segja þat nǫkkurum, þá myndi hon velja Bolla, son sinn, til þess.

(I) Bolli bað hana gera svá, ok Guðrún mælti, at hon hefði verit þeim verst, er hon unni mest.

Lesson XXIX

(A) Inir spǫkustu menn á Íslandi merkðu at sólargangi, at sumar munaði aptr til várs(ins).

(B) Þat olli, at þeir vissu eigi, at degi einum vas (var) fleira en heilum vikum gegndi í tveim(r) misserum.

(C) Þorstein surt dreymði, at hann hugðisk vera at lǫgbergi ok vaka, en hann hugði alla menn aðra sofa, ok þá hugðisk hann sofa, en aðrir vǫknuðu.

(D) Ósvífr Helgason réð draum þann, svá at allir myndi þǫgn varða, meðan Þorsteinn mælti at lǫgbergi, en at þeir myndi róma þat, er hann mælti, eptir at hann þagnaði.

(E) Síðan er menn kómu til þings leitaði Þorsteinn ráðs þess at lǫgbergi, at (it) sjaunda hvert sumar skyldi auka viku.

(F) Svá sem Ósvífr réð drauminn vǫknuðu menn vel við þat, ok var þat leitt í lǫg.

(G) Íslandi var skipt í fjórðunga, ok váru í hverjum þeirra þrjú þing, nema fjǫgur váru í Norðlendinga fjórðungi.

(H) Norðlendingar urðu eigi á þrjú þing sáttir, því at þeir er váru fyr norðan Eyjafjǫrð vildu eigi sœkja þing þangat, ok þeir er váru fyr vestan, vildu eigi sœkja þing í Skagafjǫrð.

Lesson XXX

(A) Óláfr konungr var allglaðr við þau tíðindi, at Ísland var orðit alkristit, ok gaf hann leyfi ǫllum mǫnnum, er hann hafði haft í gíslingu, at fara hvert er þeim líkaði.
(B) Þeir Kjartan þǫkkuðu konungi orlof þetta ok sǫgðu, at þeir myndi vitja Íslands.
(C) En Óláfr virðir, at Kjartan hafi setit þar meir í vingan en í gíslingu, ok segir at Kjartan muni eiga þann ráðakost í Nóregi, er slíkr muni eigi vera á Íslandi.
(D) Kjartan svarar, at hann vænti þess, at Óláfr gefi orlof honum eigi síðr en þeim ǫðrum, er hann hefir haldit í gíslingu.
(E) Kjartan gekk á fund Ingibjargar konungssystur, er fagnaði honum vel, ok sagði hann henni, at hann ætlaði at fara út til Íslands.
(F) Ingibjǫrg svarar, at hon ætli eigi, at menn hafi eggjat hann til ferðarinnar, ok verðr þeim fátt at orðum þaðan í frá.
(G) En Ingibjǫrg tekr þá hvítan motr úr mjǫðdrekku, ok segir, at Kjartan skuli gefa hann Guðrúnu at bekkjargjǫf.
(H) Ingibjǫrg vill, at þær Íslendinga konur sjái, at hon, er Kjartan hafði átt tal við í Nóregi, var ekki þrælaættar.

Lesson XXXI

(A) Þorgerðr ok Egill, faðir hennar, lágu í lokhvílu ok áttu tal saman, eptir at hon hafði sagt, at þau fœri bæði eina leið.
(B) Þorgerðr sagði, at hon vildi eigi lifa eptir fǫður sinn ok bróður.
(C) Hon ætlaði, at hon myndi of lengi lifa.
(D) Meðan hon lá þar, át hon sǫl ok svá ok faðir hennar.
(E) Hon lét gefa þeim vatn at drekka, en Egill var vélðr, því at mjólk var í horninu.
(F) Þessi ætlan at deyja var lokit, ok sagði hon, at hon vildi, at þau lengði líf sitt, svá at Egill mætti yrkja erfikvæði eptir Bǫðvar, bróður hennar.
(G) Á dǫgum Hákonar ins ríka var Egill á nínunda tigi ok beiddi hann Grím at ríða til þings með honum.
(H) Grímr vildi, at Þórdís forvitnaðisk, hvat undir bjó bœn þessi.
(I) Þórdís gekk á fund Egils, ok sagði hann henni, at hann hefði hugsat at taka með sér til þings tvær kistur fullar af ensku silfri.
(J) Egill ætlaði at láta bera kisturnar til Lǫgbergs, er fjǫlmennt var á þinginu, ok síðan sá silfrinu ok sjá, ef allir skipti því vel sín í milli.

Lesson XXXII

(A) Þeim Skarpheðni ok Hǫgna sýndisk haugr Gunnars opinn, ok snørisk Gunnarr í hauginum ok leit í móti tunglinu.
(B) Gunnarr var kátligr ok kvað vísu svá hátt, at heyra mátti gǫrla, þó at þeir hefði firr verit.
(C) Skarpheðinn spurði Hǫgna, hvárt hann myndi trúa þessu, ef aðrir segði honum, ok svaraði Hǫgni, at hann myndi trúa því, ef Njáll segði honum, því at þat væri sagt, at Njáll lygi aldri.
(D) Hildiglúmr Runólfsson var úti dróttinsdagsnótt, er hann þóttisk heyra brest mikinn, ok þótti honum skjálfa bæði himinn ok jǫrð.
(E) Hann leit í vestrættina ok þóttisk sjá hring ok eldslit á ok mann á grám hesti í hringinum.
(F) Maðrinn reið nær honum með loganda brand í hendi, ok sýndisk Hildiglúmi hann (vera) svartr sem bik.
(G) Inn svarti maðr kvað vísu með mikilli raust, ok þótti Hildiglúmi hann síðan skjóta brandinum austr til fjallanna, er eldr mikill hljóp upp.
(H) Hildiglúmr sá inn svarta mann hverfa austr undir eldinn, en síðan gekk hann til rúms síns ok fekk langt úvit.
(I) En er hann rétti við úr því, munði hann allt, er fyrir hann hafði borit.
(J) Faðir hans sagði, at hann skyldi segja þat Hjalta Skeggjasyni, ok sagði Hjalti honum, at hann hefði sét gandreið ok væri þat jafnan fyrir stórtíðindum.

Lesson XXXIII

(A) Er hann var kominn skammt frá Þjórsá, syfjaði Gunnar mjǫk, ok bað hann Hjǫrt ok Kolskegg æja.
(B) Gunnarr sofnaði fast, ok lét hann illa í svefni, varp af sér skikkjunni, ok var honum varmt mjǫk.
(C) Hjǫrtr vildi vekja hann, en Kolskeggr sagði, at þat væri betra, ef hann nyti draums síns.
(D) Er Gunnarr vaknaði, sagði hann þeim, at hann skyldi hafa dreymt þann draum, áðr en þeir hefði riðit úr Tungu.
(E) Gunnar dreymði, at hann riði fram hjá Knafahólum, ok sá hann marga varga, er sóttu at honum.
(F) Hann dreymði, at hann skyti þá, er fremstir váru, þar til er þeir gengu svá at honum, at hann mátti eigi boganum við koma.
(G) Gunnarr vissi eigi, hvat hlífði honum í drauminum, en hann vissi at hann hlífði sér eigi.
(H) Þeir Skarpheðinn hljópu ofan með fljótinu, er skóþvengr hans stǫkk í sundr.
(I) Hann dvelsk eptir, meðan Kári ok Grímr fara fyrir ofan á spǫngina.

(J) Skarpheðinn batt skó sinn ok spratt upp þegar ok rann at fljótinu.
(K) Mikit svell var ǫðrum megin fljótsins, ok stóðu þeir Þráinn á miðju svellinu.
(L) Skarpheðinn stǫkk ok hóf sik á lopt, ok rennði fram fótskriðu á svellinu ok fór (hann) svá hratt sem fugl flygi.
(M) Þráinn sá hann ok ætlaði at setja á sik hjálminn, en Skarpheðin bar at ok hjó til hans með øxi sinni, svá at klauf ofan í jaxlana, ok fellu þeir niðr á ísinn.

Lesson XXXIV

(A) Þá er skipit var búit, reið Gunnarr til Bergþórshváls ok til annarra bœja, til þess at þakka ǫllum mǫnnum, er honum hǫfðu lið veitt.
(B) Annan dag eptir bjó Gunnarr ferð sína ok sagði ǫllum, at hann myndi aldri koma aptr.
(C) Á ferðinni til skipsins drepr hestr Gunnars fœti, ok støkkr hann úr sǫðlinum.
(D) Honum varð litit upp til hlíðarinnar ok bœjarins at Hlíðarenda, ok þótti honum, at inir bleiku akrar ok in slegnu tún hefði aldri jafnfǫgr verit.
(E) Eptir þat vildi hann ríða heim aptr ok fara hvergi, en Kolskeggr sagði, at þat myndi vera úvinafagnaðr, ef hann ryfi sætt sína ok fœri eigi.
(F) Kolskeggr sagði Gunnari, at allt myndi fara sem Njáll hafði sagt, ef Gunnarr riði heim, en Gunnarr vildi svá gera.
(G) Kolskeggr sagði, at hann myndi fara með skipinu ok aldri sjá Ísland, því at hann myndi spyrja Gunnar látinn, ef hann kvæmi aptr.
(H) Áðr Egill steig á bak, hvarf Skalla-Grímr til hans ok mælti, at honum þoetti Egill seint hafa greitt fé þat, er Aðalsteinn konungr sendi honum.
(I) Egill svaraði, at hann vissi, at Skalla-Grímr hefði at varðveita eina kistu eða tvær, fullar af silfri, ok at hann þyrfti eigi.
(J) Þat sama kveld, er Egill hafði riðit heiman, reið Skalla-Grímr með kistu mikla ok eirketil til Krumskeldu.
(K) Menn hafa þat síðan fyrir satt, at Skalla-Grímr léti annat hvárt eða bæði fara í kelduna ok léti fara mikinn hellustein á ofan.

CONCISE BIBLIOGRAPHY

Bibliographies

Bibliography of Old Norse–Icelandic Studies [BONIS]. Copenhagen, 1963 ff.
Bekker-Nielsen, Hans. *Old Norse-Icelandic Studies: A Select Bibliography*. Toronto, 1967.
Haugen, Einar, ed. *A Bibliography of Scandinavian Languages and Linguistics: 1900–1970*. Oslo, 1974.

Dictionaries

Cleasby, R., Vigfusson, G., and Craigie, W. *An Icelandic–English Dictionary*. 2nd edn., Oxford, 1957.
de Vries, Jan. *Altnordisches Etymologisches Wörterbuch*. 2nd edn., Leiden, 1962.
Zoëga, G. *A Concise Dictionary of Old Icelandic*. Oxford, 1910 (repr. 1965).

Grammars and Readers

Gordon, E. V. and Taylor, A. R. *An Introduction to Old Norse*. 2nd edn., Oxford, 1957.
Gutenbrunner, S. *Historische Laut- und Formenlehre des Altisländischen*. Heidelberg, 1951.
Heusler, A. *Altisländisches Elementarbuch*. 4th edn., Heidelberg, 1950.
Krause, W. *Abriss der altwestnordischen Grammatik*. Halle, 1948.
Noreen, A. *Altisländische und altnorwegische Grammatik*. 4th edn., Halle, 1923 (repr. University of Alabama Press, 1970).

Phonology and Orthography

Benediktsson, Hreinn. *Early Icelandic Script*. Reykjavik, 1965.
Benediktsson, Hreinn, ed. *The First Grammatical Treatise*. Reykjavik, 1972.
Haugen, Einar, ed. *The First Grammatical Treatise: The Earliest Germanic Phonology* (*Language Monograph No. 25*). Baltimore, 1950.

Texts

Íslendingasagnaútgáfan: Íslendingasögur I–XIII. 2nd edn., Akureyri, 1953; *Byskupa Sögur I–III*. 2nd edn., Akureyri, 1953; *Konunga Sögur I–III*. Akureyri, 1957.
Íslenzk Fornrit I ff. Reykjavik, 1933 ff.
Jóhannesson, Jón, ed. *Íslendingabók Ara Fróða*. Reykjavik, 1956.
Thule, Altnordische Dichtung und Prosa I–XXIV. Jena, 1912–30 (rev. edn. Düsseldorf, 1963 ff).